

AUSTRALIA'S TOP SELLING ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE!

NDD

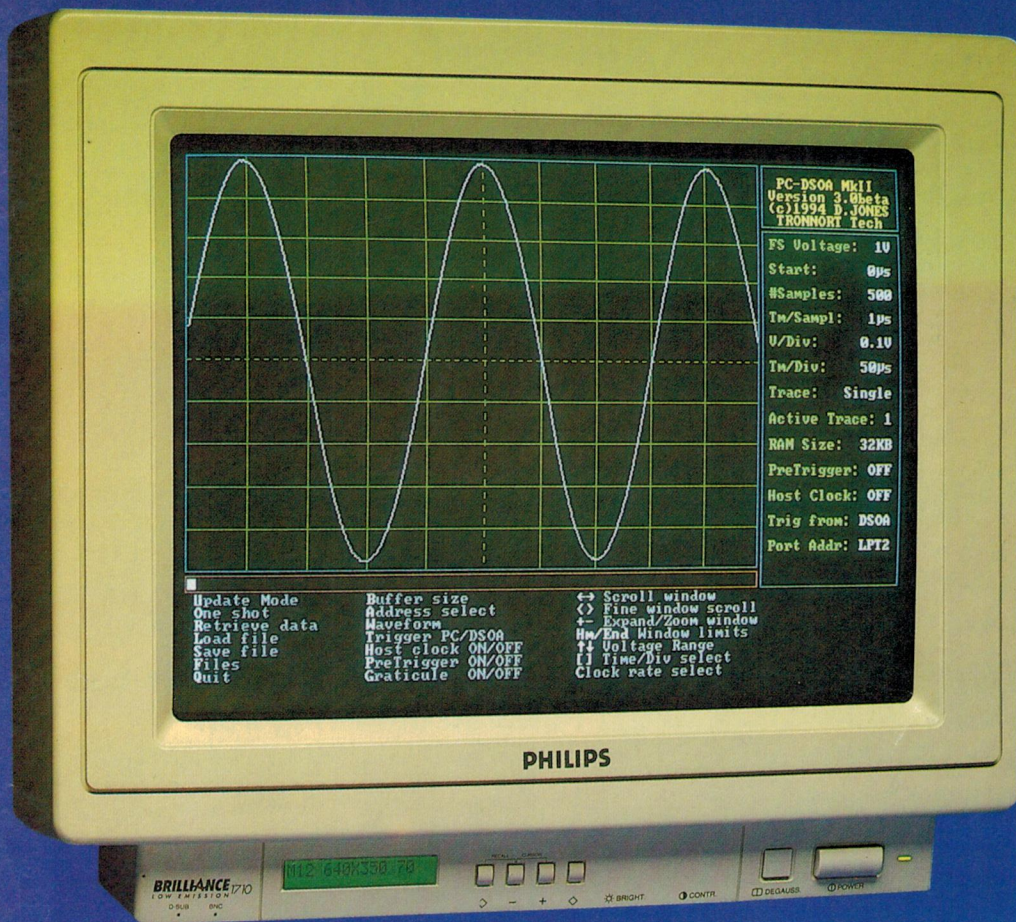
# Electronics

**AUSTRALIA** WITH **ETI**

MAY 1994 \$4.95\*

NZ \$6.95 incl GST

REVIEW  
OF TEK'S NEW  
HANDHELD DMM/DSO



**PAY TV BY  
CABLE: HOW  
IT WORKS**

**NASA'S NEW  
SATELLITE FOR  
RESEARCH INTO  
RADIO COMMS**

**CD-ROMS IN  
COMPUTERS &  
MULTIMEDIA**

**USE YOUR PC AS  
A STORAGE CRO,  
WITH THIS NEW  
DSO ADAPTOR**





**Bonus Offers on  
Professional Soldering  
Equipment Direct  
from the Importer!**

# ALTRONICS

174 Roe Street, PERTH. W.A. 6000.

**Phoneorder Freecall: 1-800 999 007**

Perth Customers Phone: (09) 328 1599

Fax: (09) 328 3487

## The Micron Sure-Shot Hand Held De-Soldering Gun De-Solders 30 Plus Joints a Minute and is Around Half the Cost of the Competition

*Exclusive to Altronics and authorised dealers in Australia. This stand alone, fully self-contained desoldering tool makes it a breeze to remove components from any PCB. Even double sided, through hole plated boards. All it needs is a squeeze or two on the trigger and the component virtually falls out.*

**Features:** • Totally self contained • Light and compact • Anti static tip • Easy to use • Simple to clean and maintain • Variable tip temperature

**Completely Portable:** The Sure Shot desoldering tool is totally self contained and plugs directly into a standard 240V AC outlet.

**Easy to Use:** The Sure Shot generates a high speed vacuum every time the trigger is squeezed. This vacuum causes the molten solder to flow into the collection reservoir contained within the unit. Here the molten solder solidifies into small particles.

**Suitable for all types of P.C.B.'s:** With its inbuilt variable temperature control the Sure Shot is ideal for single sided, double sided and through hole plated P.C.B.'s. With just a couple of squeezes of the trigger all holes are left solder-free for easy removal of the component.

**Carry Case:** The De-Soldering Tool comes supplied complete with this rugged Carry Case, and includes a comprehensive range of tools & accessories.

**Bench Stand:** For safety and ease of operation, this sturdy steel bench stand holds the De-Soldering Tool when not in use. Finished in durable black onyx industrial grade powdercoat.

T 1274 Bench Stand **Only \$24.95**



**Only \$349.00**  
Why Pay \$600 T 1270  
or More?

**Bonus-Order the Sure Shot  
De-Soldering Tool this  
Month & Receive the Cadik  
T 2500 Gas Soldering Iron  
(as below) Free!**

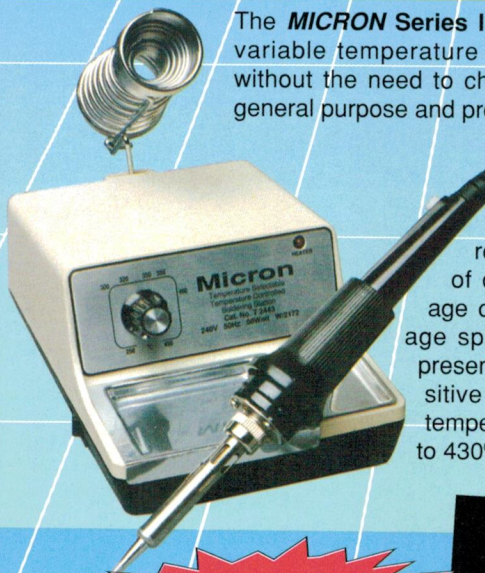
## Micron Series III Soldering Station

The **MICRON Series III** soldering station features variable temperature between 250° and 430°C without the need to change tips. Excellent for all general purpose and production soldering.

### Features:

- High insulation ceramic heating element for both rapid heat-up and instant recovery • Heater insulation of over 100MΩ • A zero voltage circuit ensures no high voltage spikes or magnetic field are present at the tip to damage sensitive components • Continuous temperature adjustable from 250° to 430° C

Cat. No. T 2443



**Only \$129.95**

**Bonus-Order the T 2443  
Soldering Station this  
Month & Receive the Cadik  
T 2500 Gas Soldering Iron  
(as opposite) Free!**

## CADIK Go Anywhere Gas Powered Soldering Iron



### Features:

- Built in ignition cap
- See through gas chamber
- Comes with safety bench stand
- Supplied with bonus blow torch tip and replacement lighter flints • Powered by a standard butane gas refill
- Slightly larger than a fountain pen • Clips into shirt pocket

**Only \$39.95**

Cat. No. T 2500

## BANKCARD, VISA OR MASTERCARD HOLDERS

**Phone Order Free Call 1-800 999 007**

Just phone your order up to 4pm eastern standard time and we deliver next day to every capital city and suburbs, (Country areas please allow additional 24-48 hours). Delivery charge \$10.00.

### 14 DAY MONEY BACK SATISFACTION GUARANTEE.

If for any reason you are not absolutely delighted with the quality and performance of an Altronics Tool you may return it to us within 14 days for a full refund less transport costs.

**See the ALTRONICS Adverts Later in this  
Magazine for a List of Re-Sellers**



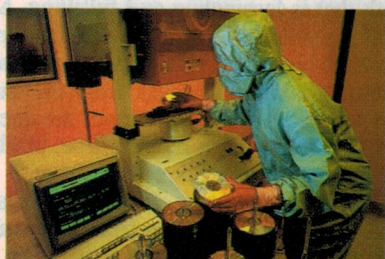
# Electronics

**AUSTRALIA** WITH ETI

Volume 56, No.5  
May 1994

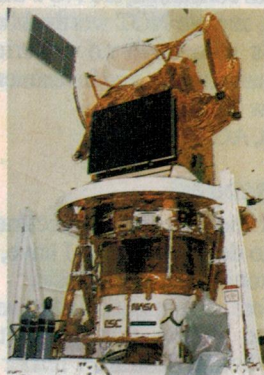
AUSTRALIA'S LARGEST SELLING ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE — ESTABLISHED IN 1922

## Multimedia via CD-ROM



Whatever else multimedia software is bringing to our computers, it's certainly bringing a need for more storage capacity. So it's not surprising that so much of this new software is being distributed on 600MB CD-ROM discs, as Barrie Smith explains in his story starting on page 24.

## NASA's ACTS project



Designed to allow the USA to regain the lead in satellite communications, ACTS will also show how best to use the 20 - 30GHz frequency band. Kate Doolan explains — see page 28.

## On the cover

Our new DSO Adaptor Mk2 turns your PC into a very useful calibrated storage scope, with a bandwidth of over 100kHz, for only around \$150. David Jones has also produced a matching version of his enhanced DSOA software, to make it really easy to use. (Pictures by Kevin Ling.)

## Video and Audio

- 6 PAY TV BY CABLE? How the CTS/Telecom hybrid optical-coax system works
- 10 THE CHALLIS REPORT Kenwood's amps for the Lucasfilm THX system
- 16 WHAT'S NEW IN VIDEO & AUDIO Sony's new CCD-SC5 'Handycam Vision'

## Features

- 20 THE 'CURRENT' PUSH IN ELECTRIC VEHICLES - 2 Systems and examples
- 24 ARE ALL ROADS LEADING TO CD-ROM? For multimedia, it seems so...
- 28 NEW ACTS IN SPACE NASA's high-tech initiative in satellite communications
- 34 AUSTRALIA'S PHOTONICS RESEARCH The Photonics CRC's achievements
- 40 WHEN I THINK BACK... WA's radio pioneer Wally Coxon and 6WF — 2
- 50 MOFFAT'S MADHOUSE Living in a backwater: the drawbacks

## Projects and Technical

- 46 THE SERVICEMAN Oh no — not an intermittent fault in (gulp) the car radio!
- 56 IMPROVED DSO ADAPTOR FOR PC'S - 1 Calibrated vertical amp, timebase
- 64 CIRCUIT & DESIGN IDEAS Active guitar electronics, 'dirty finger' switch
- 70 REMOTE-CONTROLLED LIGHT DIMMER - 2 Building, testing and using it
- 80 EXPERIMENTING WITH ELECTRONICS A solid state message recorder
- 84 AUTOMOTIVE ELECTRONICS Electronic ignition systems — TAC or CDI?
- 88 HEINRICH HERTZ: A CENTENARY TRIBUTE He made radio possible...
- 98 VINTAGE RADIO A closer look at moving-coil loudspeakers

## Professional Electronics

- 106 NEWS HIGHLIGHTS Apple unveils first Macintosh models using PowerPC chip
- 110 NEW HANDHELD DMM/DSO FROM TEKTRONIX Has 5MHz bandwidth
- 114 STATPOWER'S 'SMART CHARGER' Uses a micro to control charging...
- 116 SOLID STATE UPDATE Four channel, four quadrant multipliers; 4Mb SRAM
- 118 NEW PRODUCTS Laser marker; 500MHz DSO; hand-held cable tester
- 120 FEATURE: SMT & SOLDERING PRODUCTS SMT sockets, rework station
- 122 SILICON VALLEY NEWSLETTER Sculley sues Spectrum for US\$10 million
- 124 SPOTLIGHT ON SOFTWARE Qmodem Pro for Windows — comms package
- 126 COMPUTER NEWS & NEW PRODUCTS 1GB hard disk drive is only 1" high

## Columns and Comments

- 4 LETTERS TO THE EDITOR Video copy protection, valve amplifier review
- 5 EDITORIAL VIEWPOINT Another lurch forward towards Australia's Pay TV
- 36 FORUM Blue murder on the ham bands, and poorly regulated plug packs
- 90 INFORMATION CENTRE UV sensors, 'painting' a PCB pattern and more
- 97 SHORTWAVE LISTENING Cook Islands Educational Radio, Uruguay upgrade

## Departments

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 87 BOOK REVIEWS           | 130 DIRECTORY OF SUPPLIERS |
| 102 MARKETPLACE           | 130 ADVERTISING INDEX      |
| 104 EA HISTORY, CROSSWORD | 101 NOTES AND ERRATA       |



**MANAGING EDITOR**  
Jamieson Rowe, B.A., B.Sc., SMIREE, VK2ZLO

**GRAPHICS/PRODUCTION EDITOR**  
Milli Godden

**TECHNICAL EDITOR**  
Rob Evans, CET (RMIT)

**TECHNICAL CONSULTANT**  
Peter Phillips, B.Ed., Dip Ed., ECC

**CONTRIBUTORS**

Louis Challis  
Arthur Cushen, MBE  
Peter Lankshear  
Jim Lawler, MTETIA  
Tom Moffat, VK7TM  
Neville Williams, FIRE, VK2XV  
Major Al Younger (USAR, Ret.)

**DRAFTING**

Karen Rowlands

**COVER DESIGNER**  
Clive Davis

**PRODUCTION**  
Ray Elrth

**CIRCULATION MANAGER**  
Michael Prior

**PUBLISHER**  
Michael Hannan

**ADVERTISING MANAGER**  
Selwyn Sayers  
Phone (02) 353 0734; fax: (02) 353 0613.

**ADVERTISING PRODUCTION**  
Karla Dixon, phone (02) 353 0713

**SECRETARY**  
Ana Maria Zamora

**HEAD OFFICE - EDITORIAL**  
P.O. Box 199, Alexandria 2015.  
180 Bourke Road, Alexandria 2015.  
Phone: (02) 353 0620. Fax: (02) 353 0613  
**Reader Services:** Phone (02) 353 0620  
**Subscriptions enquiries:** phone (02) 353 9992  
**Book Shop enquiries:** phone (02) 353 9944

**INTERSTATE ADVERTISING OFFICES**  
**MELBOURNE:** 504 Princes Highway, Noble Park,  
Vic 3174. Phone (03) 213 3222.  
Fax: (03) 701 1534, Pilar Misa.  
**BRISBANE:** 26 Chermide Street, Newstead, Qld  
4006. Phone: (07) 854 1119.

Fax: (07) 252 3692, Graham Smith.  
**ADELAIDE:** 98 Jervois Street, Torrensville, SA  
5031. Phone: (08) 352 8666,  
Fax: (08) 352 6033, Sue Bowshall.

**PERTH:** Allen & Associates, 54 Havelock Street,  
West Perth, WA 6005. Phone: (09) 321 2998,  
Fax (09) 321 2940, Tony Allen.

**UNITED KINGDOM:** John Fairfax & Sons (Aust),  
12 Norwich Street, London, EC4A 1BH.  
Phone: (71) 353 9321, Fax: (71) 583 0348

**ASIA:** Headway Media Services Ltd, Room 2101,  
Causeway Bay Centre, 15-23 Sugar Street, Hong  
Kong. Phone: 516 8002,  
Fax: (862) 890 4811, Adrian Batten.

**ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA** is published by  
Federal Publishing Company a division of  
Eastern Suburbs Newspapers Partnership,  
which is owned by  
General Newspapers Pty Ltd.

**A.C.N. 000 117 322**,  
Double Bay Newspapers Pty Ltd.

**A.C.N. 000 237 598** and  
Brehmer Fairfax Pty Ltd.

**A.C.N. 008 629 767**,  
180 Bourke Road, Alexandria, NSW 2015.

Copyright © 1994 by Federal Publishing  
Company, Sydney. All rights reserved.  
No part of this publication may be reproduced  
in any way without written permission from the  
Publisher or the Managing Editor.

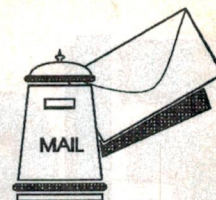
Printed by Macquarie Print, 51 - 59 Wheelers  
Lane, Dubbo NSW, 2830, phone (068) 843  
444, for Federal Publishing Company.  
Distributed by Newsagents Direct Distribution  
Pty Ltd, 150 Bourke Road, Alexandria, NSW  
2015; Phone: (02) 353 9911.

**ISSN 1036-0212**

\*Recommended and maximum Australian  
retail price.

The Australian Publication emblem on the front cover of  
this magazine is there to signify proudly that the  
editorial content in this publication is largely produced  
and edited in Australia, and that most of the advertise-  
ments herein are the products and services available  
within Australia.

# LETTERS TO THE EDITOR



## Video copy protection

In regards to the anti-copy system, Macro Vision, being used by Roadshow and Fox Video on new releases rented through video outlets.

On communications with Fox Video I have expressed my dissatisfaction and the problems I am having in trying to view a video tape with Macro Vision system of anti-copy. My problem is that I get a series of white dotted lines appearing on the top left quarter of the TV screen for 15 seconds, then disappearing for 15 seconds; this continues throughout the trailers and the main feature. On investigation it effects different TV's in different ways, e.g., the contrast going from normal down to very dark, then back to normal. These flashes continue throughout the whole movie.

A representative from Macro Vision tested my video and TV and his conclusion was that my TV is 'too old', but I spoke with the TV manufacturer, who said that the TV is fine and they are aware of these tapes mucking up on new TV's as well as old ones.

At a rental fee of \$6.00 per new release, the public expects high quality viewing with a clean, clear picture, which is not what is being received. In short I feel that the public is being discriminated against.

William Rea,  
Mascot, NSW.

## Tom's employment

Mr Moffat's article may have had an interesting headline, 'What IS unemployment, really', but I found the tone of the piece depressing. As usual he does have a gift of getting his story across, and I particularly liked his story about 'flubby', his mentor and hero. I also met a few 'flubbies' in my time, and I identified with the description.

Mr Moffat's sad experience of 'unemployment' is a bit hard to take. It was he who 'threw that all aside' and emigrated to Australia in 1968. It was he also, who threw aside the job in Melbourne and moved to Tasmania, 'for no other reason than the appeal of the place'.

In the backwaters, then, he worked on bright new toys, and did not look at the health of the industry employing him. No wonder he was surprised by the 'layoff' when it eventually came his way. Now he

does freelancing work, has occasional jobs as a musician, and writes. He seems to be reminiscing about the days when he was fully employed, too.

It is a fact that it is almost impossible to have a varied and colourful life, and income, and full time employment, and do work that is fascinating and fulfilling. Mr Moffat seems to have achieved this aim, but at the cost of regular income, or something that is not quite clear from the tone of his article. He did not answer the question that he posed in the headline, but he has caused the grey matter to activate.

Thanks for the input, Mr Moffat, apart from us all becoming carpenters, would you consider continuing the theme in a further article? Redundancies seem to be a legitimate management tool these days and to hell with the loss of valuable knowledge and experience. If I could, I would like every person who has experience of a 'redundancy' to write to the powers that be and tell their tale.

From this might come some recognition that 'redundancies' are NOT cheap for the enterprises concerned, are NOT the way to cut costs, and are NOT worthwhile for individuals who have no experience of money management and investment.

Andrew Hope,  
Forrest, ACT.

## Help needed

I need the help of an electronics enthusiast to develop an idea I have, involving electronics, light and music.

Therefore, I thought if you were kind enough to publish this letter, it would enable a South Australian reader who is looking for a new and possibly profitable challenge to contact me.

Kerry Gray,  
3 Myrtlebank Tce,  
Stonyfell, SA. 5066.

## Valve amp review

The Challis report on the Artemus AS60M stereo valve amplifier is certainly one of the most interesting technical articles published in recent times.

By comparison with valve amplifiers of 25 to 30 years ago, the performance is most impressive. The frequency response (probably better than really needed) is indeed a tribute to the designer of the output transformers. The complex construction



essential to achieving such results is no doubt a major contributor to the high cost of the equipment.

Whilst some aspects of the report might have been anticipated, the very sharp rise in distortion approaching overload is rather different to that exhibited by most valve amplifiers of former times. With overall inverse feedback limited to 20dB or so by phase shifts at both ends of the audio spectrum, these earlier amplifiers were said to overload 'gracefully'. Such behaviour has been cited in some circles as a good reason for retaining valve amplifiers.

By comparison, transistor amplifiers without transformers but utilising 40dB or more feedback tend to 'crash' quite abruptly as overload is reached. Since the test results on the new valve amplifier under review indicate rather similar characteristics, is it likely that additional feedback allowed by the superior output transformers has changed one of the special features generally associated with valve amplifiers in former years?

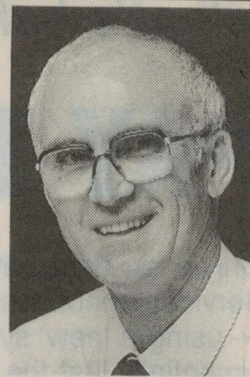
The comment by Mr Challis that 'valve amplifiers cannot currently produce power outputs comparable with the biggest transistor amplifiers' is no doubt in reference to valves intended for normal domestic equipment. In this regard, it is interesting to note that, during the 1960's, audio amplifiers using air-blast-cooled valves to produce up to 70kV output were being made in Australia for use in high level modulated radio broadcast transmitters. Their frequency response was within 1dB from 30Hz to 10kHz, with less than 2% total harmonic distortion at full output and residual noise 65dB down.

In conclusion, one might ask why return to valves for domestic audio equipment, when it can all be done as well or better with transistors at much lower cost and without the ongoing outlay for periodically replacing expensive valves? In this connection, I am reminded of the philosophical observations of an eminent engineer in the mid-1950's: "Within ten years there will be two civilisations; transistorised and non-transistorised. If we are going to belong to the latter, we had better start planting cabbages now!" Has anything changed?

Winston T. Muscio, MIE Aust. CPEng.  
Leumeah, NSW.

Letters published in this column express the opinions of the correspondents concerned, and do not necessarily reflect the opinions or policies of the staff or publisher of Electronics Australia. We reserve the right to edit letters which are very long or potentially defamatory.

## EDITORIAL VIEWPOINT



### *Another lurch forward towards Australia's Pay TV future*

A few weeks ago, hitherto unknown firm Cable Television Services announced that in July it would begin 'broadcasting' 10 channels of Pay TV in Sydney and Melbourne, using a hybrid cable system based on Telecom's optical fibre network to the local exchanges and then via RF on coaxial cable, for the 'last mile' to the subscribers. As Stewart Fist notes in his feature article starting on page six of this issue, this looks to be essentially the same analog cable system which has been used in countries like the USA, since the 1970's.

It looks, then, as if some of us will have the opportunity to subscribe to Pay TV services sooner than it seemed. This will be good news for those in the areas concerned who are keen to extend their viewing (and to get a toehold on the 'interactive media' future), and will no doubt also be good for the economy — by generating more jobs for cable installers and technicians.

But at the same time it's also a bit confusing. For a long while the Federal Government seemed to be determined that when Pay TV came to Australia, it would use digital technology and be delivered by satellite. If it took a while for the technology to be perfected, we were just going to have to wait; Australia wasn't going to rush in and use the same obsolete technology as other countries.

The same basic argument was used last year, when it appeared that Australis Media was getting ready to begin transmitting Pay TV using microwave distribution (MDS) for the last mile — sooner than could be done by the firms who had paid hundreds of millions of dollars for the satellite distribution licences. MDS was 'inferior technology', said a Government spokesman, and should be delayed at least until satellite distribution was established.

Now, it seems, the commitments to both digital transmission and direct satellite delivery have been quietly shelved, and tacit approval given to use of a system that could have been used to bring Pay TV to Australia years ago...

This makes it pretty clear that the reasons for delaying the start of Pay TV here *never were* technical, but in reality based on politics, economics and media control. Presumably now things have changed, and for reasons most of us will never know the Government has finally decided to let it all happen, as soon as possible and using whatever technologies are available.

But despite the fumbling and obfuscation, I don't see any great problem if Pay TV finally starts here using analog transmission via a hybrid optical/coaxial distribution system. Analog VHF/UHF transmission by cable may be obsolete, but at least it's well proven. And once the cables are in the streets (which is the expensive bit), it shouldn't be all that difficult or expensive to change over to digital transmission.

Mind you, it's going to take a long time to lay cables to potential subscribers in even our metropolitan areas — as well as a huge amount of money. And subscribers aren't going to like throwing away their set-top analog decoder boxes later on, to replace them with the digital successors.

Frankly I still believe that for Australia a combined satellite/MDS delivery system will be significantly lower in overall cost. Digital video communications technology is now so close that launching with an analog system seems rather foolish.

But hopefully now that the Government is opening the door to competition, we'll soon be given the opportunity to choose an alternative digital/satellite/MDS system, if we wish.

**Jim Rowe**



What's behind this sudden decision to give us

# PAY TV BY CABLE?

Only a few days before this issue went to press, Telecom Australia and a firm called Cable Television Services announced that they would be 'broadcasting' 10 channels of Pay TV in Australia, from July — using a 'new' system they described as 'hybrid optical-coaxial'. But is this system *really* new, or essentially just the same analog CATV system used overseas for at least a decade? Another obvious question is why Pay TV now looks like starting with cable, when until now the Government has been so determined to use satellite distribution. We decided to ask Stewart Fist for a quick back-grounder on the subject, and here's what he produced.

by STEWART FIST

The problem with talking about cable television is that it can mean any one of a number of totally different technologies — and this is a fact that hasn't escaped the public relations people at Telecom, whose job it is to put a 'spin' on various stories.

They've just announced, with much pizzazz and banner-waving, a 'totally new concept' in cable television which will be introduced into Australia this June. It's called a 'hybrid optical-coaxial' system, according to the handouts — and that makes it appear to be something like the 'fibre-to-the-home' which we've heard about *ad nauseum* for the last decade, or ADSL (Asymmetrical Digital Subscriber Line) which is the more recent proposal to shunt video over the normal copper-pair cables already in our streets.

But this isn't so. Don't be fooled by

PR-invented terms: there's nothing being proposed here that is remotely like a switched telephone service for video, and nothing that hasn't been available in America for yonks.

'Hybrid optical-coaxial' is nothing more than the plain old 'Tarzan-cable' (coaxial which 'swings from pole to pole down your streets') system as used by every cable operator in the world, since cable TV first began back in 1948 as 'Community Antenna TV' (CATV). Telecom will admit this in private, but they are still publicly boosting the technology as a revolutionary change 'which will bring the data superhighway to our homes'.

And in this dog-eat-dog world of media monopolies, the sudden introduction of this technology after 50 years of government prohibition has allowed Telecom,

CTS (Cable TV Services) and the PMT (Packer-Murdoch-Telecom) consortium to steal a march on the satellite pay TV licensees (who paid \$200 million for the privilege) — and introduce a 10-channel pay network well ahead of their rivals. Packer and Murdoch haven't yet announced *their* plans, but they are waiting in the wings — and fighting legal battles to stall the satellite licences.

The real questions here are:

- Why has Telecom reversed its stance about using a switched telephone network for video? Why now a completely separate parallel network for video only?
- Why wasn't coaxial cabling permitted 10 years ago? What changed in the last few months to permit this to proceed? and,
- Why did the government offer 'exclusive' satellite licences to two American companies for \$200 million; then stop Cosser's MDS plans from proceeding until after the satellite was in operation; then permit Telecom to break the prohibition?

In view of the much-touted new 'competitive' policy in telecommunications, we could also ask: Why is Telecom now being permitted to monopolise both forms of local-loop connection — telephone and cable? In the rest of the world, phone companies have long been prohibited from offering cable services, to provide competition in the local customer access network.

At the time of writing, Telecom still hasn't released tender documents for the new network and it won't comment on the technology to be deployed. But there are enough hints and facts to go on; so we have a pretty good idea of how they plan to proceed.

They say, for instance, that the cable

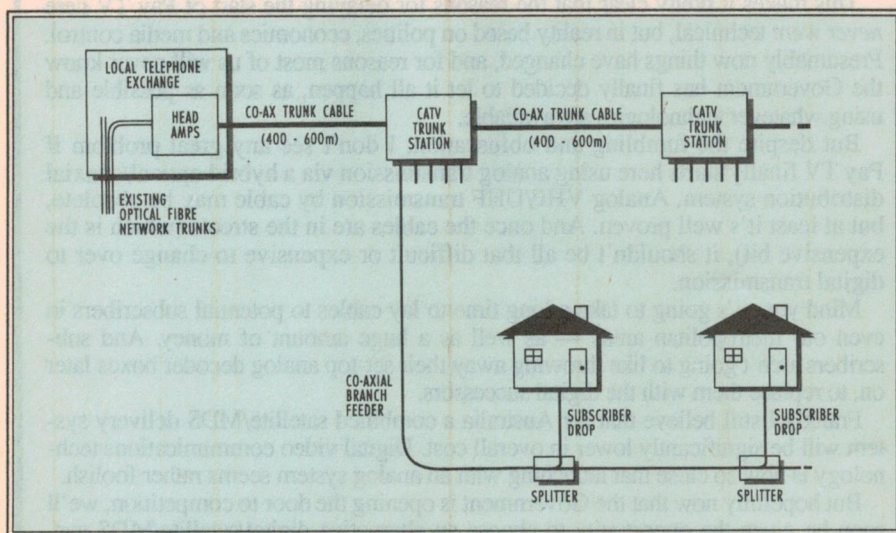


Fig.1: As far as we have been able to determine, the CTS 'hybrid optical-coaxial' distribution system uses the existing optical fibre network, and only as far as the 'headend' amplifiers at the local telephone exchange.



system will be mostly underground (which is a relief), since they already own the street ducting. Technical journalists have been told that their cable 'plant' can carry about 67 channels using 'headend' amplifiers installed mainly in local telephone exchanges. The 'hybrid-optical' part of the claim, we now know, comes from Telecom distributing the signals to these headends via the normal inter-exchange and intercity fibre-optic network — as does virtually every cable operation in the world. (Unless they use the far cheaper satellite; but here that's owned by Optus!)

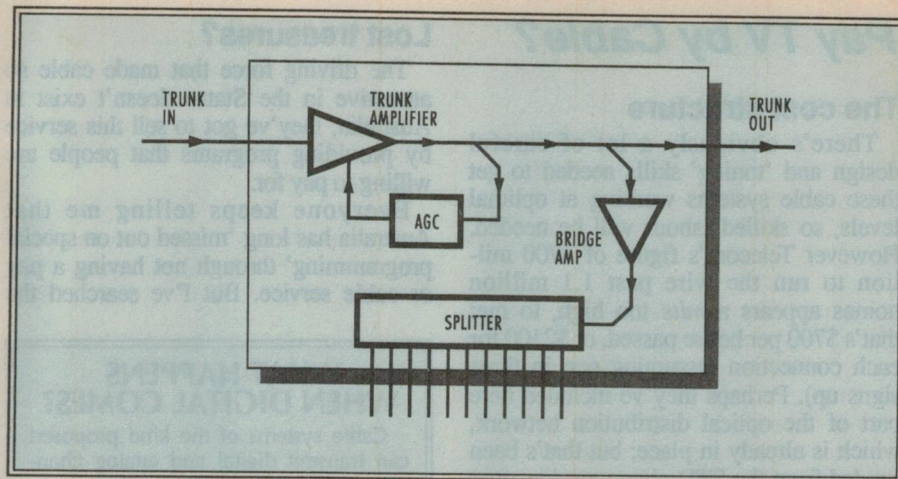
Telecom says that it expects to spend \$700 million on the new network in the next three years, and, in the process, they'll pass 1.1 million homes. They've also contracted with the program providers to pass 150,000 residences in the first 12 months, and they expect to sell connections (at a one-off price of \$200) to one in three homes. I would have thought that two strong men and a trained chimpanzee could have threaded the coaxial past 150,000 residences in a month, if they were to start with high-rise apartment areas. But maybe it's more difficult than I imagine!

Subscription costs for the initial programming will be about \$43 a month (with an extra charge for one or more pay-per-view 'premium' channels), for the first 10 channels. Some of this fee will be paid back to Telecom for maintaining the links. The first subscription service is to be run by a couple of ex-Channel Nine executives, using a company structure called Cable Television Services (CTS) which they say is 'quite independent of the PMT (Packer-Murdoch-Telecom) consortium'. I make no comment here!

## Technical details

What you can deduce from the released network information is that Telecom's system is planned around the 10-year old technology developed in the US to carry 70 x 7MHz channels over a bandwidth from 54MHz to 550MHz. A lot of this second-hand cable gear, already equipped with amplifiers and all the other paraphernalia has suddenly come onto the market — and it's being flogged around the world at rock-bottom prices.

I have no evidence that Telecom will buy second-hand plant; but there's a lot of it now available cheaply — because many American cable companies are now converting to a later technology. This is now about two years old, and it extends the bandwidth up to 750MHz and 100 channels. These companies need to increase their channel capacity and boost the two-way facility of their networks,



**Fig.2: Inside each CATV trunk station, there is a trunk amplifier used to regenerate the FM signals (with AGC), and also a bridging amplifier driving a splitter to produce these signals for each branch feeder line.**

through upgrades. They know they've got to fight the Hughes DirectTV satellite project with 200 channels on offer, and be prepared to defend themselves against the mergers and takeovers of the regional phone companies.

'Interactivity' is also increasingly important in cable systems these days. Cable networks now reserve frequencies between 5MHz and 35MHz for a backward channel, and a crossover guard-band is then left from 35MHz to 47 or 54MHz. The useable video bandwidth then extends from this point up.

Downstream (video) amplifiers are spaced about every 400 metres along the cable (depending on the number of taps), and upstream amplifiers (for the interactive signals) are spaced at about 2km intervals. The home TV set needs to receive a signal level between 0 and +12dBmV.

While there's still a lot of interest in AM (amplitude modulation) for cable TV, most systems today use FM (frequency modulation). The cable 'plant' is a reasonably standard 75 ohm coaxial in street ducting, but special 'messenger' cables are required (with steel-support strength members) for pole-to-pole deployment.

As with all coax, attenuation is a function of the frequency (the higher channels

lose more), and this introduces problems in terms of the linearity of the trunk amplifiers. It is also very important that all components of the system are matched in impedance to prevent standing waves, ghosts and picture degradation.

Larger diameter cable generally exhibits lower losses across the board. The two cable thicknesses most widely used in America are: '500' (actually 0.5" diameter) for branch lines along side streets, and '750' (0.75") for the main trunks. House-feeder connections ('drop lines') are thinner (RG59 and RG6) cables, tapped into these branch lines via splitters or directional couplers.

Signal levels along a cable network need to be carefully calculated and controlled at all stages. A splitter usually divides the signal power two ways, while couplers control the amount of signal passing across to the coupled port. Every house will usually have its own directional coupler to act as an isolator, and so prevent hash getting back into the system.

One characteristic of a cable network is that you can fill the available bandwidth with channels if adjacent channels are at nearly the same power level. Terrestrial television must leave gaps in the spectrum, because adjacent channel signals arrive at the home aerial at different strengths, and they will interfere with each other. For this reason adjacent channels are never used in the one location.

In cable systems every channel-slot can be used, because the headend amplifiers control the power output of each, and so any 'cable-ready' tuner (on a modern TV set or a decoder box) can make the distinction. To improve channel isolation it is also common for the carriers to drop the audio level by between 6dB and 10dB, since it is the audio which most often intrudes into the adjacent video.

## WANT MORE INFORMATION?

The best source of information on PAL cable TV network design, construction and troubleshooting is the two-part *Coop's Technical Bulletin No. 9401*. This is available from New Zealand by faxing (64-9) 406 1083, or from local agent AV-COMM Pty Ltd, of PO Box 225, Balgowlah 2093; phone (02) 949 7417, or fax (02) 949 7095.



## Pay TV by Cable?

### The cost structure

There's obviously a lot of careful design and 'tuning' skills needed to get these cable systems working at optimal levels, so skilled labour will be needed. However Telecom's figure of \$700 million to run the wire past 1.1 million homes appears a *mite* too high, to me: that's \$700 per house passed, or \$2100 for each connection (assuming one in three signs up). Perhaps they've included here part of the optical distribution network, which is already in place; but that's been funded from the STD phone service, over the last decade.

Perhaps it now becomes clear why Telecom has been so massively over-engineering its long-haul optical fibre network. Without cable TV, it is hard to work out why a town like Longreach (pop. 4000) in Far Western Queensland has access to a six-fibre trunk cable running at 565Mbps (megabits per second) — equivalent to 53,000 simultaneous telephone calls (using ADPCM).

The normal cost for the coaxial network in the suburban streets is more in the order of \$100 per home passed, rather than the \$700 figure that Telecom quotes. If they connect one-in-three homes, and collect a \$200 connection fee, they'll only be \$100 out of pocket plus the cost of the set-top decoder/convertor — and they'll soon pick that up through the monthly fees from the program providers. From their viewpoint, this must be a win-win situation.

But will they connect one-in-three homes? In most parts of the world the early success of cable TV has been directly related to the poor quality of over-air reception — due either to distance, geographical obstruction, or simple inner-city interference. So initially these US cable networks were community-antenna systems, just supplying amplified antenna feeds of the main broadcast networks.

Also, when UHF came along in the 1970's, many American TV sets weren't equipped with tuners that could handle the new service. Cable provided an alternative to buying a new set and installing a new antenna. In fact, all American cable licensees are subject still to a 'must-carry' rule, which forces them to carry all major 'free-to-air' channels as part of their unscrambled 'basic-rate' service. This rate is capped by the FCC (Federal Communications Commission).

So far, there's no suggestion that Telecom's cable network will carry free-to-air services — and there's little need for this in most areas of Australia anyway.

### Lost treasures?

The driving force that made cable so attractive in the States doesn't exist in Australia; they've got to sell this service by providing programs that people are willing to pay for.

Everyone keeps telling me that Australia has long 'missed out on special programming' through not having a pay or cable service. But I've searched the

### WHAT HAPPENS WHEN DIGITAL COMES?

Cable systems of the kind proposed can transmit digital and analog channels simultaneously, so it will be possible for Telecom to progressively migrate the network to digital. It is generally held that a 7MHz wide analog channel can be subdivided to provide perhaps four digital channels, each using a dynamically-variable version of the MPEG-2 compression system. With pre-compressed movies (but not real-time programs), some experts think we might eventually jam as many as 20 digital signals into 7MHz of bandwidth.

During the transition, the set-top converters (now called 'translators') will be constructed to detect and unscramble either analog or digital signals, and automatically transmit any special billing information (such as pay-per-view purchases) over the back channel to the headend of the cable network.

Eventually, when all channels are converted to digital, we can anticipate the delivery of 320 television channels (assuming the four-times channel gain), or up into the thousands. But the term 'channel' then takes on a new meaning.

Many of digital signal-bands will, of course, be used for time-delayed replay of the same feature film, to provide a near-video-on-demand (NVOD) service. This is where, say, six or eight signal-streams are reserved for the one 'blockbuster' movie, which starts on each successive channel, at times 15 or 30 minutes apart.

With 300 channels available, we can anticipate that up to 100 channels will probably be used for NVOD: the top 10 movies will be given say six or eight channels each and the second 10 say three or four channels each.

True video-on-demand (VOD = one-to-one transmission) may also be possible over, say, another 100+ channels, at a price set high enough to discourage any overload of the service. The remaining channels will carry both the normal 'common-denominator' material, and services for some of the more important niche markets — such as gardening, fashion shows, home shopping and the major sports.

This is the Brave New World.

world for the massive library of films and programs which must certainly exist after all these years of deprivation — and so far I've failed to find it.

It is important to realise that 'basic cable' in the US has nothing to do with 'pay TV'. The monthly fee (roughly \$30 per month) you pay for your initial cable services in the States is for the supply of an amplified clean signal of what we would call 'free-to-air' channels. The programming is still financed, as in Australian commercial stations, by advertising revenues.

Premium cable services in the States are then special channels which cost you more (usually another \$10 per month). This is the equivalent of our Pay TV concept. Normally only six pay-channel services are provided to most homes, and they are always scrambled to ensure that normal basic-rate subscribers can't watch the best movies, sports and events without paying the extra monthly cost.

A further and more recent development has been the addition of pay-per-view 'premium-premium' services. Here you pay a special one-show fee (US\$45 for the Mike Tyson fight, for example) to watch a special film or sporting event. This is billed (usually) via credit card using phone authorisation. This service can only be offered where modern decoders can be individually addressed from the headend, and where an authorisation code can send permission to your unit to decode a special channel.

Pay-per-view will be offered as a premium service, Telecom says, so it must be planning to use either a back-channel on the coaxial cable, or force you to dial-up for permission to view. They won't say which.

The Australian proposal also links the cable-facility fee with the programming services (under the existing rules, advertising is prohibited from these channels for the first five years). CTS says that initially it will offer 10 channels for \$40 per month, but some of these will be reserved for 'premium' pay-per-view.

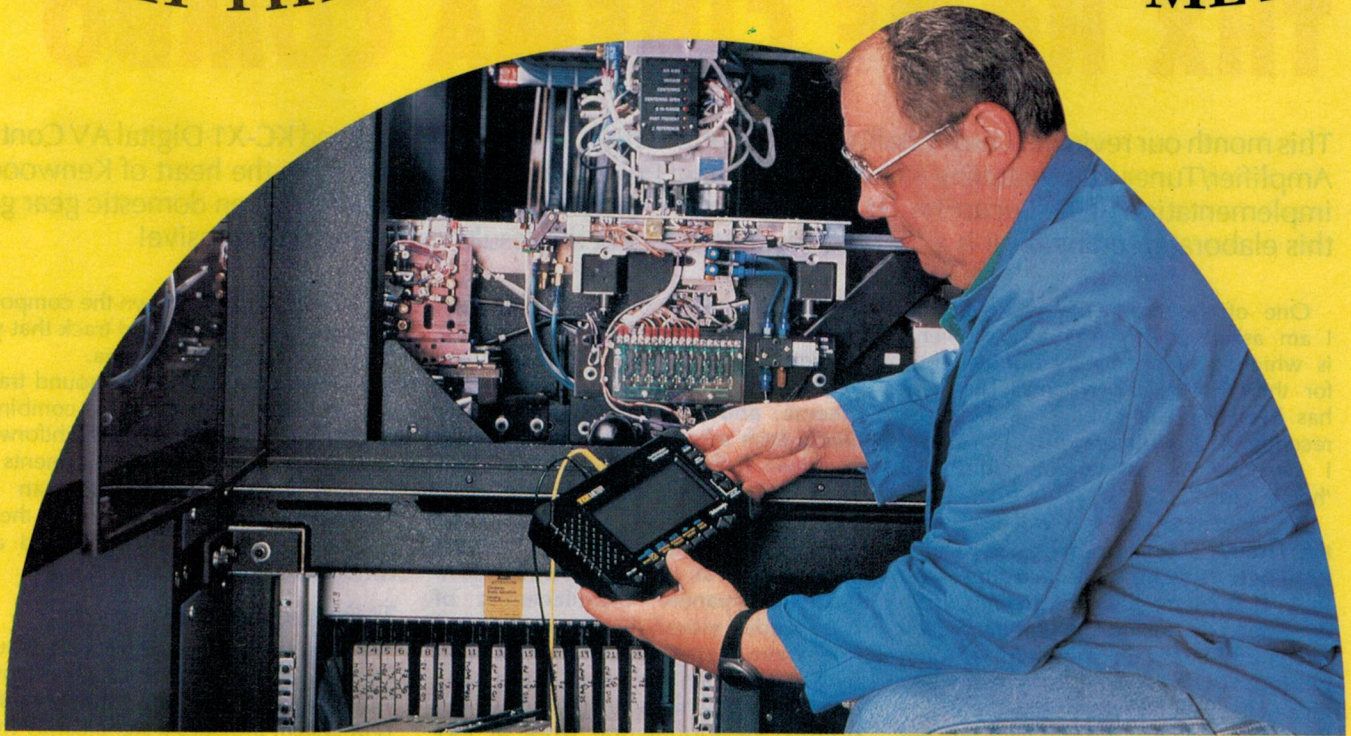
Other providers will also soon be bidding for the other 60 channels — especially after CTS has broken the ground, taken the risks, suffered the high programming costs and low income returns, and established the market over the next two years.

When you project cash-flows for a cable company like this, you quickly discover that the first program-provider on a new network must lose about \$100 million (projected Australia-wide) over the first few years, while the network is being developed. So the wise companies start second... ♦



# INTRODUCING THE

## "WHAT THE HECK IS GOING ON?" METER



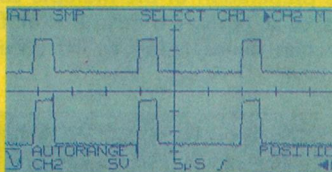
### TEKMETER™

For Installation and Maintenance of:

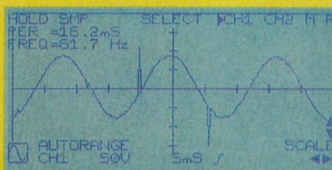
- POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
- VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS
- PROCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT
- SECURITY & OTHER VIDEO SYSTEMS
- COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT



Large LCD Display gives clear indication including Max, Min and Max-Min values.



Dual channel operation allows relative timing of signals to be observed.



Display of signal shape lets you find faults that DMM can not show.

Today the Digital MultiMeter (DMM) is not always enough! Modern electronics permeates our lives and the installation/maintenance professional is faced with problems where voltage and current measurements are just not enough. The shape and timing of signals is an important factor in many applications.

The New TekMeter is a rugged, fully-featured, autoranging DMM and a rugged, fully featured autoranging oscilloscope all in one battery-powered 1kg package. TekMeter is so simple to use you don't need a training course – even to look at signal shapes!

Choose between 3 new models – the THM550 single-channel version at \$1390.00\*, the THM560 dual-channel version at \$1595.00\* and the THM565 dual-channel version, with backlight at \$1995.00\*. Whichever one you choose, it will help you to find out what's going on and solve the problem!

## TekTools™ - Smart Tools Work Better

Tel: 008-023342

**Tektronix**

\*Excluding sales tax

READER INFO NO. 3



# KENWOOD'S KC-X1/KM-X1 THX HOME CINEMA COMBO

This month our reviewer Louis Challis had the opportunity to try out the Kenwood KC-X1 Digital AV Control Amplifier/Tuner and matching KM-X1 Six Channel Power Amplifier, which form the heart of Kenwood's implementation of the Lucasfilm THX Home Cinema System. He discovered that when domestic gear gets this elaborate, setting it up is a far from trivial task — but the results can be very impressive!

One of the most frequent questions I am asked by my friends and clients is which components they should buy for their home hifi systems. That task has been difficult enough, without the recently added dimensions (or should I describe it as complications), of 'home video'.

By now many of you will be aware that Dolby Laboratories (with their Dolby Pro-Logic System) and Lucasfilm (with their THX Home Cinema System), have developed the technology through which two sound tracks on a laserdisc (or on a pre-recorded VHS tape) may carry four channels of sound when using the Dolby Pro-Logic system, and for even greater excitement can now offer the added attraction of six channels when using the Lucasfilm THX system.

Whilst both the Dolby Pro-Logic system and the Lucasfilm THX system were initially developed for cinema use, those developments were simply re-worked to satisfy the requirements of the potentially unlimited dimension that home video systems would offer. The market was so large that Lucasfilm decided that there would be as much money to be made

from home users as there would be from large cinemas. The home system was therefore designed to reproduce all of the exciting audio characteristics of a large cinema, and transpose you and your family from what would otherwise be a mundane living room, into some other place which would be perceived to be 'another world'.

Not so surprisingly, the foremost proponents of such systems have been the Japanese manufacturers of AV (audio visual) equipment. Those firms have been ably aided and abetted by Dolby Laboratories, and of course Lucasfilm, who have used the original developmental work of Ray Dolby and Dolby Laboratories to produce what is now seen to be an even more exciting system.

As I discovered, 'all is not what it may seem to be in a conventional film', and specifically when it comes to the content of the sound track. I was amazed by my discoveries as to how much trouble is ultimately taken by any major film studio in the preparation of the multiple sound tracks of a typical block-buster film. There can be as many as 10 different

steps taken in laying down the composite audio signal, on the sound track that you ultimately hear in the cinema.

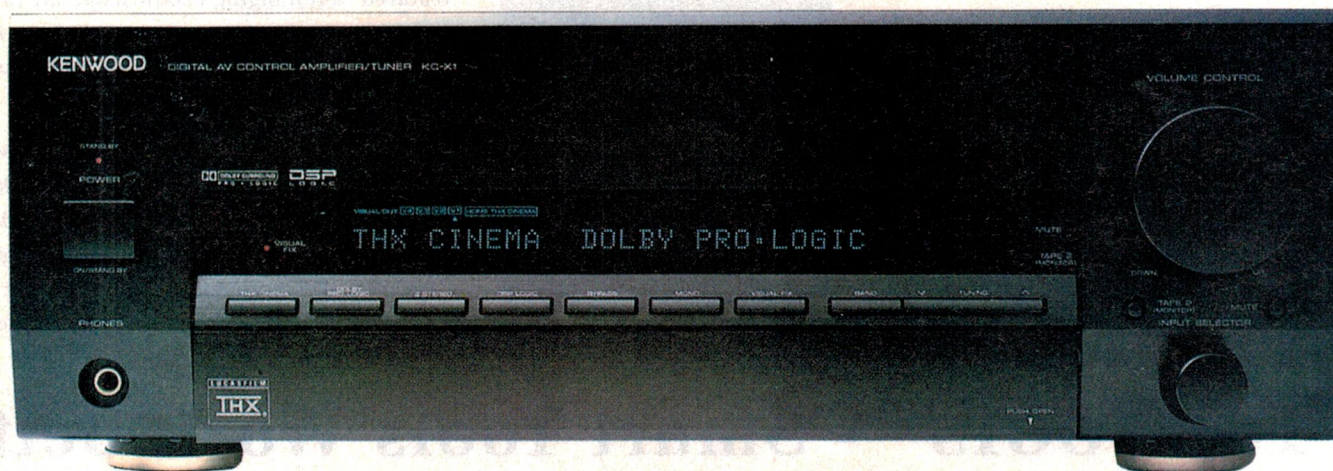
Because those composite sound tracks are separately, and carefully combined, as a result, it is relatively straightforward to separate out their components in such a way as to generate an optimum sound track which satisfies the requirements of a THX equalised and correlated sound track.

### THX goes further

Whilst the Dolby Surround Sound Decoder system provides for a nominal four channel capability, the Lucasfilm THX system provides a significantly more potent performance because of its adoption of a six-channel system with two front or main speakers and two surround speakers, with one of those speakers at each side of the room.

The surround speakers have special dipole characteristics — so that they radiate both fore and aft, and they are supplemented by a centre speaker, whose primary function is to cater for the voice content on the sound track.

The THX system also goes one step fur-





ther with its provision of a sub-woofer channel which provides the dynamic audible 'punch' which is required by explosions, crashes, and those sickening punches to the face and body which disturb my wife and family.

In order to extract the optimum acoustical signal, you must have appropriately selected speakers. I found it interesting to note that Lucasfilm Limited actually licence various speaker manufacturers to produce speakers with special characteristics, which have been carefully tailored to conform to Lucasfilm THX's internal and well researched standards.

In a large commercial cinema, there are relatively few problems involved in installing and correctly aligning the sensitivities and level settings of each of those discrete speaker systems. When they are correctly aligned, and all relevant physical and acoustical parameters adjusted, they will then faithfully conform to the Lucasfilm requirements.

Those speakers individually produce the correct components at the appropriate point within the cinema, so as to envelope you in a sound field which is designed to produce a special brand of 'reality'.

You and the rest of the audience then become an integral part of the action — a bystander who has the uncanny sensation of feeling that 'you are there', with the actors on the set as the action takes place.

When however, you attempt to display that laserdisc or VHS tape in your mundane residential living room, you are likely to experience a variety of problems, so that even if you are a skilled home enthusiast, you could anticipate various difficulties in correctly aligning or adjusting the sensitivities of pre-amplifiers, amplifiers, and most particularly, those of the speakers.

The speakers in particular require very careful, if not critical placement, both in



***The infrared remote control unit which comes with the KC-X1 becomes the control centre for your home cinema system. It has the ability to 'learn' the codes to control your signal source equipment, as well as the KC-X1.***

their plan positions, as well as in respect of their heights above the floor, in order to achieve an appropriate balance between each of those six channels.

A little more than a year ago, I evaluated one of the first generation Dolby Pro-Logic Home Video Surround Systems from Kenwood, and although I was impressed by its performance, I was critically aware of the magnitude of the complex adjustments required to cater for differences between the various loudspeaker sensitivities, their directivity

and their placement, in my living room, in order to optimise the aural performance of that system.

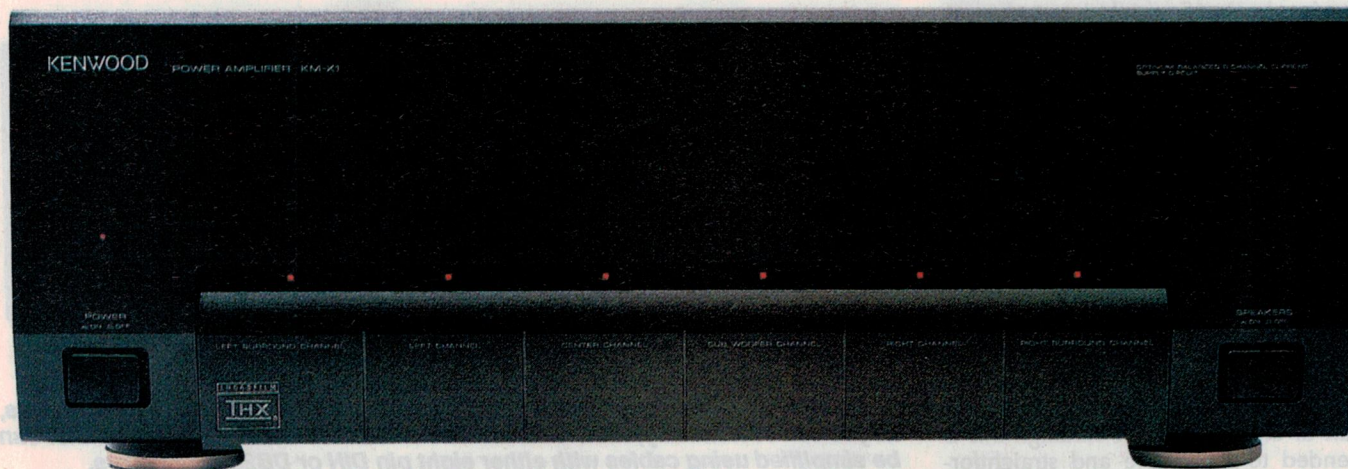
On that occasion I used a sound level meter and various external test tone inputs — which proved to be relatively easy for me, but obviously would prove far more complex for the average home enthusiast.

Lucasfilm, their software licensees and the 'avant-garde' AV equipment manufacturers, like Kenwood, foresaw the intricacies of that problem. They joined forces to produce a new range of home video products, which removed most of the complexities associated with the alignment of a multi-channel system, and did so in what I regard as being a very practical way.

Because the acoustical characteristics of the system require specific parametric performance, they specified what those performance parameters should be, so that each of the licensees would produce decorrelation equipment in their primary hardware, which faithfully and accurately separates out the six channel data. They went further, and separately licensed speaker manufacturers to produce speakers dedicated to that task which when connected up to the multi-channel amplifiers which form part of the sound amplification and generation chain, would then produce the appropriate sound field characteristics in most, if not all residential living rooms.

Now it is most unlikely that you will have had the opportunity to experience the sense of realism, and the audible sensations which a well designed and correctly specified and installed home video system can provide.

The closest thing that you would have come to experiencing that sort of sound quality, would have been at your local cinema when you saw a film like *Terminator 2*, or *Hunt for Red October*. Both of those films offered exceptional sound quality, and *Terminator 2* cer-





## THE CHALLIS REPORT

tainly incorporated the Lucasfilm THX system to great advantage. As I discovered last night, anything that cinema can do a good home video system can do just as well — with the right hardware and software.

As you may recall, the sensation of audio realism achieved in *Terminator 2* owes as much to the Lucasfilm's THX system, as it does to the superb photography. The latest laserdisc version of that film also incorporates Dolby Pro Logic, supplemented by Lucasfilm THX Sound.

Without the appropriate Dolby Pro Logic decoder and the THX Sound decorrelator in an appropriate control amplifier, with multi-channel power amplifiers and matching speakers, you could not reproduce the essential aural and acoustical cinema quality sound in your own living room.

### The Kenwood system

Kenwood Corporation of Japan was amongst the first Japanese high fidelity system manufacturers to take up the Lucasfilm THX licence, and they have now released a new generation of hardware which they claim to have designed to satisfy the requirements of the novice who has no pre-training or experience in this field.

The system with which I was provided for this review was a Kenwood KC-X1 Digital AV Control Amplifier and a KM-X1 Power Amplifier. Both of these items of equipment have a similar appearance, and are deceptively small when you consider that the KM-X1 incorporates no fewer than six separate 100-watt amplifiers. Because the acoustical characteristics of the surround speakers and the sub-woofer play a critical role, Kenwood also provided those items to assist in the subjective review.

The speakers that they provided were two 'Snell Multimedia' surround speakers and a 'Snell Multimedia' Sub Woofer, both of which I noted were manufactured under licence to Lucasfilm and conform to their demanding performance requirements.

Fortunately, I already had a Pioneer CLD-1750 single bit laserdisc player at home, and initially I used a pair of B&W 801M speakers for the important front channels. I supplemented those speakers with a single B&W DM110 for the centre speaker.

Whilst I was reasonably impressed by Kenwood's previous generation of home video equipment, the company's latest generation is even more impressive.

The KC-X1 Control Amplifier forms the heart of the system, and although this is intended to be simple and straightfor-

ward in its use, it incorporates a number of unusual features which the handbook does not explain quite as well as I would like. As I soon discovered, these may initially prove to be a trifle daunting.

Both the KC-X1 and the KM-X1 are incorporated in relatively large black cabinets, with lettering that can only be read under good lighting conditions — which is not necessarily the situation that prevails when using them at night time, in what is likely to be a poorly illuminated room. The backs of both units are well labelled, but incorporate an unbelievable array of video and audio terminals...

The task of interconnecting the two units can be tiresome if you attempt to do it with standard RCA patch cords. The task is however far easier if you use a single 8-pin DIN cable, or alternatively by means of a special 25-pin 'D' connector cable, for which sockets are provided on the rear panel of both units.

Fortunately, I was able to borrow a 'Monster Home Theatre Interlink' Type 406HT cable from Convoy Electronics, and that halved the time and complexity of interconnecting the units.

Regrettably, one still has to provide separate input cable connections from all of the peripheral equipment that you wish to connect to the control amplifier, and separately provide cables to interconnect the power amplifier to six sets of speakers.

Fortunately, Convoy lent me some additional Monster cables for connecting the speakers, and as the KM-X1 has 12 of the best 'universal' speaker sockets which I have yet come across — they accept both banana plugs, wires, spade lugs and proprietary speaker cord hooks — this again simplified the interconnection task.

Kenwood's original intention may well have been to produce a simplified sys-

tem; but when you try to incorporate as many inputs and outputs as are presented by various terminals and connectors on the rear of the Kenwood KC-X1, then the chances are that you will misplace one or more of your interconnections.

So simplifying elements like the DB-25 interconnecting cable, or the 8-pin DIN cable are worth the time and trouble, if for no other reason than they simplify what would ultimately prove to be a 'birds nest' of wires and cables, behind and between the two primary system components. By using the Monster Home Theatre DB-25 Interlink, the interconnection task was 'dead easy', and in no time flat I had the THX system ready to roll.

### Smart remote control

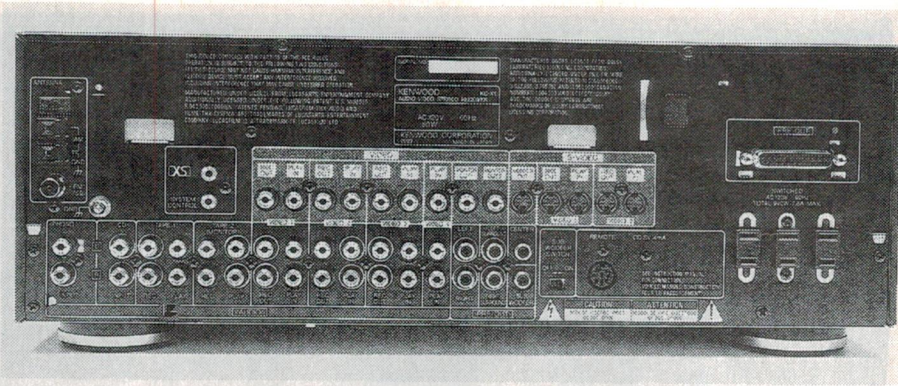
With the possibility of so many input and output connections, and with such a multitude of functional control variations, the front panel of the KC-X1-Control Amplifier might well have looked like the cockpit of a Boeing 747.

Kenwood's approach to resolve this problem has been to provide a 'Universal Programmable Remote Control Unit RC-R0900'. Frankly without that remote control unit, the operation of the Kenwood KC-X1 would have proven to be very daunting, and I have no doubt far too difficult for most people.

Because the Kenwood KC-X1 will interconnect with other manufacturer's VCRs, CD players, cassette decks and even video decoders, as well as either video or TV monitors, the magnitude of the control problem was even greater.

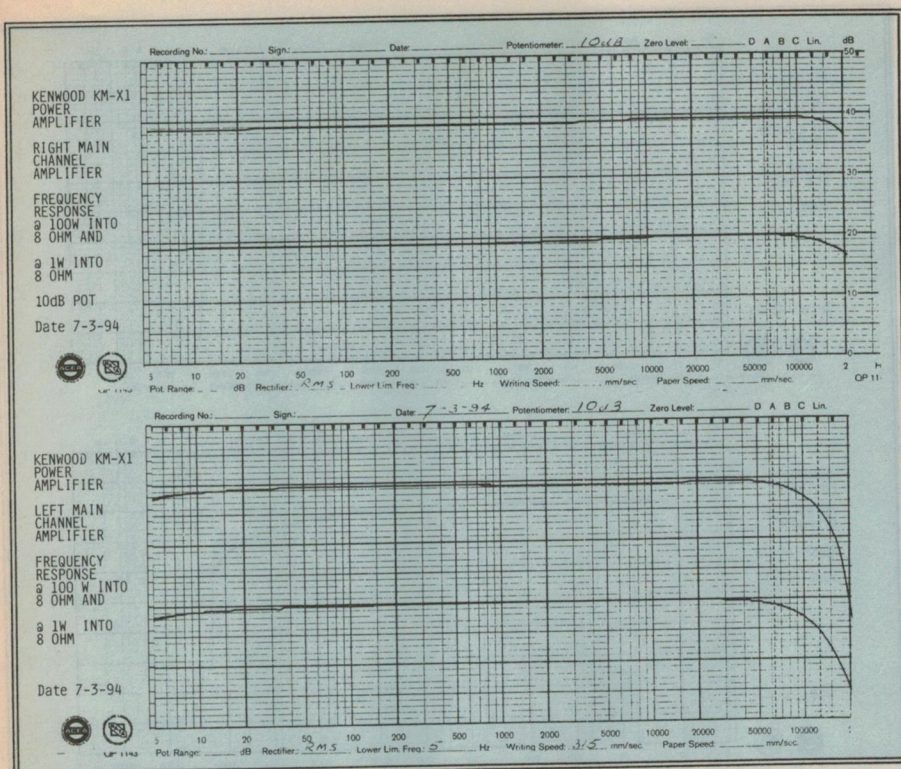
To avoid the need for up to six separate remote controls, Kenwood followed the lead of Yamaha and other manufacturers, and have provided a remote control which can learn the infra-red transmitter codes of the other remote controls you already have to operate other items of equipment, which you would undoubtedly wish to connect up to the KC-X1.

When switched to the normal TRANSMIT mode, the remote control can fulfil a



*The rear of the KC-X1 control amp/tuner has a bewildering array of connectors, as you can see. Luckily, the interconnections with the KM-X1 power amplifier can be simplified using cables with either eight pin DIN or DB25 connectors.*





**The frequency response curves for the KM-X1 power amplifier main channels, in each case operating at power levels of 100W and 1W into eight ohm loads.**

multi-functional roll, and so instead of reaching for at least three separate remote controls, which I would have initially found myself doing last night, by appropriate interfacing of the other remote controls with the Kenwood RC-R0900, so that it would learn their functions, it learnt their roles and their instructions and it can now 'do it all'.

As I soon discovered, the RC-R0900 remote control mirrors all the important controls on the front panel of the KC-X1 — many of which are difficult to access without having the handbook by your side and following a step-by-step approach. The remote control provides a far more simple and straightforward means of accessing the relevant controls.

More importantly, it incorporates two sensible main pushbutton volume controls to increase or decrease the sound level, and separate push buttons for increasing or decreasing the channel level, presence level and delay time, as required.

The KC-X1 caters for more than just home cinema requirements, and inputs are provided for a standard magnetic phono cartridge, and for external cassette players, CD players and video recorders. The KC-X1 also incorporates a good stereo FM tuner with a reasonably good sensitivity, with a dedicated 75 ohm coaxial input, and an internal AM tuner, which has a rather limited frequency bandwidth and which I feel would most

probably be only used to listen to the news. The AM tuner is however provided with an external loop antenna, which is quite effective.

## Five modes

The strength of the KC-X1 is the breadth of its home theatre functions, and it provides five different modes of operation. The first of these is Dolby Pro Logic mode, and this is similar to the system used in most cinemas — providing a distinctive, and in some circumstances, an unquestionably powerful experience by expanding the 'spaciousness' of the sound.

This is achieved by decoding the signals embedded in the stereo sound track to provide five channels: two front and two rear, together with a single 'centre channel', which provides the spatial sound characteristics as typified by *Hunt For Red October*.

A test tone generator is incorporated in the KC-X1 to simplify the adjustment of the individual channel levels, so that they all have approximately the same level at the selected seating position.

The second system mode provided by the KC-X1 is Dolby 3 Stereo, which makes use of the two front speakers and centre speaker, with conventional stereo recorded material which has not been encoded with either Dolby Pro Logic or the Lucasfilm THX system.

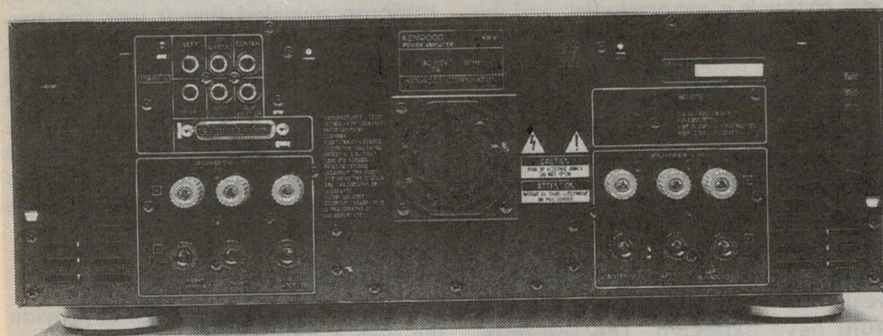
The third, and prospectively the most important decoding mode in the Kenwood KC-X1 is the THX cinema system. This provides what Kenwood describes as being 'an uncompromising home cinema experience', and provides the enveloping realistic presence which only a six-speaker configuration with full surround can achieve.

The fourth mode is conventional DSP Logic decoding, of the type originally developed by Yamaha. This allows you to select a limited range of audio adjustments in the delayed sound, with adjustment of delay times of between one and 80 milliseconds, and to adjust the presence level for the delayed reflected sounds, over the 20dB range that the DSP system provides.

And finally the fifth mode is a conventional monophonic reproduction, intended to be used with old videos and films which have no stereo channel.

The KC-X1 is an unusually powerful piece of control equipment, but much of its strength and potency comes through the presence of the six-channel KM-X1 Power Amplifier, which would have to be the neatest 6 x 100W power amplifier that I have yet seen.

That Kenwood has been able to 'shoehorn' so many potent amplifiers into a package with the same dimensions as



**The rear of the KM-X1 power amp, which provides no fewer than six 100W amplifier channels. The thermostatically controlled cooling fan only operates when the amplifier is worked hard for long periods.**



## THE CHALLIS REPORT

the KC-X1 Control Amplifier is a credit to its designers. The problem of heat dissipation is obviated by a thermostatically controlled fan, which only comes into operation if, and when, the severity of duty warrants the additional cooling capability. As I subsequently discovered, it was no easy task to trigger that fan into operation, and during the whole period when I conducted my laboratory testing and subsequently my subjective evaluation of the system, the fan 'never blew in anger'.

### Objective testing

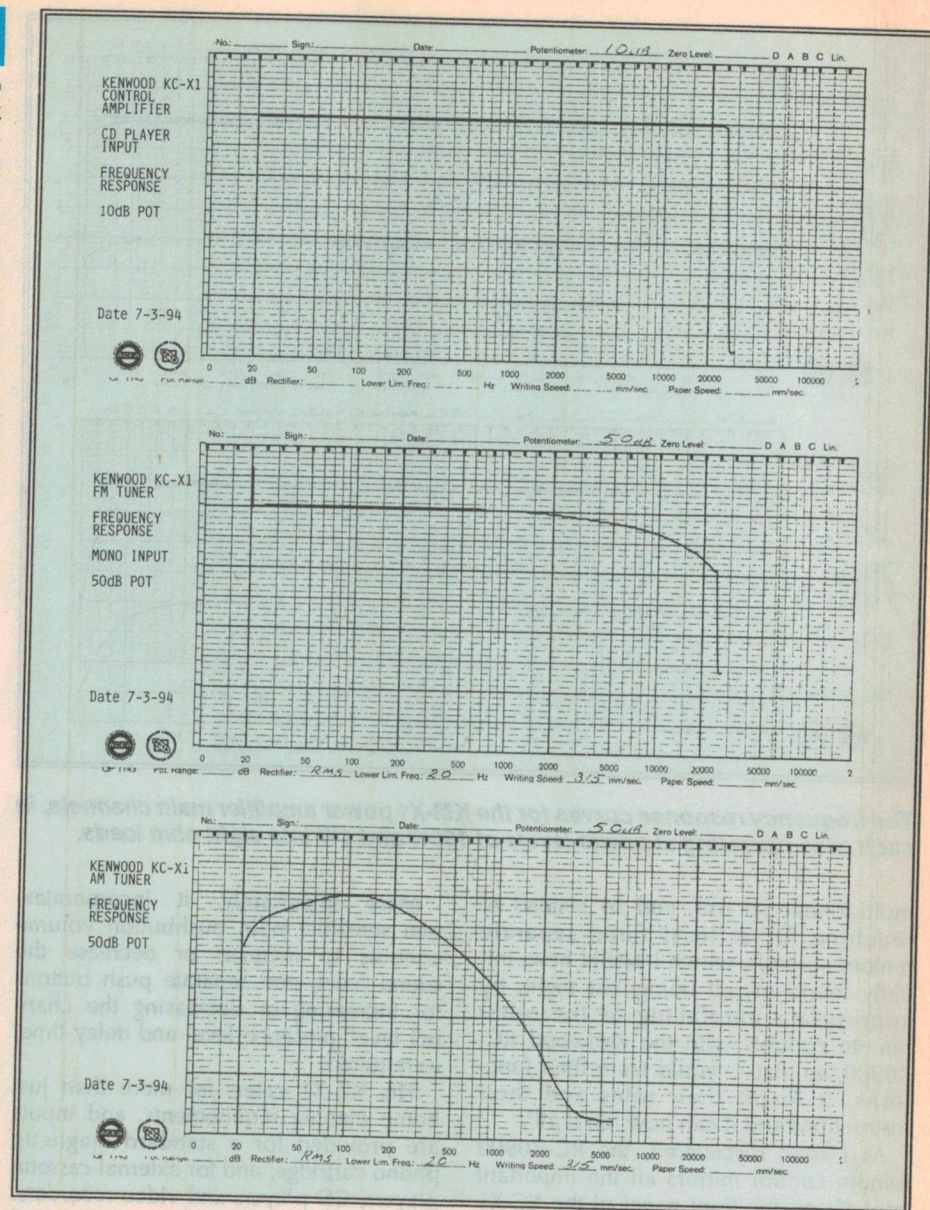
The objective evaluation of the KM-X1 Multi-Channel Power Amplifier proved to be a relatively straightforward task, and not only was the frequency response as good as the manufacturer claimed, but it proved to be exceptionally flat all the way from below 5Hz to well beyond 100kHz. As I discovered, the shape of the response curve doesn't really change with different power levels, and all six amplifier channels provide superlative sound quality.

What I did discover, however, was that different channels have slightly different upper frequency responses. Thus for example, although the left channel was down 3dB at 200kHz, the right channel was down only 0.7dB at 200kHz. Those differences are of course not significant, and don't affect the quality of the sound.

Each of the six amplifier channels is designed for a minimum impedance of six ohms, and although the individual channels will work with a four ohm load connected, with six loads each of four ohms impedance connected, the current demands could be somewhat onerous. The current drawn from the transformer and the mains could well prove to be excessive. I suspect that is the reason why Kenwood have specified a six ohm minimum load impedance.

I evaluated the IEC total difference frequency distortion measurements of one channel of the amplifier over its full range, and was pleasantly surprised at how low the distortion levels were, over the main portion of the operating range. Surprisingly the distortion levels are lower at maximum power output than they are at half power output, although under both conditions the distortion is really insignificant. Once the output voltage rises to 34 volts with an eight ohm load, the voltage peaks approach the upper and lower rail voltages, and the amplifier starts clipping.

The objective testing of the KC-X1 Control Amplifier/Tuner proved to be similarly straightforward, as the measured parameters all conformed



**These further response plots show the performance of the KC-X1 for its CD player input, FM tuner and AM tuner. As you can see, the AM tuner response scarcely qualifies for the description 'hi-fi'.**

reasonably closely to the manufacturer's published specification.

The frequency response of each of the audio channels is extremely flat, and the measured distortion levels proved to be very low, and well below the .03% total harmonic distortion (THD) figure quoted by Kenwood in its literature. The measured signal to noise ratio of the left main channel of the amplifier was 106dB(A) relative to the 100 watt power output level.

My examination of the FM tuner, and in particular its frequency response, revealed that it was not quite as flat as I would have expected. The response droops by -3dB at 10kHz, as opposed to the manufacturer's claim of -2dB at 15kHz. The FM sensitivity and performance is however excellent, and the use-

able sensitivity is 11dBf, which is 1 microvolt into 75 ohms. The measurement of the AM tuner's frequency response revealed that it was the narrowest I have yet seen. The tuner is clearly designed to satisfy Japanese requirements, and the -6dB points were 25Hz and 400Hz! An examination of the AM tuner's frequency response curve reveals that the high frequency continues its dive down to a -25dB level response at only 2kHz.

### Subjective tests

Kenwood was kind enough to provide me with a demonstration laser disc entitled 'WOW', which was prepared by Lucasfilm. The disc was clearly designed to assist in marketing the product, using demonstration material on side 1, and



then to assist in setting up the system using alignment test signals — some of which are on side 1, but with the majority on side 2.

I set up the KC-X1 and KM-X1 combination on a low bench on one side of my family room, which I selected for this role as its dimensions are reasonably close to those which would be found in most living rooms, apartments or small houses. I initially placed my B&W 801 monitor loudspeakers 3m apart on each side of the bench, and placed the Snell sub-woofer under the bench. Then I placed the DM-110 loudspeaker beside the sub-woofer under the bench and positioned the two Snell surround speakers on chairs on both sides of a low settee, where one of my regular panel auditors and I sat. The Sony Profeel monitor was elevated above its normal position so that it was at eye level, on the opposite side of the room.

I was glad that I had borrowed the Interlink DB-25 Monster Cable, because it simplified the set-up task so that I spent only half an hour installing and interconnecting what was a relatively complex system, (and which I now realise, was a relatively rapid set-up time).

When I loaded the 'WOW' demonstration disc into the laserdisc player, I immediately had a superb picture, but no sound. After a moment's thought, and a brief inspection at the rear of the KC-X1, I discovered my cabling error, and 30 seconds later we were up and running. My initial impression was one of mild disappointment, and there had to be a reason why.

So I sat down and evaluated the controls settings, and then proceeded to perform the THX Cinema adjustments as specified in the manual; adjusted the volume balance, pressed the mode key

with a test tone, to test the individual channels, set the delay time to 15 milliseconds and set the centre mode to wideband. Then there was a dramatic change in the quality of sound. For the next half hour, I was mesmerised by a video and audio display, the likes of which I have not previously experienced at home. If I had had any previous qualms about the merits of THX superimposed on a Dolby Pro Logic system, they were immediately dispelled.

More significantly, the 'WOW' demonstration disc provided an 'in-depth' expose on how film sound tracks are produced, which I found to be both intriguing and educational. Then the disc proceeded to provide test software, with which I could evaluate both the THX Home Cinema System and its wide ranging acoustical interactions with my family room — which proved to be equal to the task, happily.

Of course few people are likely to use main speakers of the quality which I initially used, and few prospective purchasers are likely to have \$15,000 to spend on a complete system of this type. Accordingly I tried removing the B&W 801M monitors and replaced them with a pair of B&W DM110 speakers, which were inexpensive and with no significant output below 90Hz. As I soon discovered, this demonstrated that the sub-woofer fulfils the low frequency requirements of the system. So expensive speakers are by no means absolutely essential to achieve reasonable quality sound and the subjective impression of 'being there'.

### Summary

The lasting impression I have of the Kenwood KC-X1 and the KM-X1 is that Kenwood have achieved extremely

favourable results with the electronic side of the system. The replay performance with laserdiscs, CD's and FM tuner is excellent. The performance on records is good, but not outstanding, whilst the performance of the AM tuner is mediocre to say the least.

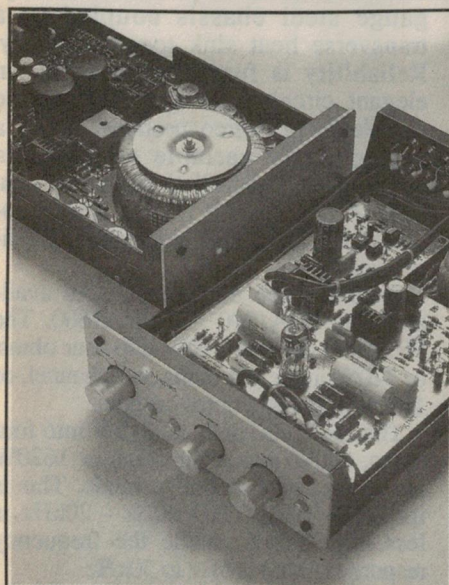
If you are fortunate enough to purchase the Kenwood KC-X1/KM-X1 system, it is unlikely that you will purchase it for its AM performance; nor would you be likely to purchase it for its record playing potential.

If you should purchase this system, my strong recommendation is that you should be careful and sure to purchase appropriate surround speakers, for without the broadband dipole characteristics of the type displayed by the Snell speakers (which Kenwood provided for my assessment), you are unlikely to develop the full potential of the system when replaying THX or Dolby Pro Logic encoded material.

Whilst I know that many people purchased hifi systems to impress family and friends, none of those systems could ever really compare with the impact that you will have on those people when you use (or demonstrate) this system, with appropriate THX encoded software and the right choice of peripheral hardware. The title of the Lucasfilm demo disc encapsulates it very well: WOW!

The physical dimensions of the KC-X1 Control Amp/Tuner are 400mm wide by 380mm deep by 161.5mm high, and it weighs 10.5kg. Similarly the KM-X1 Power Amplifier also measures 440 x 380 x 161.5mm, but weighs 20kg. The RRP for the combination is \$3798.

Further information is available from Kenwood Electronics Australia, 8 Figtree Drive, Homebush 2140; phone (02) 746 1888. ♦



## Magnet

*'Music speaks louder than words'*

The **Magnet VL-3** is a hybrid vacuum tube stereo line-amplifier. It uses JFET at the input stage and vacuum tube at the output stage. This combination helps in long life and better music quality. The VL-3 has CD, Tuner, Video, Tape and Aux inputs. The output stage uses a cathode follower vacuum tube which makes a low output impedance. It has a three-part regulated power supply which reduces the modulation distortion. The circuit uses polypropylene capacitor, REL - cap Wonder cap, Monster cable and 1% metal film resistors.

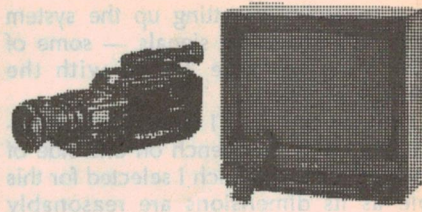
The **Magnet MA-3** is a 120 watt rms/ch into 8-ohms stereo amplifier. The circuit is based on a fully complementary symmetrical push-pull design with direct coupling between stages. The input and pre-drive stages use JFET cascode with BJT to give a very wide frequency response up to 180KHz. The output uses two pairs of transistors per channel to give continuous high output. The MA-3 uses a toroidal transformer to supply high power and to reduce the interference. A DC fault protection circuit is fitted to protect itself and the speakers. The MA-3 uses 1% metal film resistors, WIMA capacitors and Monster cable.

**A-ONE ELECTRONICS Pty. Ltd.**  
432 - 434 Kent Street SYDNEY 2000

Tel: (02) 267 4819  
Fax: (02) 267 4821



# What's New in VIDEO and AUDIO



## High quality speakers from new firm in SA

South Australian firm Sonique Audio was formed recently, to develop, manufacture and market a range of sonically accurate loudspeakers which are also affordable, for both the Australian and international markets. The firm's founders, Greg Walden and Steve Lund, are well qualified: both were both formerly with Duntech — Mr Walden having been responsible for R&D and QC, and Mr Lund for manufacturing and then marketing.

Sonique has now released its new range of high quality loudspeaker systems, consisting of three monitor-style models and one floor standing system. All systems use time-aligned (within 8µs) coherent loudspeakers, and all deliver flat impedance, frequency and phase response. The crossover networks all use first-order filtering and use high voltage polypropylene capacitors, air cored inductors and high power resistors exclusively. All systems use a bass reflex configuration and have bi-wiring capabilities.

To complement the high sonic performance of the systems, the enclosures are finished to a very high standard in natural timber. The standard finish is American Oak, hand polished with a Jarrah colour. The grilles are upholstered in a fine black, acoustically transparent cloth.

The Sonique model 3.5 system is the smallest in the range, with a two-way two driver configuration in each 285 x 266 x 174mm enclosure. The 110mm woofer has a magnesium basket and vented voice coil, and is teamed with a 25mm tweeter with double chamber and ferrofluid suspension. Rated response (+/-3dB) is 60Hz to 20kHz; nominal impedance is six ohms, with a sensitivity of 86dB (rel. 1W/1m/8 ohms).

Next in the range is the model 4.5 system, with a two-way three driver configuration using two symmetrically placed 110mm woofers and a 25mm tweeter in each 410 x 262 x 230mm enclosure. Rated response is 55Hz - 20kHz, with a nominal impedance of four ohms and a sensitivity of 88dB.

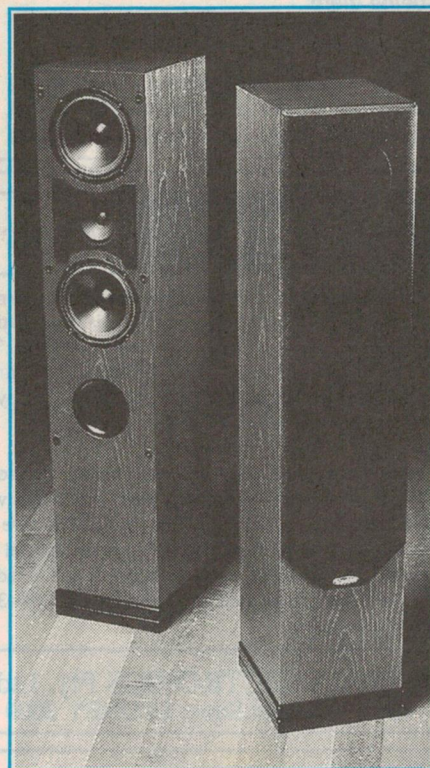
Big brother to the 4.5 is the 5.5

system, again using a two-way three driver configuration but with two 130mm woofers in each enclosure with the 25mm tweeter, for enhanced bass response. The enclosures in this system measure 442 x 284 x 248mm. The rated response is 50Hz - 20kHz, with a nominal impedance of four ohms and a sensitivity of 87dB.

Top model in the range is the 6.5 system (pictured), which uses two 170mm mineral filled polycone woofers plus a 26mm ferrofluid tweeter in each enclosure, with a symmetrical configuration. Each floor standing enclosure is 1054 x 268 x 216mm, and has adjustable steel locking spikes. The rated response is 42Hz - 20kHz, with a nominal impedance of four ohms and a sensitivity of 89dB.

Prices of the new systems in Australia range from \$995 for the 3.5 system to \$2295 for the 6.5 — which compare very well with competitive systems.

Further information is available from Sonique Audio, 14 Kindale Court, Pooraka 5095; phone (08) 262 7911.



## Professional power amps from Celestion

The new Celestion SRA Series Professional Power Amplifiers are designed for uncompromising performance and reliability in professional recording studios, concert sound reinforcement and commercial audio systems.

The new SRA Series all feature Celestion's dual-rail 'soft-switch' output stage, employing linear, output-derived Class G amplification. The soft-switch design means that the switch to the upper rail is inaudible and seamless, to the point of being invisible to distortion measurement. It provides all the advantages of dual-rail operation, such as a dramatic increase in efficiency and a corresponding reduction in the generation of heat, without the distortion generated by fast-attack rail switching.

Balanced drive comes from a current mode input stage. Rather than the input stage controlling the output, the output assists the input in producing the purest possible signal. This results in a dramatic reduction in internal clipping, making clipping difficult to detect by conventional means. As a consequence, direct monitoring of the status of the output devices has to be used to give an accurate indication of clipping.

All SRA Series amps feature a heavy-gauge steel chassis coupled to a transverse heat sink to add rigidity. Reliability is further ensured by an elegant circuit topology reducing the complexity of interconnections, and by a continuously variable cooling fan temperature controlled from the heat sink. A direct result of this design approach is a significant reduction in physical weight.

Presently, two SRA models are available: the SRA1000 and SRA1600. The SRA1000 delivers 510W into four ohms, or 320W into eight ohms, per channel, or 1020W into eight ohms bridged.

The SRA1600 delivers 815W into four ohms, 530W into eight ohms or 1620W into eight ohms in bridge mode. This is for 0.1% THD; THD 20Hz - 20kHz is less than 0.05%, while the frequency response (-3dB) is 5Hz to 50kHz.

For further information circle, 181 on



## 'One button' camcorder has LCD viewfinder

Sony's new 'Handycam Vision' CCD-SC5 is claimed to be the first camcorder to combine the recording convenience and instant playback on a 75mm (3") colour LCD monitor with one-touch, point and shoot simplicity. "With the colour screen, Handycam Vision offers a whole new way of shooting videos. Simply point at the subject you want to shoot and view it in the in-built display — no tiny eyepiece to squint into — anyone can use it anytime and anywhere," said Sony's Visual Product Manager, Suzanne Hume.

"Aim at the subject and record simply by pressing one button. Playback is just as easy; the LCD screen allows you to watch what you have recorded instantly — no need for a television. The LCD screen allows you to view your memories on the spot, no matter where you are."

The Handycam Vision is expected to be particularly popular with those people that wear spectacles or sunglasses. The camcorder need not be held against the eye and so it is not only more comfortable, but allows you to see more of the subject that is being recorded.

The high resolution 76,000 pixel active-matrix screen also allows recordings to be viewed instantly in vivid colour and with excellent clarity. The CCD-SC5 also features mono Hi-Fi (FM) recording and a built-in speaker with volume control for playback anywhere.

Handycam Vision is claimed to be the most compact camcorder available, weighing just 640 grams. It is comfortable to hold in one hand and easy to carry in a purse or travel bag. It also features fully automatic one touch recording for 'point and shoot' speed and simplicity. High quality recording is achieved by a newly developed 1/4" CCD with 320,000 pixels, and sensitive low light capabilities (five lux minimum).

The special dual lens system allows users to choose instantly



between telephoto and wide angle perspective. The telephoto setting (12mm) is ideal for close-ups, while the wide angle setting (4mm) is best for interior shots and group portraits. Both lenses are fixed focus.

The Handycam Vision also features the NP-500 environmentally friendly lithium ion battery. Smaller and lighter than conventional NiCad camcorder batteries, it can also be fully recharged while inside the Handycam Vision by connecting the unit to the supplied AC adaptor/charger. A battery meter appears on the LCD screen to indicate the amount of remaining power. The CCD-SC5 runs for about 45 minutes on a charged NP-500 with the LCD display on, or over 60 minutes with it turned off.

The Sony Handycam Vision CCD-SC5 records up to two hours on a single 8mm video cassette. The Flying Erase Head provides noise free picture transitions between scenes, for a better result.

The CCD-SC5 has a recommended retail price of \$2499.

the reader service coupon or contact Amber Technology, Unit B, 5 Skyline Place, Frenchs Forest 2086; phone (02) 975 1211.

## 'Next generation' synthesiser

Yamaha Music Australia has unveiled the first synthesiser to employ Virtual Acoustics (VA), a physical modelling system which generates waveforms by way of a computer model of the physical characteristics of actual instruments.

VA simulates in software the very complex vibrations, resonances, reflections and other natural acoustic phenomena that occur in a real acoustic instrument. While this method of sound generation had previously been impossible in a real-time situation, Yamaha research and development in computer based physical modelling since 1987, combined with recent advances in computer processing power and speed, have made real time Virtual Acoustic Synthesis a reality.

The first Virtual Acoustic Synthesiser, the Yamaha VL1 (standing for Virtual



Lead), is scheduled for release in Australia in March 1994, and will feature a VA subset called S/VA (self-oscillating VA). S/VA is ideal for simulating instruments that vibrate through the continuous application of a constant pressure — namely wind and bowed string instruments. It has no oscillators, no preset waveforms and no samples — in fact, none of the sound generation concepts employed in conventional synthesisers.

Physically, the VL1 is a performer's instrument, best suited to solo performances, and is equipped with a 49-note

keyboard with two-note polyphony and an integral breath controller. The VL1 is said to be truly responsive and 'alive', offering an unprecedented level of musical expressiveness and realism. It provides the performer with control over the subtle nuances which affect the instrument's timbre, such as the effects of note-to-note transitions and breath or reed pressure.

For further information circle 100 on the reader service coupon or contact Yamaha Music Australia, on (03) 699 2388 or fax (03) 699 2332. ♦



# SAVE \$14.85

HAVE ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA  
DELIVERED TO YOUR HOME OR OFFICE.

SUBSCRIBE TO AUSTRALIA'S TOP SELLING  
ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE TODAY! YOU WILL RECEIVE  
12 ISSUES OF THIS QUALITY PUBLICATION PLUS  
AN ADDITIONAL THREE ISSUES AT NO EXTRA COST.

YOU WILL PAY ONLY \$59.40 FOR 15 ISSUES -  
**A SAVING OF \$14.85**  
ON THE NORMAL PRICE OF \$74.25.

TO ORDER ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA BY CREDIT  
CARD CALL TOLL FREE 008 800 933  
(SYDNEY CALLERS (02) 353 9992) OR FILL IN  
THE SUBSCRIPTION CARD ATTACHED AND SEND  
WITH YOUR PAYMENT (CHEQUE, MONEY ORDER OR  
CREDIT CARD) TO:

FEDERAL PUBLISHING SUBSCRIPTIONS  
DEPARTMENT, PO BOX 199, ALEXANDRIA NSW  
2015. IF SUBSCRIPTION CARD IS MISSING, SEND  
YOUR PAYMENT AND YOUR POSTAL DETAILS TO THE  
ABOVE ADDRESS.

HURRY. OFFER ENDS 26TH MAY, 1994.

FOR ANY SUBSCRIPTION  
ENQUIRES CALL (02) 353 9992.

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI

**Electronics**  
AUSTRALIA WITH ETI



*Into Computers, Multimedia, Music  
& Recording? You Should Be Into...*

AUSTRALIAN

# DIGITAL

MUSIC • RECORDING • MULTIMEDIA

Australian Digital Magazine -

For everyone who has a computer and is interested in music, recording and multimedia.

Australian Digital features the latest new products, reviews, hands-on tutorials, profiles of professionals, industry news, buyers guides, and authoritative features on where digital technology is at, and most importantly, where it's heading.

Australian Digital has it covered.

Get the most out of tomorrow's technology today.

**On Sale at your newsagent Now.**



Continuing our look at

# THE 'CURRENT' PUSH IN ELECTRIC VEHICLES - 2

In this second article about electric vehicle technology and its present status, the author looks at the two basic types of EV, and then at the development of EV's to date by many of the larger manufacturers. Finally, he looks at the challenges facing the industry before EV's are likely to make any real market impact.

by PETER KILLIN

There are two distinct types of EV's — the pure electric and the *hybrid* vehicle. According to my dictionary, the term hybrid means 'anything of mixed origin', and in this case it refers to more than one, or a mixed source of power. A hybrid has a small supplementary engine (usually, but not necessarily internal combustion), as well as an electric motor.

## 1. Pure electrics

The pure electric EV is simply a vehicle with lots of batteries powering an electric motor. This sounds pretty simple and essentially it is, except for the vehicle range. Currently the range is limited, due to battery energy storage density, and also the batteries are very expensive.

Drive configurations here vary greatly. One motor driving two wheels through a differential unit is common,

but a concept that is gaining wider acceptance is the use of two motors, each driving an individual wheel. This eliminates the mechanical differential,

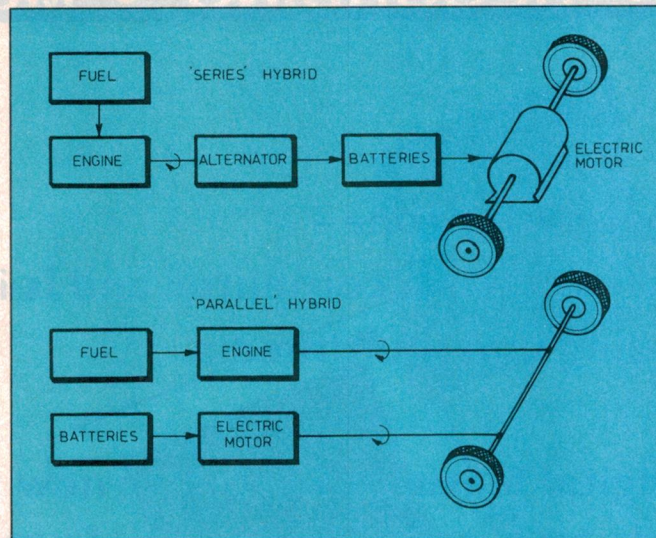
whilst electronic control could simulate the required differential action.

The ultimate application would be one of a motor integrated into each wheel; since a driving wheel has less rolling resistance than a non-driving one, this would be more efficient. It would also be an ideal application for traction control and regenerative braking.

## 2. Hybrids

There are two potential configurations for hybrid EV's: *series* and *parallel*. This refers to the way the two power sources are employed.

**Series hybrid:** A series hybrid employs two different devices to store energy in series with the power train. (Fig.1). The engine, which can be IC or gas turbine, steam or what-have-you, drives a generator or alternator, sending electricity



**Fig.1 (top): A 'series' hybrid EV uses an engine and alternator to charge the batteries. Fig.2 (below): A 'parallel' hybrid EV uses a separate drive from the engine.**



**The Ford 'Ecostar' van, using a sodium/sulphur battery.**



**GM's new all-electric car, the aluminium body 'Impact'.**



into the batteries. These in turn are used to power the final electric motor which drives the wheels. So with this system the auxiliary engine is used only for charging the batteries.

The conversion of energy in this manner — from a solid/liquid/gaseous fuel, to heat, to rotary motion, to electricity and finally back to rotary motion again — is inefficient. With each of the four steps in the conversion of energy, there are inevitable losses; which means that a lot of the energy which could have been used to push the car is wasted.

**Parallel hybrid:** To get around this problem, a parallel hybrid has a duplicated powertrain. (Fig.2)

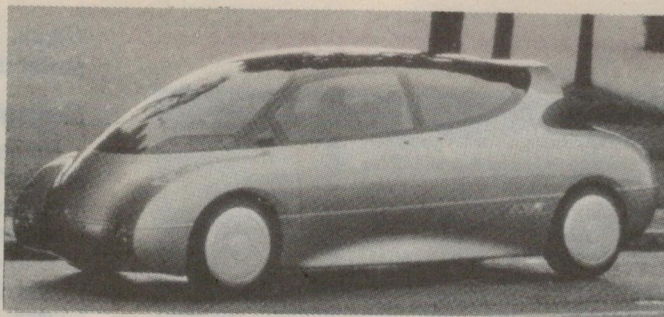
The supplementary engine can drive the wheels directly when the electric motor is switched off. The small IC engine would be about 30hp or less. This is a much more efficient method of energy conversion, but has the additional weight and complication of two power trains.

Expensive and complex electronics are needed to monitor driving conditions, gauge available battery power and switch between the different drive systems at the most appropriate time.

Of course there is nothing new about the hybrid idea; diesel/electric locomotives and conventional submarines have used this technique for decades. However until now, its weight, complexity and cost have made it unsuitable for light vehicles.

Lower cost electronics have led the way towards experimenting with hybrids, since they offer greater consumer convenience than a pure electric vehicle can currently provide.

The hybrid provides a greatly extended range and the ability to travel for



*Mitsubishi's ESR hybrid, which uses alkaline batteries.*

long distances at highway speeds, out-side of environmentally sensitive areas.

Hybrids can provide significantly lower emissions than vehicles powered exclusively by IC engines. When battery power drops, drivers could get home on power from the supplementary engine. This becomes a range extender, from say 80 - 160 kilometres to around 400km or more.

The 'Big Three' motor vehicle manufacturers are pressuring CARB to allow hybrids as an alternative to pure electric vehicles. They claim that California would be better served by hybrids than by pure electrics.

At present the response from CARB has been that 'any relaxation of the ZEV standard would slow efforts to reach the ultimate goal of practical electric cars'. It seems that where the right sort of pressure is applied, perhaps anything can be developed (or at least CARB seem to think so).

'Come 1998, there could be some difficulty with batteries for a totally electric vehicle market', says CARB. 'Hybrids have a role to play after the market is completely saturated with pure EV's'.

At present, hybrids will not count in CARB's 2% - 10% ZEV requirement.

Now let us look at the involvement of the various well-known motor vehicle makers in EV development to date.

## General Motors

GM's first EV was the HX-3 hybrid, which was unveiled in 1991. More recently, GM announced a two year/30 car test program to evaluate its new all-electric car, the 'Impact'. One hundred commuters will drive the cars for two to four weeks at a time, keeping logs of their impressions while on-board computers record details of their

driving. This pilot program is expected to cost around \$32 million.

The Impact is an all-aluminium car, which has a 0 - 100kph time of eight seconds. It has a range of 110km in the city and around 140km on the highway. It takes two to three hours to recharge the batteries at 220 volts, and 8 - 10 hours at 110V.

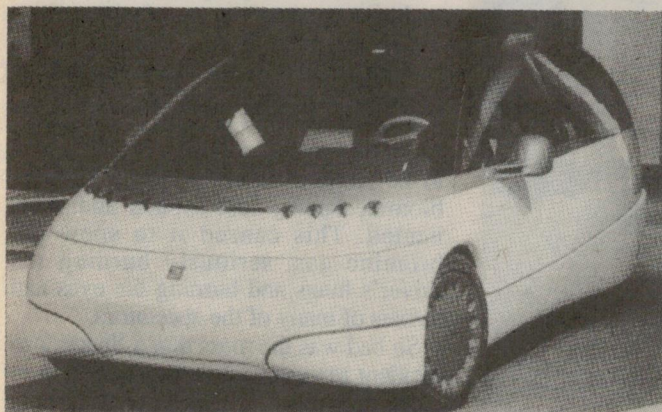
GM engineers feel that customers will find Impact more valuable than a petrol car, despite the need to replace the US\$1700 battery pack every 40,000 kilometres. While the price of Impact is not yet set, it is expected that it will sell for around US\$25,000 (remember, this is twice what consumers would expect to pay for their next petrol car).

## Ford

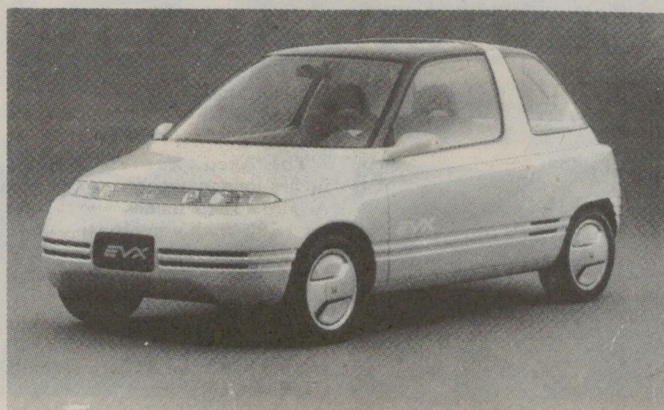
Ford has produced 105 electric 'Ecostar' vans which it will lease to 12 utility companies in both the US and Europe. It will cost \$100,000 for the three-year lease and all this is far less than what it cost Ford to supply each van. Batteries are included in the price — each one costing \$46,000 to make.

The sodium/sulphur battery pack weighs 350 kilograms and pumps out 330 volts, which is converted to AC for the three-phase electric motor.

The Ecostar has a governed top speed of 110kph, a range of 170km and can accelerate from 0 to 100kph in around



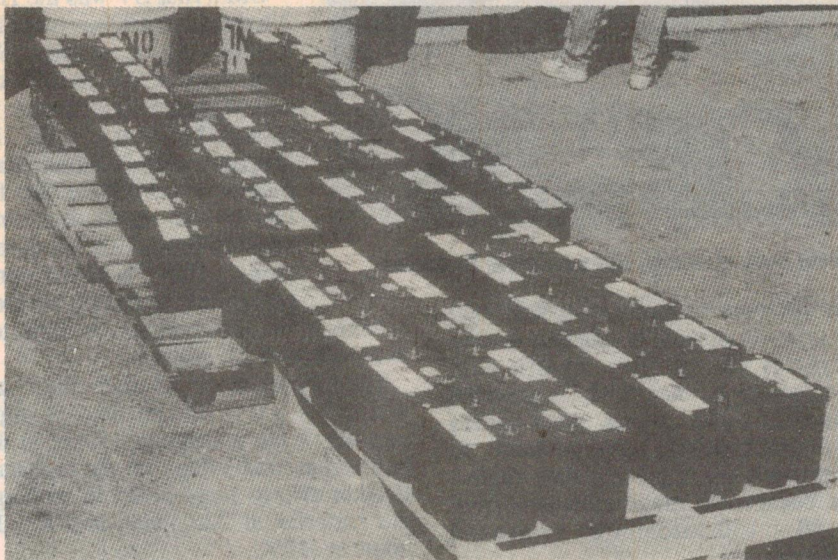
*GM's HX-3 hybrid, which was unveiled in 1991.*



*The Honda EVX Concept vehicle, using lead acid batteries.*



## The 'Current' push in Electric Vehicles - 2



Charged batteries sitting on pallets at the Phoenix Raceway, ready to be used to 'recharge' one of the racing EVs.

12 seconds. The battery charging time is around six hours.

It is expected that the Ecstar will cost around \$35,000 to produce, a little further down the track.

### Chrysler

Chrysler's Dodge Caravan Electric was the first US-made EV to be certified by CARB as a ZEV. Chrysler have produced 50 of these minivans, for various trials during 1993. The purchase price is US\$120,000 (A\$177,000!), which is seven times the cost of the standard petrol equivalent model.

It is expected that this price will drop to around US\$100,000 when (if?) serious production begins in 1995.

The Caravan Electric is powered by thirty 6V nickel/iron batteries and will

travel between 80 and 145 kilometres per day. All up, the Caravan Electric weighs 2676 kilograms.

### Honda

Honda have reassigned 100 of their engineers from Formula One to EV development. This has resulted in the development of the EVX concept vehicle, which will travel 150 kilometres on one charge of its lead/acid batteries and has a top speed of 130kph. Additional electric power is supplied by solar panels in the roof, and this is also used to either chill or heat drinks in a special built-in cup holder.

### Mitsubishi

The Mitsubishi ESR hybrid will travel 490 kilometres at a maximum speed of

40kph. Alkaline batteries are used to power the electric motor.

### Daihatsu

Daihatsu currently produce most of the EV's now in use in Japan. The EV Sedan hybrid uses nickel/metal hydride batteries and a three-cylinder 660cc engine to drive a generator for recharging. It can travel 450km at 40kph on one charge and one tank of petrol. Maximum speed is 125kph.

### Toyota

The EV-50 Toyota is powered by lead/acid batteries and will travel for 109km with a top speed of 114kph. At a lower speed of 40kph on the open road, the range increases to 250km.

### Suzuki

The Suzuki EE-10 hybrid uses sodium/sulphur batteries and a three-cylinder four stroke engine running on methanol.

### BMW

BMW's E1 concept hybrid has an aluminium frame and panels. It will travel for 265km with a maximum speed of 125kph on one battery charge.

### Volvo

The Volvo EEC hybrid is powered by 120 volt nickel/cadmium batteries. A small gas turbine engine is used to recharge the batteries for longer distance highway travel, providing a total range of 670km.

### Racing EV's

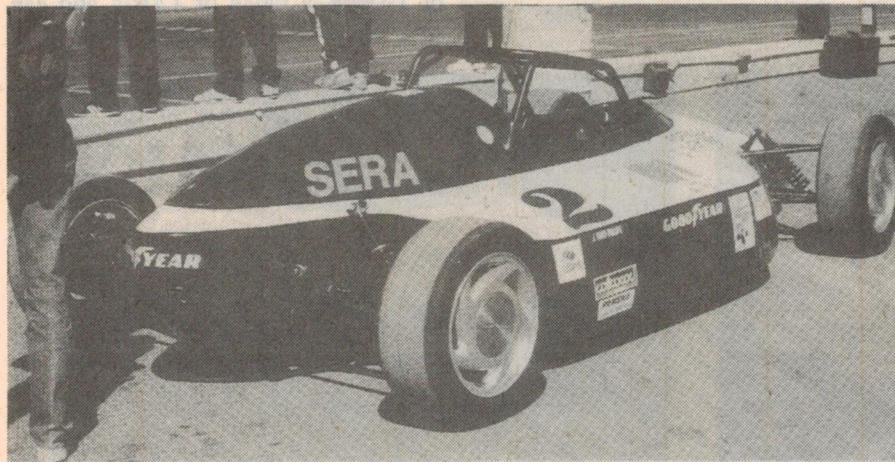
Motor racing has been used from the very beginning to speed up development of certain vehicle technologies, and this carries over to EV racing also.

For the last three years, the Phoenix International Raceway has conducted the 'Arizona Solar and Electric 500'. Here all sorts of people, from students to large companies, spend three days racing anything from electric scooters and 'electrified' production cars to purpose-built electric racing cars.

During the 1992 race, the leading car had a failure that caused the whole race to be stopped short. It seems its zinc-bromide battery lost coolant and overheated. This caused it to spew out bromine gas, seriously burning the driver's lungs and burning the eyes and throats of many of the spectators.

So bad was the mess that a 'hazardous incident response team' was called in to clean up. All up, it was quite a learning experience!

Last year's race was won by a 160kph



The car which won last year's 'Arizona Solar and Electric 500', at the Phoenix International Raceway. It reached 160kph.



racer which looked a lot like a conventional race car.

Apart from the lack of exhaust noise, the next obvious difference was seen at the pit stops. Here, instead of taking on large quantities of liquid fuel, pallet loads of charged batteries were used to 'refuel' these racers.

Engineers from the major car makers were all there — keeping a low profile, making notes and talking to competitors. I guess we won't see them racing until they are sure they can win!

### The bottom line

How are customers going to be convinced to buy EV's when 1998 arrives? A Ford official has apparently said that they would have to increase the price of every petrol powered car they sell in California by around \$1500, to make up for losses in EV sales.

One insider at GM has commented that it would be much cheaper to pay a US\$25 million annual fine than to continue to develop and sell their 'Impact' electric vehicle. There have been many other proposals, such as increasing petrol prices to subsidise the purchase price of EV's.

The state of California is considering exemption from state sales taxes for EV purchases. This could amount to savings of up to \$1500 on the purchase price.

Further incentives cited include special treatment for parking. In crowded places like Los Angeles this could be worth around a few hundred dollars per month. Other suggestions have been dedicated freeway lanes for unobstructed travel, or even higher speed limits for EV's.

A possible benefit of the need to charge batteries at special charging stations, from the state's point of view, is the ability for authorities to monitor the whereabouts and other information

relating to any particular vehicle. Suppose while your EV is parked during work hours and being charged, an additional data line identifies it as your car and allows the cost to be charged to your account. Now if your EV is stolen, it would be a simple matter for it to be 'found' next time it is plugged in somewhere else for a recharge!

Or how about an on-board system that records the last few days of vehicle operation and actually discloses your EV's maximum speed. Once this is communicated during recharge, a speeding ticket could be on its way to you in no time!

One way of reducing the impact of battery costs is for utility companies to own and lease them to owners of EV's.

Perhaps a chain of service stations that are set up to replace leased batteries in around the same time it takes to fill up with petrol will be a better way to go about the charging dilemma.

There are many issues regarding industry standards. A standard electrical fitting for recharging will have to be agreed to by all manufacturers and utility companies.

One suggestion put forward is for a 'paddle shaped' inductive coupling, which would be much safer than a conventional three-pin plug.

It is anticipated that once an efficient infrastructure is in place, it will cost about \$15 to recharge quickly during the day — compared to 60 cents to recharge slowly at night.

### Conclusion

It seems the key issues in the acceptance of EV's will be: price, range, recharging time, price, ability to heat and cool and price (not necessarily in that order). Clearly, a lot more work remains to be done in many areas, in order to bring the EV to the average driver later in the decade.

Of course solar powered cars are also in the news, and that is a separate subject of its own. I guess a lot of efficiencies have to be found in solar cells in order to provide sufficient electrical energy to propel the kind of car the consumer is used to, rather than the 'racing cockroaches' we have seen to date.

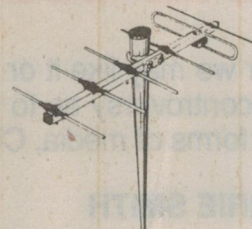
Whilst we may never be driving pure solar powered cars, the technology developed will no doubt be used to enhance the kind of EV's that we will see soon or ultimately drive.

One thing is quite clear. If technology doesn't rapidly improve, the manufacturers will soon have to offer cars that people do not want, at prices they won't be too happy about either... ♦



**Toyota's EV-50 which is powered by lead/acid batteries and has a top speed of 114kph.**

## **BAS** **AudioTronics** **Wholesale Supplies** **of Quality Products**



*Our range includes...*

- /// Television Antennae, Amplifiers, Cables, Bracketry
- /// Consumer Spare Parts for Television and Video
- /// Semiconductors, Capacitors and Resistors
- /// Test Equipment, Tools and Service Aids
- /// Audio and Hi-Fi Leads, Speakers and Headphones
- /// Computer and Industrial Electronics
- /// CB Radio and Car Sound
- /// 50 Ohm Antennae, Cables and Connectors

*Shop from one of our branches or have a representative call to your door*

OVERNIGHT DELIVERIES AVAILABLE  
CREDIT CARD FACILITIES ON ALL  
MAJOR CARDS

•BRISBANE 398 Montague Rd West End  
Ph (07)844 7566 Fax (07)846 1487

•TOWNSVILLE 3/38 Rendle St Aitkenvale  
Ph (077)75 73 66 Fax (077)75 7379

•TOOWOOMBA 73 Long St Toowoomba  
Ph (076)39 3367 Fax (076)39 3367

•MOOLOOLABA 243 Buderim-Mooloolaba Rd  
Ph (074)45 5595 Fax (074)45 1810



## Computers and 'Multimedia':

# ARE ALL ROADS LEADING TO CD-ROM?

Whether we may like it or not, the hottest game in computer circles at present is 'multimedia'. And, despite controversy as to whether it is the most ideal agent for delivery of this new aggregation of multiple forms of media, CD-ROM is the current platform.

by BARRIE SMITH

Just three years ago the first whispers of 'multimedia' as a usable technology were heard in this country, when a demonstration was held in Sydney of new US software able to drive an array of AV (audio-visual) hardware. The software was *MacroMind MediaMaker*. MediaMaker ran on a Macintosh IIfx computer, an Apple CD-ROM drive and internal hard drive; outboard were a Sony video disc player, a camcorder and a VCR.

Marius Coomans, MD of Firmware Design (the software's distributors) foresaw the rise of a new technology in multimedia. In specific terms, MediaMaker collected a variety of media inputs (video images, audio clips or graphics) and allowed the operator to connect and combine them into a replayable sequence.

A number of systems followed — hybrids of analog and digital technologies, generating digital text and graphics, combined with audio and video signals sourced from serially controlled analog laser disc players and VCRs. Recently, CPU's and RAM have become cheaper and more powerful, more efficient data compression techniques have arisen — and CD-ROM has emerged as a practical, capacious and cheap medium for program distribution.

Today, a single 120mm CD-ROM disk of 650MB gross capacity can store 300,000 pages of text, 8000 colour images, 16 hours of voice quality audio or one hour of full screen/full motion video.

CD-ROM is the Philips/Sony base standard for data encoding. Ap-

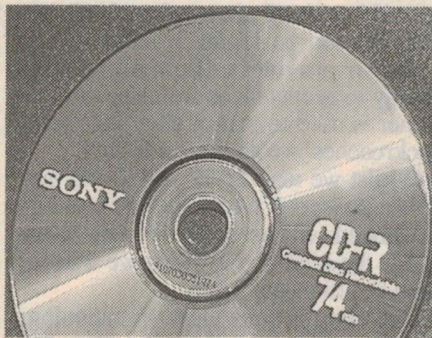


Testing new discs at Distronics' CD plant in Victoria.

proximately 600MB of usable data is available from a total capacity of 650MB — the remainder being taken up by control codes.

The medium is only effective for multimedia applications when a fast processor and large amounts of RAM (generally a minimum of 8MB) are available, allowing decoding and display synchronisation.

Today, CD-ROM drives in Australia



A blank recordable WORM disc — used to make test CD-ROMs before going to the full pressing operation.

cost less than \$500 (in PC format), while the disks themselves can be pressed for less than \$2.

Mike Steele, Sony multimedia specialist, recognises that the largest installed base of CD-ROM drives is in the corporate and government sectors, adding: "The home market is growing, but is unlikely to really take-off until the price of a fully integrated Multimedia computer system falls below \$1500".

Steele adds: "Since the inception of the CD-ROM drive in 1986, there are now estimated to be five million installed units and four thousand titles available worldwide".

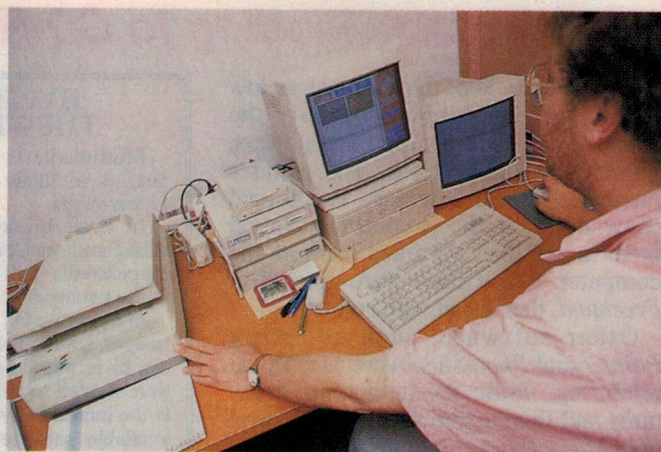
Since 1992 the annual drive production has doubled to 1.6 million units annually, likely to rise to 6.5 million per annum in 1995. At the time of writing the Australian CD-ROM drive population is estimated to be 40,000, but is also expected to have increased to 150,000 as you read this.

There is a danger of the technology outshining its original purpose. Sydney CD-ROM developer Peter Dodds believes the questions are: "What is it? What can I do with it? What benefits am I going to get?"

He adds, "We should sell the sizzle, not the sausage — and I think that at the moment is the biggest challenge. It's only another way to entertain and inform".

Sony Australia is aware of Australia's considerable experience and expertise in software development, film and television production and publishing industries, and believes we have the skills necessary for creating CD multimedia titles. Early in 1993 it announced plans





At left, Mike Fronzek with his hybrid audio CD/CD-ROM 'Pools of Reflection'. A Mac Quadra was used as the authoring station. At right is Peter Dodds of Brilliant Interactive Ideas who used a UMAX scanner to digitise hundreds of transparencies for the Hunter Douglas CD-ROM.

to assist and encourage local software developers to launch a locally derived market in CD-ROM titles. For "various reasons", Mike Steele admitted, "this hasn't happened".

Nevertheless, there is now a vibrant and exciting industry rising on our shores. In contrast to the specialist labour skills required and economic hunger of the film industry, CD-ROM is a relatively low-investment based activity. Some software developers operate from their homes. Others work from commercial premises, but with a small and specialised workforce.

Required are: one or two computers (the Mac has general preference), plus auxiliaries: a scanner, video and audio devices, access to a WORM drive to 'burn' test disks — and a personnel team, able to create and execute concepts as well as offer programming skills.

It is generally accepted that the main software packages required to 'author'

and orchestrate the multitude of visual and audio files typically found on a CD-ROM disc are *Authorware Professional* and *Macromedia Director*.

### BRIGHT FUTURE PREDICTED

Peter Dodds of Brilliant Interactive Ideas is confident that "the future is exceptionally bright for CD-ROM, irrespective of whether it's Mac or DOS or Windows".

He adds, "I think it's over-priced at the moment. It's going to drop down to less than the cost of books and audio CDs. You'll end up buying CD-ROMs at your local service station: you'll go in for the milk, a can of Coke and the latest talking book or the latest science encyclopaedia".

### The developers

Erica Dale, once a teacher, is currently a graphic designer with a high tech Sydney digital animation company.

What has kept the candles burning late in her Sydney home over the last 18 months has been the creation of *Playtime in the Park*, a CD-ROM aimed at youngsters of 4 - 5 years.

The disc is a virtual kids' TV show, 'on demand'. The stars are five bears: a mouse click on each takes the child through spelling, pronunciation and numeracy exercises. The program is cute, clever, entertaining and full of life — there's rarely a dull frame on screen, even when the furry five are in 'wait state' for a mouse click: a hand waves, or a head nods — sure signs that some intricate programming has taken place. Erica's partner Mark Tolhurst is a computer programmer and it was he who devised the disc's routines.

The program occupies only 100MB of disk space, enabling both Mac and Windows versions to be written to the same disc. Erica explained the program was "aimed at the lowest level platform —



At left is a screen dump showing the opening title from Erica Dale's CD-ROM 'Playtime in the Park'. At right is a screen dump from the Hunter Douglas interactive training CD-ROM. Immensely complex in structure, the two discs in series cost \$300,000 to produce.



## Are all roads leading to CD-ROM?

we've actually kept the file sizes as low as humanly possible, especially the sound files". The components are text, graphics and animations. The pictures numbered in the hundreds. Erica hand drew most of the graphics, scanned them in and then reworked them on the computer. Clean lines were created in *Freehand*, then filled with colour.

Other software, such as *Fractal Painter* and *PhotoShop* were used in the rendering, while the animation structures and final assembly were produced with *MacroMind Director*.

The busy audio tracks were recorded in analog form, then digitised with *MacRecorder SoundEdit Pro*. A Macintosh IIfx with 8MB of RAM, plus 700MB of drive space took care of the authoring hardware, while a Sharp JX-300 scanner took care of the hand-drawn input.

Part time, the venture took 18 months for the pair to complete. "A longer development time than is ideal", Erica admits, adding "It cost us blood, sweat and tears, grey hairs, and (if budgeted realistically) not much under \$150,000".

Problems along the way were mainly related to the current limitations of CD-ROM: slow access forced the pair to limit file sizes, necessitating audio files be linked rather than embedded in the document. Interestingly, *QuickTime* was not used to trigger the various video and audio effects, the authoring software being used to link and activate the files.

The commercial future for the \$79.85 disk looks bright: a Japanese version is under way, with a US adaptation reaching completion as I finished writing this story.

### Art directory

Calling for graphics at a different level is the series of discs produced by Martin Shub of Discover Media in Sydney.

Martin has already amassed a great deal of experience with delivery of the second edition of his company's disc — AVAD. The acronym stands for Australian Visual Arts Databases and pulls together 15 Australian art databases, complete with biographies, catalog indexes and auction records. Most major arts libraries in Australia use the disc, despite its \$1499 price.

He is now on a new

### HYPERMEDIA THE NEXT STEP?

Multimedia is moving very fast. So fast, it is likely to be overtaken by Hypermedia.

In their book *Understanding Hypermedia*, authors Cotton and Oliver predict Hypermedia 'will dominate mass culture in the twenty-first century'.

In hypermedia, the raw ingredients of images, sound, text, animation and video can be brought together in any combination. Added to this random accessibility is the increasingly wide range of sources available: satellite data, ISDN, fibre optics, etc.

project, intended as a tutorial and database for the education market and, hopefully, export. Included in the disc are more than 400 colour images of important Australian works of art.

The big hurdle of copyright took some heavy negotiation, but the disc should be on sale by the time this story appears in *EA*.

It took eight months just to settle on the content of the CD-ROM. The images themselves were scanned in from slides using a Nikon Coolscan; quality

### UNREALISED POTENTIAL?

Many people can see the potential for PC-based multimedia, but at present far fewer are prepared to invest money in it. This 'wait and see' approach seems to be limiting growth.

One observer believes the CD-ROM industry is "a one billion dollar industry with a one million dollar turnover". Martin Shub of Discover Media feels that unless the funding problem can be solved, it may one day be "a trillion dollar industry with a three million dollar turnover"!

had to be sufficient only for screen display, not for reproduction. This was deliberate, so that people couldn't use them for postcards!

Despite this, the average file size was around 3MB (before compression) for each image. This level of resolution took a large amount of scanning time, added to which was work in enhancement with *PhotoShop* to remove spots, adjust colour display, and resize to suitable screen proportions.

### Decor training

At a more mundane level in the visual world is the series of discs produced during 1993 by Peter Dodds of Brilliant Interactive Ideas.

Hunter Douglas (of Luxaflex and other fame) had need of a training regime to lift the company's performance, and needed to take the skills of their franchisees with them. The company has 45 sites around the country. Personnel training, to cope with the problems of geographic isolation, was required to get the same information to all the people.

Peter Dodds explained there were a number of other requirements:

"One was the ability to handle photo-realistic images, due to the decorative nature of the product. Sound was also a prime requirement — to get around the problems of people's reading and literary skills. A basic requirement was that the program resemble something familiar — a TV programme."

"Within the package the interactivity is basically making menu choices and then undertaking self assessment modules. The product information modules for instance are very much like looking at a VHS tape — basically linear."

"Progressing through the training package and becoming more familiar with the idea of using the computer, they actually get into quite sophisticated levels of branching, so they can virtually go anywhere they want to within the program."

The interactivity relied on the help of the host computer's hard drive, tracking the 'student' wherever they went, how long they stayed there, what assessments they did, etc. This data is stored in a special folder (file) on the hard drive, which collates all the user records. Late in 1993 the programs were being as-



Photo-realistic graphics were an important consideration in the Hunter-Douglas CD-ROM.



## MM AUTHORING SOFTWARE

The two most used software programs in Multimedia production are *Authorware Professional* and *Macromedia Director*.

Authorware uses object authoring, allowing the user to experiment with interactive design, rather than focusing solely on media content. The program is Mac/Windows compatible, supports Mac screen fonts and TrueType fonts. Graphics formats supported include BMP, DIB, PCX, TIF, EPS, PICT. Sound imports include PCM or AV files. Playback video is provided for Windows (AVI) and QuickTime for Windows.

Macromedia Director offers timing control of animation, hifi sound, QuickTime movies, video, text, graphics and interactivity. File imports include: AIFF, SND, SoundEdit, GLUE, MacPaint, PICS, PICT; and video input devices such as laser disc players and VCRs.

Courses in this software are regularly offered by the distributors, Firmware Design. Phone (047) 21 7211, or fax (047) 21 7215.

essed for possible use in the company's overseas centres. This year the discs will be produced in cross-platform versions.

I asked how complex was the program structure. Peter replied that on one disc alone there were "1274 photographs, 800 sound files, 3700 graphic components, 19 sound loops, 179 Authorware files, over 100 MacroMind Director files and 400 questions — as well as around 12 minutes of live action movies". It's designed to operate on base level systems — a disc can run on a Mac LCIII with CD-ROM player, 12MB of RAM and hard drive. Production of the two discs took a year, using Mac Quadras, a IICI with 128MB, and other CPU's. Control was handled in *Authorware Professional*, with purpose

written C routines used for special commands. Using two UMAX scanners the picture input consumed an inordinate amount of time. Asks Peter: "Do you know how long it takes to scan in 1274 photographs?"

Image input will in future be handled with Photo CD — a technology which Peter admits to 'being in love with'!

On the calendar for 1994 is a series of five CD-ROMs based on the Channel 9 programme *Sex*. A US distribution guarantee already covers development costs for 25,000 units — with a likelihood of 100,000 being pressed.

## Music CD-ROMs

David Bowie and Billy Idol have made one; so has local Peter Gabriel. All have made CDs carrying various levels of interactivity. It is believed Gabriel's disc cost half a million dollars to produce overseas — and 18 months elapsed before it came to market.

Now, a local company — Pacific Advanced Music Studio — headed by Mike Fronzek and Peter Higgs are offering groups the chance to make their own CD/CD-ROM discs for a production cost of \$20,000.

To prove their approach, the group produced an interactive disc late in 1992 — *Pools of Reflection*, featuring performer Guy Delandro. The disc is interesting in that it contains around 46 minutes (nine tracks) of normal stereo audio plus 150MB of CD-ROM material.

The CD-ROM track does not replay on a CD player of course, but once it's loaded into a CD-ROM player and fed into a PC a whole bundle of information about the material can be enjoyed.

## LOCAL PRESSING PLANTS

There are currently two CD-ROM disk pressing plants in Australia, one in Sydney and the other in Melbourne.

Sony recently completed a new facility at Huntingwood, in western Sydney. At this point the glass masters used in the pressing process are made overseas; it is hoped that this function will be offered in the local plant later in 1994.

Discronics operate their complex — handling everything from mastering to pressing — in the Melbourne suburb of Braeside. Production figures for CD-ROM disks in recent months have been high: over 50,000 per month.

There are 20 minutes of video, shown on screen in a 70 x 50mm panel; you can access essays on the music, view the sheet music and lyrics while a track is playing — even dump MIDI music files into a home sequencer. To accompany the interactive files all tracks can be replayed from a separate, lower quality (8-bit, 22kHz sampled) partition on the disc.

According to Mike Fronzek, who put the album together, "We've done all these things to make the music more accessible. One of the problems the music industry has got is that sheet music is a thing of the past. What we're saying is that the music is here, whichever way you want to listen to it, or play it".

At this stage the company is preparing a 'second edition' for Mac and Windows, accessible from the same disc. The software used to put the album together was *MacroMind Director*, but Mike explained that "Eventually we will move everything across to *Apple MediaTool*, allowing us to compile a runtime engine that will run on both Mac and Windows". Hardware used was a Quadra 800 with 8MB RAM, feeding to 1.5 gigabytes of hard drive storage. Adds Mike: "We back up everything onto DAT as well, because when you're dealing with the raw movie files they tend to be gigabytes in size!"

The project took between five and six months to finish and was estimated to have cost about \$100,000. The pair self-funded the project.

Mike: "There's been a lot of interest from overseas. Unfortunately, the Australian record companies are so used to looking to their parents overseas for guidance that they find it hard to conceive that there may be an answer right here."

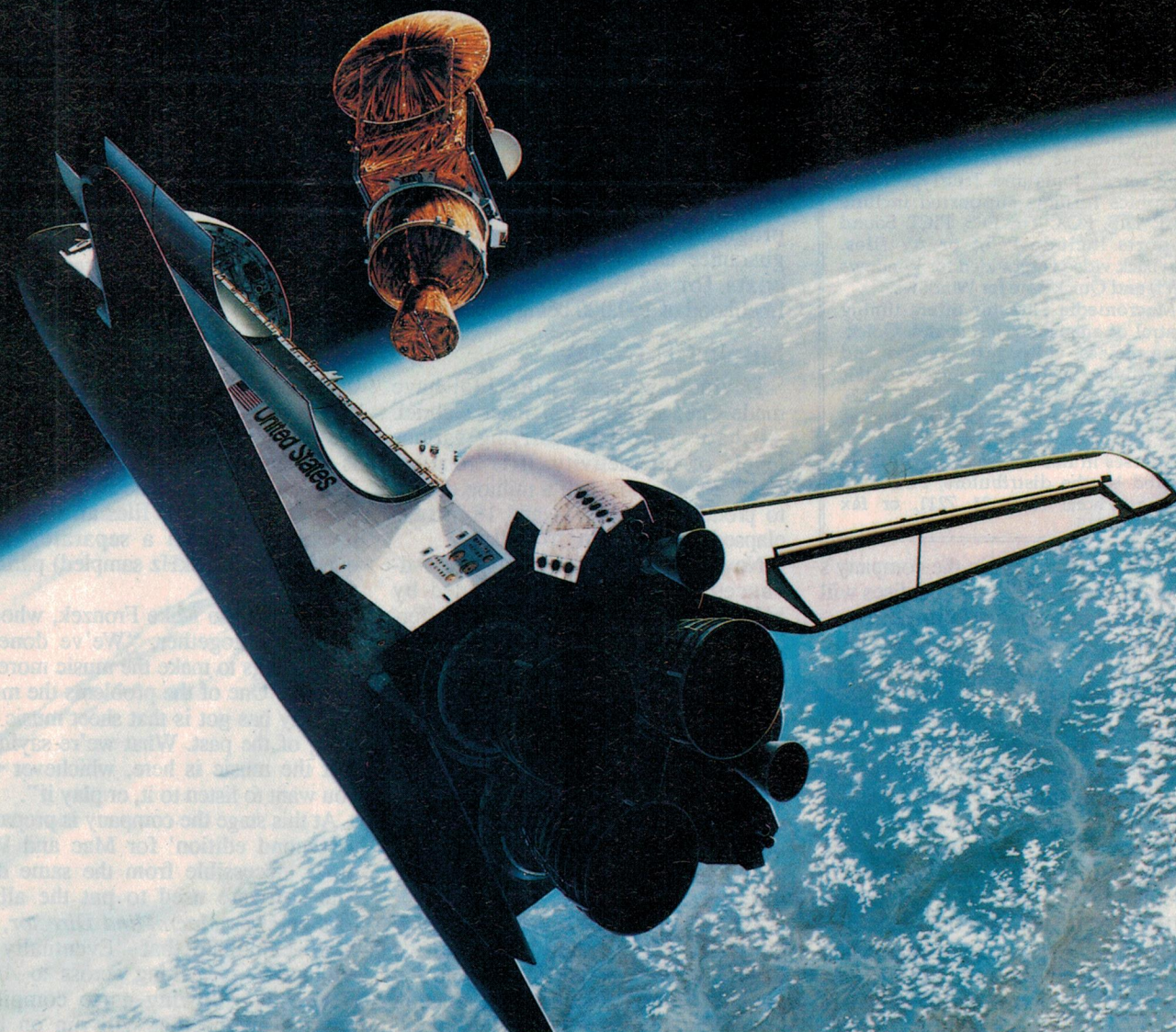
But he doesn't see CD-ROM as 'the end of the chain' — it is, he says, more "the stepping stone towards home entertainment, via home-type CD-ROM players". ♦



Kodak's 'PCD Writer 200' WORM drive — able to write up to 99 tracks in any industry standard format.



## NASA's new thrust in satellite communications:



## NEW ACTS IN SPACE

After allowing itself to fall behind in the area of satellite communications technology, the USA has made a new effort to regain the lead — with its new Advanced Communications Technology Satellite, launched last September. Among other things, the ACTS will be used to gain more knowledge about using the 20 - 30GHz Ka frequency band...

by KATE DOOLAN

Up until 20 years ago, the United States of America was the undisputed world leader in the field of satellite communications. But this leadership ceased in 1973, when the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) eliminated funding for telecommunications research and development —

leaving the Europeans and Japanese to pour billions of dollars into this highly competitive and lucrative field, in an attempt to dominate the fast growing (and very profitable) international satellite market.

In September 1993, the Advanced Communications Technology Satellite (ACTS)

was launched into orbit by the space shuttle *Discovery*. The ACTS program will be used to provide for the development and flight testing of high-risk advanced communications satellite technology. By the use of sophisticated antenna beams and advanced on-board switching and processing, ACTS



will pioneer new initiatives in communications satellite technology.

Back on 12 August 1960, NASA launched *Echo 1*, which was the first communications satellite. *Echo 1* bore little resemblance to the communications satellites of today, as it was a spherical balloon with a metallised surface. Once it was placed into orbit, the balloon was inflated until it reached a diameter of 30 metres; it was then used as a reflector to bounce radio signals across the world's oceans.

The *Echo* spacecraft was simply a radio mirror in the sky, and its efficiency decreased as the gas which inflated the balloon escaped. *Echo* then lost its shape before it was burnt up as it re-entered the Earth's atmosphere on 24 May 1968.

This launch inaugurated a historical era of telecommunications research and development, as well as marking the beginning of the American satellite industry.

The second *Echo* was launched on 25 January 1964. This was a rigidised sphere with a diameter of 45 metres, and it conducted passive communication experiments using radio, teletype and facsimile. Excellent results were obtained in these experiments and the data was exchanged with the Soviet Union's space program.

In the years that followed, NASA developed and launched the Syncom series of satellites. These satellites demonstrated the feasibility of having satellites in a geosynchronous orbit, and they were the first to deliver video images that were acceptable for television transmission.

The next steps were the launching of six Applications Technology Satellites (ATS), between 1966 and 1974. This series of satellites introduced and verified new technologies, such as despun and unfurlable antennae as well as the design and use of multiple frequency satellites.

The ATS series developed and demonstrated many new satellite capabilities such as direct broadcast networks; land, aeronautical and maritime mobile communications; and search and rescue systems. These experimental satellites also facilitated the development of smaller, low cost earth stations capable of sending broadcast quality signals.

On 17 January 1976, the joint US-Canada Communications Technology Satellite (CTS) was launched and for the next two years demonstrated direct-to-home broadcast communications as well as providing

television and other services to small, low cost ground terminals in remote areas of both the US and Canada.

## Budget cuts

By the beginning of 1973, NASA's space communications research and development funding had been eliminated on the assumption that private industry would take up the slack and continue that work. It was at that time, following the Apollo moon landings, that NASA were still in the process of suffering severe budget cuts, forced upon them by the hostile Nixon administration. Five years later, it became evident that private industry had been unwilling or unable to continue NASA's work, and the once dominant US satellite industry had declined as a result.

To remedy this, NASA began to conduct market demand studies for a 30/20GHz communications system that would lay the groundwork for the ACTS program. By 1981, Proof of Concept studies began and in 1983, the program was restructured, its scope reduced and it was then christened the Advanced Communications Technology Satellite.

tened the Advanced Communications Technology Satellite.

In 1984, NASA awarded the main contract for the design, development and construction of the ACTS spacecraft to the firm General Electric Astro-Space (now Martin Marietta Astro-Space) which is located in Princeton, New Jersey.

The total cost of the ACTS spacecraft was approximately US\$300 million, which did not include launch costs.

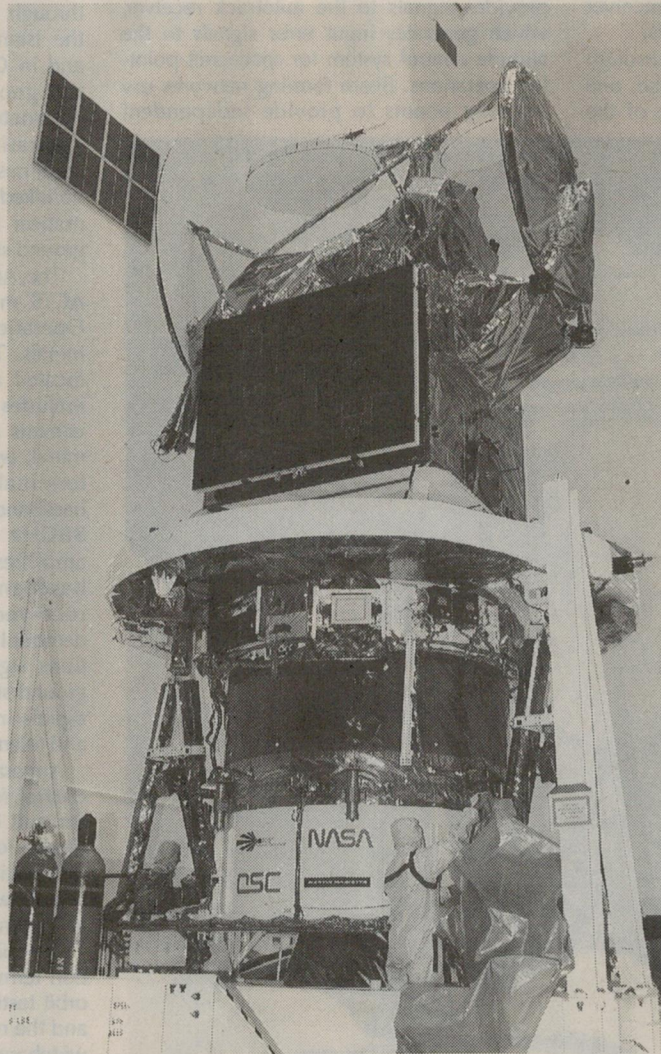
## ACTS package

The Advanced Communications Technology Satellite consists of a spacecraft bus which contains basic housekeeping functions, and a multibeam communications package. ACTS weighs in at 2771kg and measures 14 metres in length, from tip to tip of the solar arrays, and nine metres across the main receiving and transmitting antenna reflectors.

The spacecraft bus structure is a rectangular box with a cylindrical centre section which houses the Apogee Kick Motor (AKM). The multibeam antenna subsystem is mounted to the Earth-facing panel of the spacecraft bus. The north and south sides are both divided into three panels, which are used to mount most of the spacecraft bus and the multibeam communications package (MCP) electronics equipment. The bus provides support functions for the MCP such as attitude control, electrical power, telemetry transmission, command reception and propulsion for station keeping.

The ACTS Attitude Control System (ACS) uses a momentum-biased, three axis control system with magnetic torquing and wheel speed modulation as the primary control mechanism. This system is augmented by a monopropellant hydrazine system which will be used during transfer orbit and station-keeping operations. The hydrazine Reaction Control System (RCS) also serves as a backup for the spacecraft's primary magnetic system. The RCS also uses 16 catalytic rocket engine assemblies, all of which operate within the 20 - 500 gram thrust range. The apogee injection manoeuvre to circularise at geosynchronous altitude is accomplished by a Thiokol Star 37FM Apogee Kick Motor (AKM).

Electrical power for ACTS is provided by two solar arrays and backup batteries. The solar arrays, which total 42 square metres, consist of four panels



**The Advanced Communications Technology Satellite (ACTS) transfer Orbit Stage payload is prepared for hoisting into a test cell inside the Vertical Processing Facility.**



## New ACTS in Space

(two on each side) and are maintained in a stowed position until after the Apogee Kick Motor burns out. Two nickel-cadmium batteries which each have a total of 19 ampere-hour capacity are used when required.

Thermal control for the spacecraft is achieved by surface finishes, coverings, heaters and heat pipes. Proportional heater control is used for the batteries, thrusters and propellant tanks while the heaters for the Apogee Kick Motor, propellant lines and travelling wave tube amplifiers are commandable.

### Advanced comms

The 'advanced communications' of ACTS is the Multibeam Communications Package (MCP). The MCP operates in the Ka-band frequency range and consists of three active transponder channels, each of which is driven by a 40-watt travelling wave tube amplifier. Command, Ranging and Telemetry (CR&T) functions for ACTS during the geosynchronous transfer orbit operations are provided by a C-band command receiver plus high and low beacon transmitters.

CR&T communications occur through two C-band omnidirectional antennae, one of which is mounted on the back of the

transmit reflector and the other is a deployable antenna on top of the antenna support assembly — which is deployed after the Transfer Orbit Stage solid rocket burn.

Once on station in geosynchronous orbit, the ACTS CR&T communications are provided by a Ka-band command receiver and high and low beacon transmitters. The ACTS interfaces to the space shuttle orbiter command and telemetry systems via the Command Master Unit (CMU) and to the shuttle direct current power systems through the Power Master Unit (PMU). Both the CMU and PMU are located in the Transfer Orbit Stage's airborne support equipment area.

The MCP performs receiving, switching, momentary storage, selectable coding and decoding, amplifying and transmitting functions for Ka-band time division multiple access (TDMA) communications signals. The Multi Beam Antenna (MBA) has both fixed beams and hopping-spot beams, which can be used to service traffic needs on a dynamic basis.

In addition, the receiving antenna provides signals to the autotrack receiver, which generates input error signals to the attitude control system for spacecraft pointing operations. Beam forming networks use hopping beams to provide independent

coverage of east and west scan sectors, plus coverage for isolated locations outside of each sector.

The MBA also has three fixed spot beams. A steerable beam antenna has been incorporated into ACTS to provide antenna coverage of the entire disk of the Earth, as seen from 100° West longitude and to any aircraft or any spacecraft (including the space shuttle) which is within the view of ACTS.

### Control, monitoring

The ACTS mission telemetry, tracking and command (TT&C) control and monitor functions are distributed between two locations: NASA's Lewis Research Centre located in Cleveland, Ohio and the Martin Marietta Satellite Operations Centre (SOC) in East Windsor, New Jersey. The SOC is used to control the ACTS housekeeping functions during both the transfer orbit and geosynchronous phases.

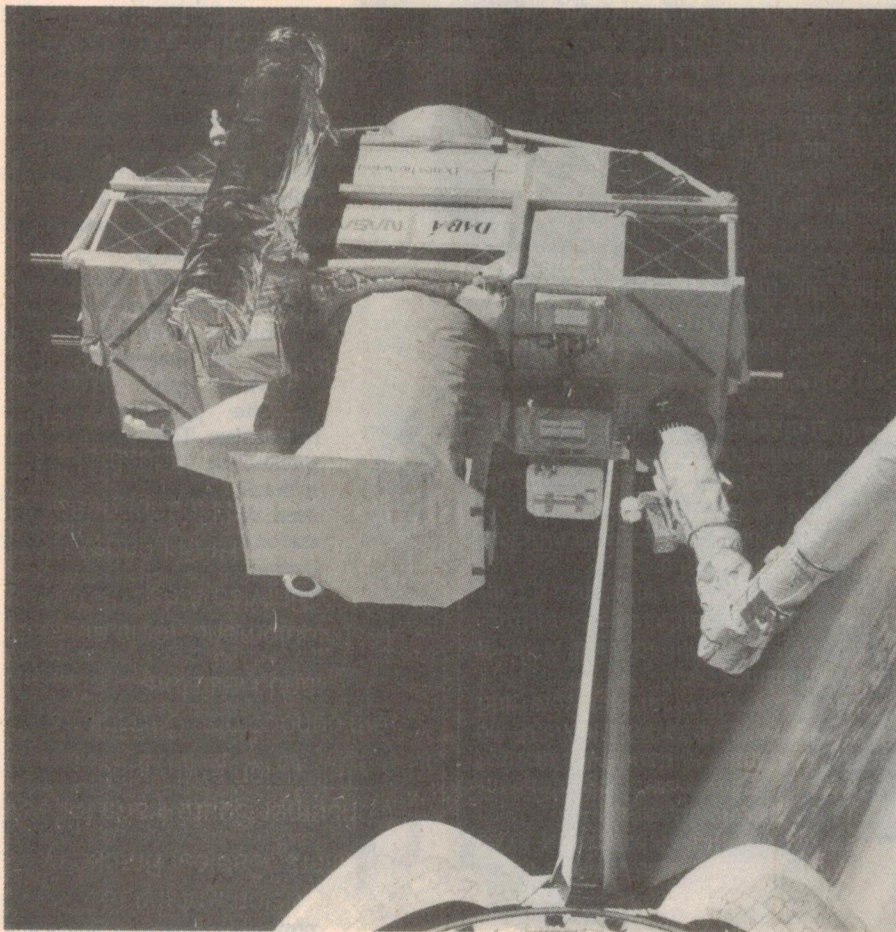
During the journey from the transfer orbit stage to the final geosynchronous orbit, the SOC controls the spacecraft through C-band ground stations located on the island of Guam in the Pacific Ocean and in Carpentersville, New Jersey. During the geosynchronous phase, command parameters generated at the Satellite Operations Centre are routed through landlines to the Lewis Research Centre to be uplinked to ACTS via Ka-band. Status information is displayed at the ACTS master ground station at Lewis.

The ACTS ground segment comprises the ACTS master ground station, the Satellite Operations Centre and experimenter terminals. The ACTS master ground station is located at the Lewis Research Centre and includes the NASA ground station which consists of a Ka-band radio frequency terminal, two traffic terminals and a reference terminal. It up-converts signals for the baseband processor mode of operations to 30GHz for transmission to ACTS, and amplifies and down-converts the 20GHz baseband processor modulated signals received from ACTS. Modulation and demodulation of the baseband communications signals are performed in the NASA ground station. It also transmits and receives signals in support of the command, ranging and telemetry functions for ACTS.

A master control station provides network control for the spacecraft baseband processor and backup to the Satellite Operations Centre for configuring the multibeam communications package. The master control station also enables experiment execution and telemetry collection.

The microwave switch matrix link evaluation terminal provides the capability for in-orbit testing of the microwave switch matrix and the multibeam antenna. It also conducts wideband communications experiments.

Command, ranging and telemetry equipment interfaces with the NASA ground station at intermediate frequency, and



*The Orbiting Retrievable Far and Extreme Ultraviolet Spectrometer, with its Shuttle Pallet Satellite carrier is held on the end of the Remote Manipulator System arm prior to its final berthing on the eighth day of flight.*



exchanges command, ranging and telemetry information to and from the master control station, the Satellite Operations Centre and the microwave switch matrix link evaluation terminal.

The Satellite Operations Centre has the primary responsibility of generating flight systems commands and for analysing, processing and displaying flight system telemetry data. Orbital manoeuvre planning and execution are also handled by the SOC. The primary housekeeping function is performed at the SOC which is linked by landline to the Ka-band command, ranging and telemetry equipment at the ACTS master control station.

The Ka-band experimenter network comprises of a variety of ground stations to be operated by universities, industry and government organisations. These ground stations have varying communications services ranging from High Data Rate (HDR) of one gigabit per second to the Very Small Aperture Terminal (VSAT) at 1.5Mb per second, aeronautical and ground mobile voice and data at 500kbps and Ultra Small Aperture Terminal (USAT) data at 4800bps.

## Experiment program

In August 1992, NASA selected 31 experiments from the public and private sectors for inclusion in the ACTS program. Over the two year experiment period, ACTS will be offering a unique opportunity for commercial, academic and government organisations to experiment with and validate new communications satellite technology. Sixty experiments have been approved to use the ACTS system and those experiments represent 86 investigators from over 60 organisations.

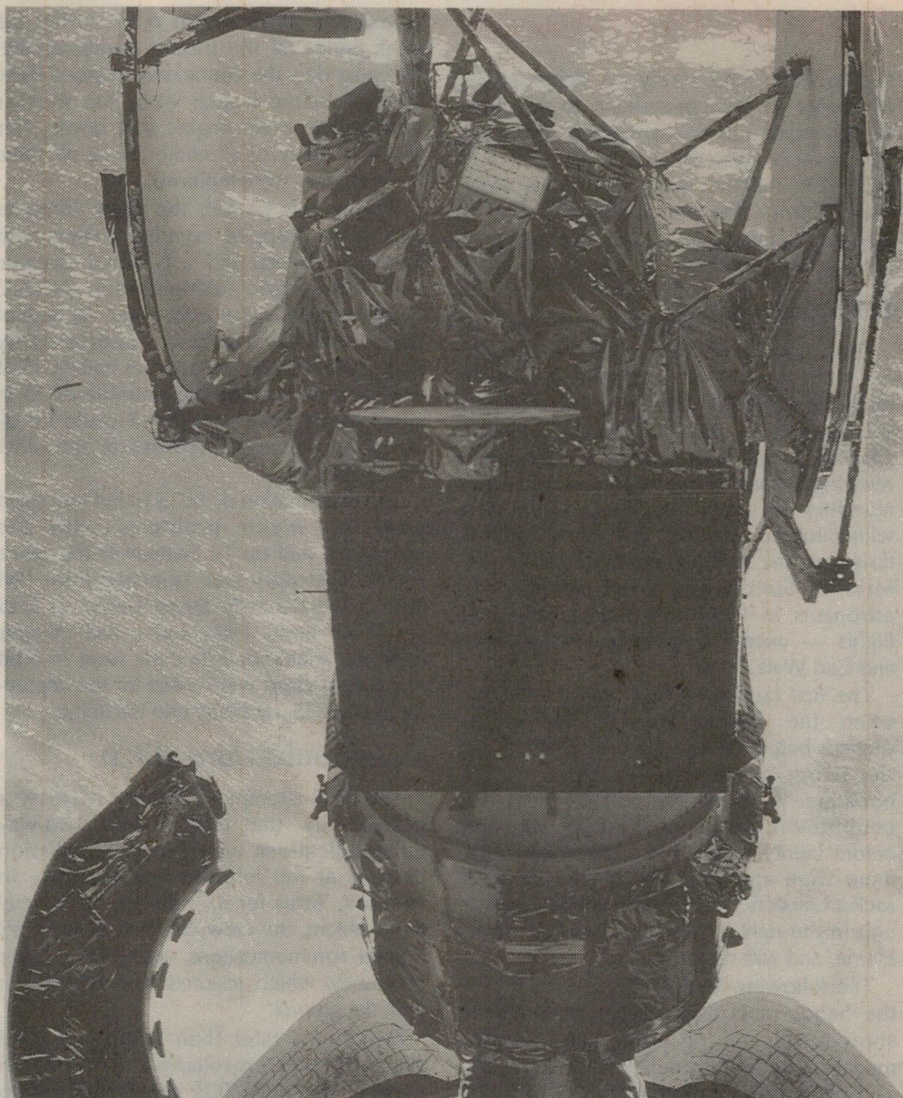
A formal two year experiment program is planned and has four major objectives:

- To demonstrate the commercial viability and market acceptability of new voice, data and video networks and service with ACTS.
- To verify the in-orbit performances of the advanced technology components of the ACTS flight system.
- To demonstrate and evaluate the system networking aspects of the switching and processing technology.
- To characterise the Ka-band transmission medium and develop techniques to combat signal fade and attenuation.

Some of the organisations which are conducting ACTS experiments include several NASA field centres, the National Institute of Health, the US Army Space Command, Motorola Incorporated, the Public Broadcasting Service, the Mayo Clinic, American Express and the NBC television network

## Carried higher by TOS

NASA is using the Transfer Orbit Stage (TOS) to boost ACTS from low Earth orbit into a geosynchronous orbit of 35,000km. The TOS was first used in September 1992 on the ill-fated *Mars Observer* mission, and



**The Advanced Communications Technology Satellite with its Transfer Orbit Stage, leaves the cargo bay of the Earth orbiting Space Shuttle Discovery.**

this was the first time it has been used on a space shuttle flight.

The Transfer Orbit Stage was developed by the Orbital Sciences Corporation and constructed by the Martin Marietta Astronautics Group. It is a single stage, solid propellant rocket system and is constructed of high strength aluminium alloy. The TOS weighs 9426 kilograms (including the solid propellant fuel) and measures 3.3m long, with a diameter of 2.3m. ACTS is mounted on top of the TOS and portions of both are covered with gold foil multi-layered insulation for thermal protection from the Sun.

An ORBUS-21 solid rocket main propulsion system manufactured by United Technologies Chemical Systems Division will give primary thrust for 110 seconds of powered flight. To provide the 262,445 Newtons which are needed to inject the satellite towards its geosynchronous orbit, the motor will use 8171 kilograms of the solid rocket propellant *hydroxyl terminated polybutadiene*.

Pitch and yaw of the spacecraft will be

controlled during the burn by gimballing the nozzle of the solid rocket motor with two thrust vector control actuators. Roll control is provided by the reaction control system during the motor burn.

Guidance and control avionics for the TOS are based on a laser inertial navigation system. This acts as the 'brains' of the spacecraft, computing location and providing signals to the propulsion system to maintain a proper trajectory. All operations for TOS are performed autonomously, with no ground control instructions required. The guidance system uses laser gyroscopes with no moving parts — which reduces the chances of the system failing in orbit. A telemetry and encoder unit records performance data from all on-board electronics and transmits it to ground controllers at the Kennedy Space Centre in Florida.

A reaction control system thruster assembly correctly positions the TOS and its payload, based on data received from the laser inertial navigation system. The three-axis control system uses 12 small manoeuvr-



## New ACTS in Space

ing rockets, which rely on decomposed hydrazine as their propellant, to fine tune the orientation of the spacecraft. The reaction control system also turns TOS and ACTS for thermal control to avoid overheating from the Sun. Before the TOS is separated from ACTS, it makes final attitude adjustments.

### Fifth time lucky!

Getting ACTS off the ground was a major headache for NASA. The crew of STS 51 made four attempts before having a launch success, and by the time the space shuttle *Discovery* had launched, the crew were referring to themselves as 'astro-nots'! Commanding the crew was Frank Culbertson with pilot Bill Readdy, both of whom had flown on the shuttle previously. The three Mission Specialists — all selected as astronauts in 1990 and making their first flights — were Dan Bursch, Jim Newman and Carl Walz.

The first launch attempt was on 17 July, when the countdown was halted 20 seconds before launch due to problems with the firing circuits of the solid rocket boosters. A week later on 24 July, the countdown was cancelled 19 seconds before launch when it was discovered that there were again problems with the solid rocket boosters. This time an auxiliary power unit in the right solid rocket booster was to blame, and was replaced.

The following launch attempt was out of the hands of NASA. The Perseid meteor shower was taking place, and shuttle managers decided to delay the launch from 11 August until the following day to avoid

having the *Discovery* in orbit during the peak period of the meteor bombardment. The next day, the countdown stopped three seconds before launch when the shuttle's number two main engine shut down. This led to a delay of a month whilst all three main engines were replaced...

During this period, the *Mars Observer* spacecraft stopped communicating with Earth controllers, and a National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) weather satellite also went silent. As both of these satellites had been constructed by Martin Marietta Astro Space, as had ACTS, it was decided by NASA to examine ACTS in detail to determine whether it could be affected by the same problems as the other two spacecraft.

The examination of ACTS found that there were no major problems with the spacecraft, and on 12 September the space shuttle *Discovery* was launched from Pad 39B at the Kennedy Space Centre at 5:45 am (local time). Eight and a half minutes later, the shuttle and its crew were in orbit and preparations were made for the deployment of ACTS, six hours into the flight.

### Communications glitch

The first attempt to deploy ACTS was delayed by the crew, when two-way communications were lost with Mission Control at the Johnson Space Centre in Houston, Texas for 45 minutes. To remedy the problem, the crew changed *Discovery*'s S-band communications system to a lower frequency, which restored communications with the ground.

Two hours later than scheduled, Carl Walz activated a pyrotechnic system which released the ACTS/TOS configuration from

the orbiter's payload bay. The ACTS/TOS then coasted for 45 minutes while the shuttle manoeuvred away, to avoid a collision or damage from the firing of the TOS' solid rocket motor. The TOS then fired its motor, which accelerated it to a speed of 36,000 kilometres an hour and successfully boosted ACTS into geosynchronous orbit where it underwent a comprehensive checkout and testing period before beginning operations.

The following day, the STS 51 crew prepared to deploy the Orbiting and Retrievable Far and Extreme Ultraviolet Spectrometer-Shuttle Pallet Satellite (ORFEUS-SPAS). This German developed and designed spacecraft was built to be exclusively launched, deployed and retrieved by the space shuttle. ORFEUS/SPAS was an astrophysics mission designed to investigate very hot and very cold matter in the universe. For six days, the spacecraft would fly free from the shuttle.

Day five of the flight saw the final in-orbit rehearsals for the Hubble Space Telescope (HST) repair mission. The six hour spacewalk by astronauts Jim Newman and Carl Walz would be evaluating tools, tethers and a foot restraint platform planned for use on mission STS 61 in December. This was the third spacewalk in 1993 used to gain experience for the HST repair, the other spacewalks taking place on STS 54 in January and STS 57 in June.

The two astronauts successfully completed the spacewalk ahead of schedule, the only problem occurring when a stubborn tool box lid refused to close. This added another 45 minutes to the spacewalk, as the astronauts had to pry it free and close the lid. Eventually Newman and Walz logged seven hours and five minutes of spacewalk time.

After six days of flying free from the *Discovery*, astronaut Dan Bursch used the orbiter's Remote Manipulator System arm to grapple the ORFEUS/SPAS and latch it successfully back into the payload bay. During this time, Bursch successfully moved the arm through a series of 11 different positions, to allow a large format IMAX camera mounted on ORFEUS/SPAS to film the *Discovery* from various angles, as part of a new IMAX film release scheduled for 1996.

Following a delay of 24 hours for bad weather, *Discovery* made the first night shuttle landing at the Kennedy Space Centre at 3:56 am (local time) after a flight of 10 days, 9.6 million kilometres and 158 orbits of the Earth. As soon as the astronauts had left the shuttle, preparations were being started for *Discovery*'s next flight — a joint flight that would contain the first Russian cosmonaut to fly on the space shuttle, which is currently scheduled for late January 1994.

In closing, the author wishes to thank Debbie Dods of the Johnson Space Centre, and Kay Grinter of the Kennedy Space Centre, for their assistance in the completion of this article. All photographs shown are by courtesy of NASA. ♦



From left to right, the five crew members for STS-51 are astronauts William F. Readdy, Daniel W. Bursch, Frank L. Culbertson Jr., Carl E. Walz and James H. Newman. Culbertson is mission commander, with Readdy serving as pilot and the others are mission specialists.



# ScopeMeter – The Only One To Reach For!

## FLUKE 90 Series 50MHz Digital Storage Scope plus...



- 25MS/s 2 ch. dig. storage
- 8-bit, 25 levels/div vertical resolution
- AutoSet for instant automatic setup
- 10ns/div to 5s/div
- 60s/division roll mode with 40ns glitch capture
- Store 8 waveforms (95/97) and 10 set-ups (97)
- Memory and measuring cursors (95/97)
- 600Vrms safe measurement with probe (UL listed) see alongside

**Get Your Best Price from  
"The Chain Stores"  
Then Call Us – Our Prices Are  
Unbeatable!**

## ... 3000 count DMM

- Functions include Min/Max, Touch Hold™, Relative & %, Autoranging
- dBm, dBV and dBW (95/97)
- 5 Soft Keys/Pop-Up Menus
- 12cm 240x240 pixel Super Twisted Nematic LCD screen
- Floating up to 600Vrms
- Optical RS-232 Port (97)
- Low Power (4 hr int. battery)
- Built-in component and baud rate testers and a sine, square and ramp signal generator (97)

### Test Leads, Scope Probes & Accessories

We carry a comprehensive range of leads, probes and accessories from manufacturers like Fluke, Black★Star and Silvertronic. Unlike leads from some suppliers these are manufactured to the highest safety standards using quality silicone rubber sheathed cable. Give your instruments a new lease of life or simplify measurements by using the right accessory!

**We stock the full range of Fluke Multimeters and Accessories. Call us for advice on the best meter for your application**

**NEW 1994/95  
32 PAGE FREE  
SHORTFORM  
CATALOGUE  
AVAILABLE  
NOW**

Free 32 page catalogue and detailed brochures and specifications available. We are factory trained to advise on your requirements for general purpose Test & Measuring Instruments. Ask about our Account facilities and special arrangements for Education and Government Departments. Express delivery can be arranged throughout Australia and South Pacific.

## OBLAT PTY LTD

129 Queen Street, Beaconsfield. P.O. Box 37 Beaconsfield NSW 2014

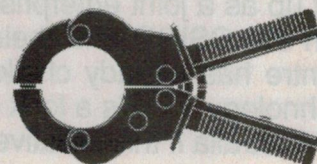
Tel : (02) 698 4776 Fax : (02) 699 9170

Call for name of your local stockist



## 1000A Scopemeter Current Probe

The Fluke 80i-1000s Current probe has been specially developed for use with the Scopemeter to ensure safety when measuring currents up to 1000A in high voltage circuits up to 600Vrms. Also available 80i-500s probe rated to 500A. Allows simultaneous monitoring of voltage and current



## Scopemeter V4 Software Upgrade

**Make sure you have the latest!** Version 4 gives improved user interface and adds these features:

- % Duty cycle measurement
- 30Ω range with 0.01Ω resolution
- Invert waveform on both channels
- Improved frequency counter resolution
- Record mode Min/Max with time stamp
- Voltage measurement at cursor (95/97 only)

(Check software version by simultaneously pressing furthest left and furthest right softkeys just below the LCD, version is then displayed on the LCD).

## Opto-Isolated RS-232C Adapter

Allows the Fluke 97 to be controlled by a PC or for hard copy output to printer etc. Software is available to up and down-load traces to a PC

**Other specialised accessories and a full range of carry cases available for your ScopeMeter ex stock.**



## Research & Development Update:

# AUSTRALIA'S PHOTONICS RESEARCH WELL UNDER WAY

Set up as a joint enterprise by the Universities of Sydney, Melbourne, NSW and the ANU, together with the CSIRO and their industry counterparts, the Australian Photonics Cooperative Research Centre has already chalked up some significant achievements in this rapidly-developing area of technology. Here's a look at what has been achieved to date, and an insight into the future benefits for Australia if this initiative can be maintained.

by EVA S. DIAZ

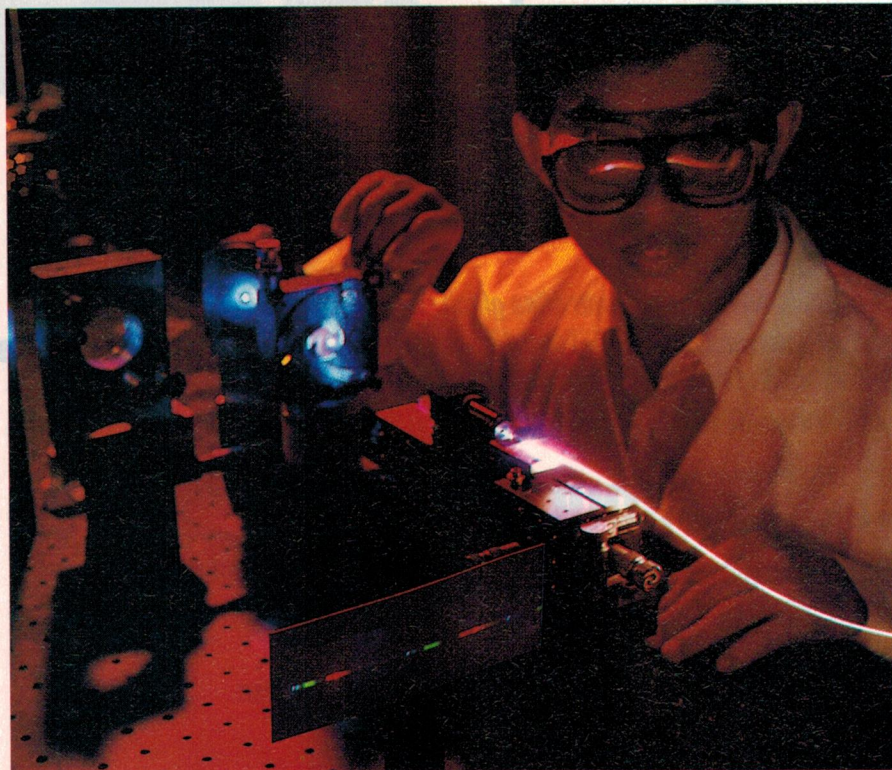
Photonics, or the control, manipulation, transfer and storage of energy and information using *photons* (the fundamental particles of light) instead of electrons, is projected to play a vital role in the emerging world of multimedia and the rapidly changing communications and telecommunications environment.

In a move to boost Australia's bid for a strong hold on this lucrative market, the Australian Photonics Cooperative Research Centre (APCRC) was established with several major participants including telecommunications companies, manufacturers and research institutions. Dr Mark Sceats, Director of the Centre said the coming of the centre "will assist Australia in capturing markets in the next phase of the fibre optic revolution".

Dr Sceats said that if the growth of photonics is to echo that of electronics, "photonic systems designed to customer requirements and complex photonic, opto-electronic and lightwave systems comprising hundreds of interacting photonic components will emerge".

The Centre boasts of a wide network of collaborating experts, from the Optical Fibre Technology Centre (OFTC) at the University of Sydney, the Photonics Research Laboratory (PRL) at the University of Melbourne, the Optical Sciences Centre (OSC) at the Australian National University, the University of New South Wales and their industry counterparts from Telecom Research Laboratories, Pacific Power, Fibernet Pty Ltd, NEC Australia, Siemens and CSIRO.

The Centre's six program areas, namely Fibre and Device Fabrication, Devices for Communication, Systems and Networks, Photonics CAD, Industrial Instrumentation and New Photonics Technologies have already reached technological milestones, considered either world firsts or comparable to world standards.



*Yuxing Zhao, a researcher at OFTC working at the visible laser project.*

Some of the technological advances and research projects being pursued by the Centre include:

- Custom fabrication of optical fibres and their application in communications systems. This is led by the OFTC, which has established a worldwide reputation for the fabrication of high quality Application Specific Optical Fibre.
- One Application Specific Optic Fibre being produced by at OFTC is the PF-1 High Numerical Aperture Fibre, now commonly used for pigtailling 980nm semiconductor diode laser pumps for erbium-doped optical fibre amplifiers.
- Another fibre type which has been developed is a novel form of rare-earth doped fibre, with a high concentration of element phosphorous in the fibre core. Other fibre types developed include Ultra-High (>0.3) Numerical Aperture, High Numerical Aperture Matched Cladding fibre for fused-taper couplers and Erbium-Doped Fibre.

Dr Simon Poole, Technical Director of OFTC, said the Centre is dedicated to pursuing the production of specialised fibres. He said while other countries have already made advances in other areas of optic fibre technology and



opto-electronics, "we want to give our best and still improve on what we are doing now, because this is the only way to get hold of a niche market in this area".

- To date the Centre is pursuing at least three main areas. One is the use of in-fibre gratings, as dispersion compensators, wavelength filters and line-width selection elements. The second set of projects is the application of active fibre devices — fibre lasers and amplifiers, as in-line components in communications systems. The third set investigates the use of planar waveguide devices, particularly for application in the Customer Access Network.
- The Centre is also involved in a joint project with Siemens in a GIRD collaborative program focused on the development of single port twin-core devices, for application in wavelength division multiplexing and wavelength filter applications — e.g., 1.3 microns for telecommunications and 1.5 microns for high bandwidth video. To fabricate these fibres, OFTC had to develop a novel fibre fabrication technique based on a high temperature flash-condensation reaction of a phosphoric acid within a porous silica frit. The phosphoric acid, when heated, undergoes a reaction in which water is eliminated to produce the phosphorous glass, and this allows the incorporation of up to 17 mol% of phosphorous in the core of a silica fibre. Any combination of rare-earth ions can be incorporated for the fabrication of fibres for optical fibre amplifiers and lasers.
- The OFTC has also demonstrated the first stage of a visible laser fabrication which produced a blue high frequency laser in the 400 - 650nm range. To do this, OFTC scientists used an 835nm laser passing through an optical fibre treated with Praseodymium (Pr3+). This process led to the production of the high frequency laser which is being used in data storage, laser displays and laser printing technology. Dr Poole said in producing the 480nm range laser from the 835nm range, the data storage density can be drastically increased by about four times. Citing the importance of this high frequency laser, Dr Poole said this development could be a big step for Australia as it tries to carve a share in the growing market for communications and consumer items using laser technology. He said the popularity of consumer items including laser printers, CD players, microwave ovens and multi-media facilities mean more and bigger demand and usage of lasers.

## Melbourne node

The Melbourne node of the CRC, headed by the Photonics Research Laboratory at the University of Melbourne, is also reaping successes in various fields like instrumentation, photonics CAD, packet switching and fibre-optic video distribution to name a few.

In a joint project with BHP Research, PRL developed a prototype rangefinder system which will operate with targets having low reflectivities at high temperatures. Already being used in surveying to measure long distances and in laboratories to achieve great accuracy under controlled conditions, the laser-based metrology technique is predicted to break new ground in laser technology.

The system uses a laser beam which is directed at the object being measured. The light reflected by the surface of the object is then detected by the instrument and converted into a range measurement.

Dr Rodney S. Tucker, PRL's Director, said the rangefinder offers a remarkable combination of speed and accuracy at extended ranges. He said this was made possible by exploiting advanced photonic techniques from optical telecommunications systems and the development of a unique operating principle.

To date, an extension to the system which will provide a scanning mode is already being considered. The added feature will give an extra dimension in the measurement, and will expand the range of applications. With the scanner, a 3D picture of moving targets can be obtained.

The Photonics Research Laboratory at the University of Melbourne has developed a computer-aided design software package which it says will bring similar benefits to photonics as CAD did to electronics and engineering design.

Led by Dr Arthur Lowery, Associate Professor at the University of Melbourne, the development team said the CAD package will not only 'revolutionise' photonics and opto-electronics design, with its almost limitless capabilities; it will also bridge the gap between costly laboratory experiments and associated instrumentations, both in the research environment and academic sphere. Incorporating some of the most detailed semiconductor laser models available, the program is capable of assessing the performance of new laser designs and their performance within an optical system.

The program has built in user-defined libraries which carry a large number of electrical, optical and electro-optic components available for manipulation. Some of the optical components available include couplers, delay lines, isolators and attenuators. Characteristics of these

models can be customised to meet the needs and requirements of the user.

Laser models such as Fabry-Perot, Distributed-Feedback (DFB) and gain-coupled DFB are also provided in the package. Dr Lowery said other laser designs can be built up using these basic models. He said the laser models used in the program have been used and proven in the research environment, and have actually been used to develop new laser devices and novel system configurations.

Pointing out the cost-effectiveness of the CAD program, Dr Lowery said it can be used as an 'optical bench' for testing new device and system designs without the enormous cost associated with photonic laboratory experiments.

For example, Dr Lowery said a laboratory experiment to study the crosstalk induced by semiconductor laser amplifiers in optical systems using multiple wavelengths (one per channel) would need at least ten DFB lasers, a laser amplifier, ten pulse generators, a sampling oscilloscope and a monochromator. He said use of this equipment alone would cost over half a million dollars.

But in the program, duplication of the laser models and pulse generators cost nothing, he said. This means teaching courses in photonics and pursuing complex laboratory experiments will no longer be 'too costly'.

Dr Lowery, who brought the work on the CAD package from the UK in 1990, said its development was prompted by requests by a major international telecommunications company to provide a better tool for predicting the performance of new digital systems design — one which would incorporate the latest developments in semiconductor laser technology. Since then the project has been supported by the Australian Photonics Cooperative Research Centre.

## The future

Dr Mark Sceats said although at present CRC's activities in photonics networks and systems are concentrated in the areas of telecommunications, they are also pursuing other emerging areas of photonics application such as industrial instrumentation and measurements.

The Centre foresees growth areas specially associated with the distribution of cable television by optical fibre to the small business and home. These will be accompanied by many comms services, ultimately leading to real-time voice/video/data personal communications.

The future for Australian involvement in this area looks bright, if the initiative taken by the APCRC can be maintained. ♦



# FORUM

Conducted by Jim Rowe



## Blue murder on the ham bands, and poorly regulated plug packs

Tom Moffat's piece in the November issue on belligerence, 'contest mania' and other undesirable behaviour on the amateur radio bands has attracted some more comment, including one letter which I suspect could generate quite a bit of further comment on its own. There's also a letter re-opening a topic that has attracted attention in the past: poor regulation in 'plug pack' power supplies.

We did get a fairly lively response to Tom Moffat's critical comments about amateur radio in his November column, and as you may recall we published some of these in the February Forum. However considering how critical he was, it's perhaps a bit surprising that we didn't get more response — especially from radio amateurs themselves.

Most of the response to date has come from shortwave listeners and other people who have noted the behaviour Tom complained about, and basically wrote in to back him up. With a few exceptions, letters or other responses from amateurs themselves have been conspicuous in their absence. Perhaps most amateurs are just too embarrassed to comment, or unwilling to admit to the rest of us that there's a problem with 'bad apples' in their midst.

### Ducking for cover?

Another possibility, I suppose, is that they're adopting the same tactic that our politicians employ when their party is accused of mismanagement or shonky practices: say nothing, pretend you aren't aware of any problems, duck for cover and hope it'll all blow over...

Anyway, as it happens we've had a few more letters on the subject, and two of them have been from licensed amateurs — one of whom makes some comments which could easily trigger off some responses of their own. More about this one shortly, though, because I'll start the ball rolling again by showing you another letter from a reader who may not be an amateur, but is certainly a keen and well organised shortwave listener. The reader concerned is Mr John Smith, of Middleton in South Australia, and here's what he has to say:

*It may be a bit late, but I have been trying to find a particular logging in my*

*log books, [to make] yet another response to Tom Moffat in his November '93 'Madhouse'.*

*I am NOT an amateur radio person, but I do a fair amount of utility DXing. This activity has been going on for something like 12 years and I can only say that yes, over the last 8 - 10 years there have been a few Full Callers that have been abusive and using 'bad' language on 'their' bands. Mr Peter Parker VK6BWI may not have heard any, but that doesn't mean it's not there! I personally HAVE heard it, although it wasn't logged — it's not worth it.*

*On one occasion in Adelaide there was an Exposition of some renown in the Show Grounds. At this Expo were some radio enthusiasts, ranging from the so-called 'hated' CBers to pure listeners. I had my complete [utility listening] set-up displayed as a working station.*

*Two 'Old Timers' were sniggering at a Novice working packet. The two OT's then decided to show the Novice 'how it was done'. On hearing this I 'fired up' on the OT's frequency. The sending was to say the least abominable! When shown the results from my Telereader, I was abused as an interloper.*

*Not only was there double spacing between letters within complete words, but also wrong 'Q' signs. One OT even said that he didn't even know that RTTY code uses 'Z' signs. So much for not letting the Novices 'on line'. If these two OT's were to do the 'code' again and I was the inspector, I would fail them.*

*By the way, the Novice had error-free two-way signals. (I wonder if the OT's know what ARQ is?)*

*I have just located the logging which prompted this letter. The logging was made on the 13,000kHz band, while I was trying for a few Volmets. A VK8 was contacting (among others) a 'G' and*

*'WA' stations. In thinking that my receiver was playing up, I asked another DXpeditioner with a 'better' RX and antenna to tune in as well. He confirmed that all six 'full call' amateurs were 1MHz out of band. The date was 11/6/89 at 0650U; the mode was CW, on 13,112kHz. They are in my log, but I will not name them here due to the time lapse. They know who they are!*

*This MUST have been a 'set-up' network by themselves. Amateurs? No wonder I and other potential Novices will never 'go for it'.*

*Tom's article may have 'stung' a few people, but he just has to be right, even through my broadband listening (viewing on Telereader) alone. The 'Sacred Cow' will become a 'Sacrificial Cow'. Sorry to be so abrupt but, as Tom said, it is the way things are going here in the West.*

*By the way, Tom seems to have Spanish. Isn't it a shame more language courses are not taught in Western schools? As an aside, I noticed a note and errata for the 'Antenna Tuner & RF Preamp' in the November Issue. May I say that I got a kit from DSE, assembled it, and it works perfectly to original wire diameter specs. Wiring the toroids was a pain, but on several DXpeditions it has worked perfectly and as expected, better than a passive ATU.*

*Thanks for your comments, Mr Smith. It's a pity that some of the older amateurs seem to be so resentful of newcomers, and inclined to turn the hobby into some kind of childish 'Morse versus all of those newfangled modes' contest. Particularly if their skill at Morse is getting a bit rusty, as you relate!*

*Your other report, about the amateurs who were working well outside the 20m band, is even more of a worry. Accidents can happen, of course, but I agree that*





this incident sounds very much as if they had moved out of band quite deliberately. That's extremely irresponsible and antisocial behaviour — the sort of thing that definitely brings ham radio in disrepute. It's also the kind of behaviour that can be used by the authorities as evidence that hams don't deserve much consideration when valuable spectrum space is being re-allocated...

It's ironic the way people can get away with this kind of behaviour, isn't it? I suppose it's a consequence of the way the authorities seem to have 'devolved' so much of the responsibility for spectrum management, down to the users themselves. In theory this means that all users have the responsibility to maintain 'law and order' on the bands, but in practice I suspect it means that many misdemeanors are simply given the 'wise monkey' treatment by everyone. (You know: 'hear no evil, see no evil, speak no evil'...)

I guess no one likes to be a 'dobber', but with the pressure building up all the time on use of the spectrum, it really is important for radio amateurs as a whole to ensure that no-one tarnishes their reputation for responsible operation. And that surely means reporting irresponsible people for antisocial and unacceptable

behaviour, however unpleasant it may be to do so.

What makes the incident Mr Smith reported even more ironic, it seems to me, is that radio amateurs tend to be extremely vigilant in monitoring their own bands for 'intruders' — people using amateur frequencies when they shouldn't be. Perhaps it might be a good idea if they were also monitoring outside the bands (especially in areas which are available to amateurs overseas, but not here), for transgressions by their own members. That would show they were really being responsible.

It's an old amateur radio maxim that hams should 'use them or lose them' — i.e., if they aren't seen to make use of their bands, the authorities might take them away. Perhaps the wording should be expanded a little, and written bolder: **Use them RESPONSIBLY, or there's an even bigger risk of losing them.**

### Other nasties

Of the two other letters which arrived a few weeks ago, both from radio amateurs, one short note came from Mr Neil Brewster VK7GRN, of Trevallyn in Tasmania. Here's what Mr Brewster had to contribute to the discussion:

*I had the displeasure of the last con-*

*test weekend, when a VK2 station was using an auto voice recording to repeat his call to all (with no problems). However the local VK2's were not happy, and were whistling over him. If that weren't enough, because he had a European accent they started to call him a 'dago'! Being so gutless as not to give their own call.*

*I am getting sick of the political discussion that's about, as well. On 7NT this morning was a person complaining about abusive language, etc., and interference on CB bands — saying that the Spectrum Management Authority was toothless. It's a fact that the Department is [too] under-funded to do anything about any breaches of the Act.*

Thanks for those comments, Mr Brewster. Also for your good wishes to Tom Moffat and compliments on his column.

You say that the NSW amateur was using an 'auto voice recording' to repeat his call during the contest, 'without any problems'. But on the other hand, it was presumably this use of a recording which had upset the other hams and prompted their own anti-social behaviour. So in a sense, it did cause problems — even though there's no excuse for the behaviour of those who were deliberately interfering and being abusive.



I guess I have to confess that I've never been a 'contests' enthusiast. The whole idea of simply trying to make the largest number of radio 'contacts' in a certain time seems pretty pointless to me, and I've never been able to see what it has to do with radio experimenting. It also seems to have very little to do with good manners — judging from what you hear when you tune into a contest and people barking out calls and log numbers, abusing each other and scrabbling all over each other's signals in an effort to grab another contact in the shortest possible time, and so on.

It's really not a good advertisement for amateur radio, either.

As for the idea of using a recording device to allow you to bark out your call even faster, I guess I find this even less desirable. But perhaps I'm just revealing my prejudices, and a preference for the experimental side of the hobby rather than the 'operational' side. What do others think?

## Broader criticism

Now let's turn to the remaining letter on the topic of amateur radio. This is the other one from a licensed amateur, and it's only partly a response to Tom Moffat's comments. The other motivations seem to have been the writer's own concerns about the future of amateur radio in general, and his disgust with recent events in the NSW Division of the WIA, where various factions seem to have been engaged in a very bitter power struggle.

While various people have made me aware of this ongoing problem, which looks as if it could easily result in the NSW Division tearing itself apart, I have deliberately refrained from publishing any comments about it in the magazine before this, because any publicity seemed likely to cause more harm than good — particularly for amateur radio as a whole. Now, however, I've decided to acknowledge the existence of the problem, at least to the extent of publishing this letter.

Why? Well, I suppose it's from a forlorn hope that the comments made, which are quite strong, might shock a bit of commonsense into some of the people who seem so hell-bent on tearing the WIA and amateur radio apart. Or at least they might galvanise enough other amateurs into action, to exercise their democratic power and bring things back into control before it's too late.

Anyway, here's the letter. It comes

from a long-time amateur who has supplied me with his name, callsign and address, but has asked me not to publish them for fear of reprisals. He has been a member and supporter of the NSW Division for over 30 years, and prefers to use a *nom de plume*. See what you think:

*It is interesting to read the responses in EA and elsewhere to any suggestions that Amateur Radio has a problem. Invariably the replies start with 'I remember back when...' written with a quavering hand by someone who is living in the past. For living in the past is what Amateur Radio is doing. Very little has progressed within the ranks, the technology, or the organisation since the 1940's.*

*Sure, Morse code has died out, conversation has died out, helping others has died out, home building has died out, and a few old hams have gone too! And that is what is happening to Amateur Radio, it is dying out.*

*Amateur Radio is an anachronism in today's world, where technology is overtaking the hams much faster than they are prepared to accept. Packet radio is a recent minor distraction, but look at what's happening there — it is currently flavour of the month but there is no development, no planning, no leadership, no co-ordination — no future.*

*The Wireless Institute is superfluous in today's climate. What has it achieved that wouldn't have happened anyway? What can it achieve for amateurs? What does it really provide? Why are there repetitive surveys of members' wants as the WIA struggles to justify its existence?*

*The WIA is always touted as the representative of united amateurs, but history shows that the lobbying power of the WIA with the SMA and politicians is insignificant. Members stay members out of loyalty, not from any good that comes from it. The vast majority of members would be happy with just their 'Amateur Radio' magazine (which is a worthwhile publication). But then there are rumours that certain people have designs on taking over the magazine as a private venture, and that would be the kiss of death for another WIA bastion!*

*The current unsavoury activities in the NSW WIA are no different to what has happened and will continue to happen in all states. In NSW factional elements are conducting a very expensive hate campaign against each other, to their eternal shame and the detriment of all amateurs. The most disturbing thing about these disgraceful events is that none of the combatants appear to be behaving any better than those they denigrate. The future looks particularly bleak for the*

*NSW WIA organisation, no matter who seizes power.*

*Part of the problem in NSW arose when the WIA council of the day negotiated with a very astute commercial company and that has led to a situation which has disadvantaged the NSW amateur fraternity for evermore. Frankly, the councillors as a group were not qualified to make business decisions and I am afraid all the enthusiasm and dedication in the world does not make up for naivety and business inexperience, or worse, as these willing amateurs (in the full sense) struggle to be company directors running a million-dollar business.*

*Now are other states better served by their councils? Horror stories abound everywhere, so I fear not. Does any WIA council have a five-year business plan? Has any WIA council achieved anything new this year, over and above maintaining the status quo or going backwards?*

## What future?

*So what is the future of Amateur Radio? To be brutally frank — it has NO future. World wide, the powers that be, authorities, politicians and big business are collaborating to totally change the concept of communications, to provide a Personal Communications environment in which anyone can communicate with anyone else via modern digital wireless technology. This progress is happening now, but amateurs are standing like King Canute, denying it will affect them. Inevitably, they are going to be steamrolled and will lose all claim to 'their' band space. But it is not all bad news, because they will have more facilities than they ever dreamed of, as Personal Communicators.*

*Packet, DX, QSLing, medical comparisons, all the favourites of today's hams will be available from private service providers, if they can see a profit in it. And the person who today becomes a ham will instead buy a service and enjoy his hobby as much or more than now, all laid out for him. He will enjoy the same privileges as any other person, provided he pays the call fees, just as people using mobile phones do now. Regulation will be firm and decisive via the service supplier, and progress will be sustained by multi-nationals, not limited by isolated backroom fiddlers.*

*The WIA will have no place in this commercial scene. The companies will dictate what happens and will respond to market forces, not some insignificant lobby of old fogies. The only unknown is how long this evolution will take — will it be within five years or 10 years?*

*If anyone wants to disagree, don't give*



me abuse, don't give me rhetoric or bluster — give me facts, give me plans, give me a future.

Yours sincerely,

*'An old fogie and WIA member who doesn't have his head in the sand'.*

Well, there it is. Pretty strong stuff, but obviously straight from the heart. And although the amateur concerned may describe himself as an 'old fogie', he seems to me to be looking ahead with a remarkably high degree of honesty and clarity. What he sees may not be very palatable to WIA members or other radio amateurs, but it's a scenario which may well turn out to be true, nonetheless.

I imagine his letter may upset even more people than Tom's column, but sometimes you have to ruffle a few feathers to get people thinking. And that's really what our correspondent is trying to do, I'm sure: get people to think, about amateur radio and its future — if indeed it has one.

So if you disagree with what he's said, the answer is not to fume and fulminate, but do as he says and provide a clear and logical alternative scenario. I'm sure we'll all be very interested to hear what you have to say.

Mind you, I don't really expect to get too many constructive responses. I can almost hear the wagons drawing tighter together, and the muskets being loaded to defend the amateur radio 'lager'.

Criticism of amateur radio in *Electronics Australia*? Right, let's all boycott it, to teach that Jim Rowe and Tom Moffat a lesson. They're both members too, aren't they? Right, let's chuck them both out on their ears. Damn cheek, publishing stuff like that 'old fogie' letter! Now, how can we find out who wrote that letter...

## Plug pack regulation

Finally, let's change the subject, to a rather more mundane kind of problem: poor voltage regulation in 'plug pack' power supplies. Here's a letter I received a couple of months ago, drawing attention to this problem again. It comes from Mr Martin Tesar, of Wantirna in Victoria, and it's fairly self-explanatory:

*To power some of my electronics gear, I recently purchased a variety of power packs. I was amazed to find the output DC voltage substantially higher in some cases than stated.*

*A power pack with a 9V 100mA stated output was in fact putting out 14.5V with a light load of 20mA. This one I immediately returned, only to be told that "They're all like that — what are you complaining about?"*

*When does 9V mean 14.5V? Does this*

*mean the plug pack will drop 5.5V to supply 9V, only at full load? This higher voltage could shorten the life of some parts in the device you are powering, if they are drawing only a light current.*

*The SEC might be able to explain their compliance standards when issuing approval numbers for these units, with regard to output voltage tolerances.*

*Most shops stock only one model of each type, which limits obtaining a quality item. So tread carefully when powering your gear that doesn't take kindly to voltage boosts.*

*Keep up the great work at EA.*

Thanks for those observations, Mr Tesar. By the way, Mr Tesar also sent in a table showing the measured no-load output voltage of four different plug-pack supply models, with a measured mains input voltage of 247V. These varied from the 14.5V or '60% high' mentioned in his letter, for a commonly available 9V/100mA model made in China, to figures about 40% high for a 300mA multi-voltage model also made in China, 27% high for a 500mA multi-voltage model made in Hong Kong, and finally a much better 4% high figure from a 250mA three-voltage unit made in Taiwan. He also gave the brands and model numbers, but I don't believe they're particularly relevant; it's a fairly widespread problem.

He's quite correct in suggesting that these supplies tend to be rather poorly regulated, of course. When they were made in Australia (and nowadays few of them are), the makers would admit (if pressed) that it was hard to give them particularly good regulation — so their approach was to design them for a relatively high no-load voltage, and work on the basis that the output voltage would fall to the nominal value when rated load was applied...

Why is it so hard to give them good regulation? As far as I recall, it's because the transformer has to be very small and light. This tends to result in a fairly lossy design, especially when they use welding to hold the laminations together.

The smaller the transformer, as I understand it, the harder it is to give it reasonable regulation. That's no doubt why the plug-packs with the lowest power rating tend to have the poorest regulation, and the huskier 300mA and 500mA types tend to be a bit better.

Of course it's one thing to explain why plug-pack supplies tend to have relatively poor regulation, and another to work out what to do about it. As Mr Tesar points out, equipment which draws only a few tens of milliamps (which is not at all unusual, nowadays)

could easily be overloaded by continued application of a supply voltage 40% or even 60% higher than their rated figure.

Probably the safest solution is to use one of the newer plug-packs which include an internal voltage regulator chip. These get around the problem quite nicely, although they're still rather more expensive than the conventional unregulated type — and also not as widely stocked, as yet.

## Add your own regulator

Another approach would be to fit a simple regulator circuit into the equipment itself. This could probably be nothing more than a three-terminal regulator chip like the LM317, plus a couple of resistors to let you set the output to the voltage level expected by the rest of the equipment, and perhaps a bypass cap or two. If the equipment has a low current drain (say less than 50mA or so), you probably wouldn't need to fit the regulator with a heatsink.

Finally, there's always the option of using one of the standard multi-voltage plug packs, and selecting the most appropriate switch setting with each piece of equipment, by using a DMM to measure the actual voltage being delivered under load. This might be a bit fiddly, but is probably satisfactory where you are only using the plug pack to power either a single piece of equipment or at most a couple of different items.

Considering the widespread nature of this problem, I suppose it's a bit surprising that the manufacturers have been so slow in coming up with the regulated types of plug pack. Still, perhaps it's a case of better late than never!

See you next month, I hope. ♦

## TOURS TO RUSSIAN SPACE FACILITIES

**NOVEMBER 1994- 12 Day tour to Russia & Kazakhstan, including stopover in Tokyo, featuring :-**

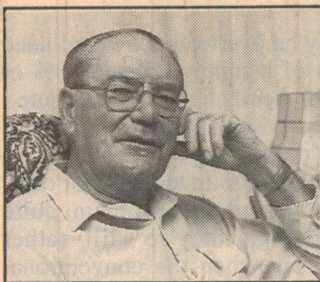
- Launching of Soyuz manned spacecraft
- Tour of Baikonur Cosmodrome
- Visit to Moscow Flight Control Centre
- Tour of Star City Cosmonaut Training Centre
- Presentations by space experts
- Moscow Circus, museums & cultural centres
- Price Includes All Meals, Hotels & Transfers \$4950



For further details call- **RICHARD TONKIN**  
**AEROSPACE AMBASSADORS AUSTRALIA**  
(03) 4341677

READER INFO NO. 7





# When I Think Back...

by Neville Williams

## More about Wally Coxon and the first broadcast station in the West — 2

Continuing last month's instalment, we share here more of Walter Coxon's personal account of his early career as founding engineer/manager of Western Australia's 6WF, as per articles published in *Broadcaster* magazine, beginning in February 1939. Later, he had a hand in setting up three other broadcasting stations — 6ML, 6BY and 6AM — before ultimately becoming involved with Alfred Traeger in providing wireless back-up for the Royal Flying Doctor Service.

In common with other early broadcasters, the engineering staff at 6WF were concerned about unreliable night-time reception — with broadcast signals subject, at times, to fading and/or distortion every few minutes beyond 50 - 100 miles (80 - 180km) from the transmitter. Depending on the season, prevailing conditions and transmission wavelength, such effects could limit the dependable night-time range of medium wave stations, in particular, to less than their daytime coverage.

Keen to collect and correlate data in their own environment, Wally says that 6WF staff organised two transportable listening centres which could be set up, typically 300 yards apart, in any available level field. By way of communication, both teams were equipped with a hurricane lamp which could be turned up or down in brightness as the signal strength varied.

Although primitive, the method was sufficiently effective to confirm that there was a significant time difference in the fading cycles, as observed at the two sites: when the signal was poor at one, it would often be good at the other —

an observation that gave rise to the concept of *diversity* reception.

Through 6WF, Wally C. also co-ordinated research into thunderstorm static. The method in this case was to distribute hundreds of typewritten word lists — statewide — to those listening to its long-wave and short-wave transmitters.

At opportune times, the words would be read into the studio microphone and listeners were asked to

cross out any word that was obliterated by a static crash.

With a couple of hundred lists returned for analysis, it was enlightening to compare them, having respect to the listener's address.

Some thunder crashes wiped out certain words state wide, indicating that they had originated in a violent storm a long way off. Others showed just as clearly the effect of localised disturbances, limited to certain areas.

Intriguingly, Wally Coxon says that the same two transmitters were used (presumably in the late 1920's) to broadcast what was probably Australia's first stereo radio program.

Normal procedure at 6WF was to feed a common mono signal to both transmitters but, for the 'stereo' experiment, physically separate microphones were fed to the respective transmitters. Listeners with access to separate longwave and shortwave receivers were encouraged to connect them respectively to the left and right headphones.

Despite the random effects on phase of the two dissimilar signal paths, Wally Coxon says that the 'spatial' nature of the two-channel sound, as heard, was clearly apparent.

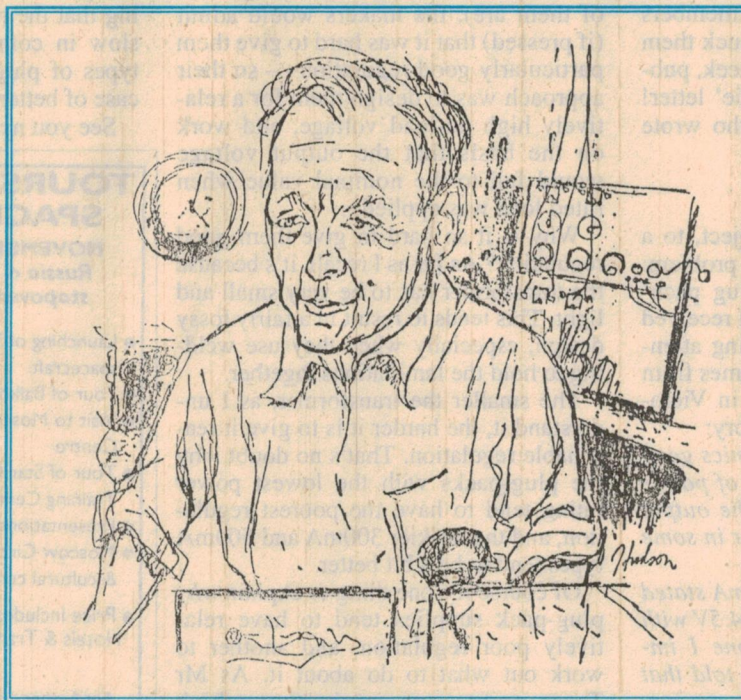


Fig.1: From the sketch pen of Harry Hudson, an ageing Wally Coxon is shown being interviewed at his home in Darlingford, WA.



## Microphone techniques

6WF, he adds, also became a spontaneous training centre in the west for vocalists and instrumentalists aspiring to break into broadcasting. The development was unwittingly inspired by the visit to Perth of Raymond Ellis, an experienced broadcaster and, at the time, Chief Baritone of the British Opera Company.

Entering the studio for a recital, his custom was first to remove his coat, waistcoat, collar, and tie. "If you feel all bottled up, that's how you'll sound over the wireless", he would say.

But that was not all. During the performance, he would work within a few inches of the microphone, being meticulous about his enunciation and his control of breathing. Despite the worst fears of cautious operators, he would never bump the mic or 'puff' the diaphragm, and the sound was invariably outstanding. Such was his voice control that the operators actually had very little to do.

From his example flowed regular Saturday morning tutorial sessions in the studio, in which local artists and lecturers alike honed their skills at getting the best from studio equipment of the day.

To round out his story, Wally Coxon recalled some of the memorable OB's (outside broadcasts) carried out in the late 1920's.

When a group of Japanese warships visited Fremantle, station management thought it would be a novel idea to do an OB from the flagship, featuring a few words from the Admiral and music from the ship's band.

Initially, the WA District Naval Office wouldn't have a bar of the proposal — on the grounds that an Australian broadcast station would, technically, be broadcasting from foreign 'soil'. His objections were overcome only by resort to political and diplomatic channels.

This done, the arrangements were painstakingly communicated to the relevant Ship's officers, and in particular to the bandmaster.

## What does 'on cue' mean?

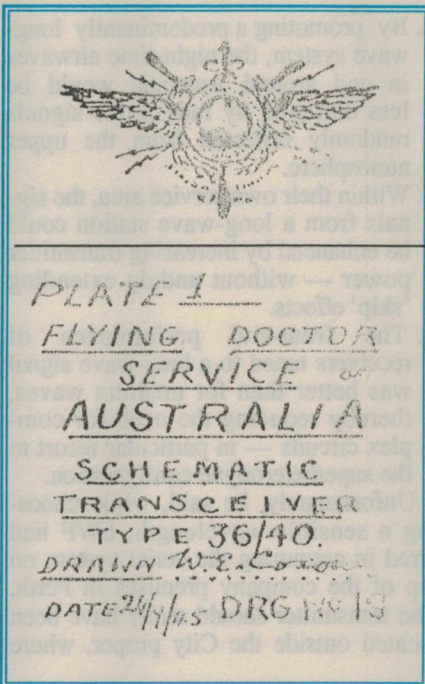
There would be an introductory announcement, after which the band would present its first item — on cue, at (about) such and such a time, lasting for (about) so many minutes. Segments would follow from the on-board announcer and the studio, after which the band (on cue) would present its second item at (about) such and

such a time. And so on, for the duration of the broadcast...

But, on the day, the announcers were only part way through their planned introduction when the band struck up its first item. The introduction had to be cut short, followed by a hasty reference to the band, and what remained of the first selection; then an awkward silence!

Taken completely by surprise, the announcers and operators were still busily picking up the tangled threads of the broadcast when the band struck up again.

What was going on? Simple: unsure



**Fig.2: Having made a major contribution to broadcasting in WA, Wally Coxon found time in later life to draw circuits, prepare service data and supervise the construction of transceivers for the Royal Flying Doctor Service (RFDS).**

about the references to 'on cue', the bandmaster had meticulously listed the provisional times and decided that the safest way was to work precisely to them. So, equipped with a podium, a baton and a table clock, he was doing his own thing — without reference to the rest of the proceedings!

Prevented by the language barrier from ensuring a different result, the whole broadcast had to be improvised to conform to the bandmaster's list and table clock.

Coverage of a different kind had to be provided for the visit to WA of the Duke and Duchess of York — later King George VI and his Queen — aboard the *HMS Renown*.

Wally said that Dr J.B. Battye was available as the principle commentator, but as things worked out, he (Wally) found himself, at a critical moment, perched on the roof of a nearby wharf shed overlooking the scene. From his isolated vantage point, he had no option but to describe what the Duchess (the present Queen Mother) was wearing. In this department, he said, he had about the same level of expertise as the average Australian male!

## More familiar ground

The epic flights of Smithy's *Southern Cross* provided occasions for other memorable broadcasts. 6WF was one of the stations which carried transmissions from the plane during its historic flight across the Pacific.

When the *Southern Cross* landed at Perth after a trans-Australian flight, 6WF covered the event from a car equipped with a small transmitter feeding a signal back to the studio. To the best of Wally Coxon's knowledge, this was the first occasion in Australian wireless history when a major program feature was broadcast 'live' from a road vehicle.

The same vehicle was used subsequently to provide live coverage of a road race from Beverley to Perth and, in 1927, to provide roving coverage of scenes at the Perth Royal Show.

Adding to listener interest, the car carried a receiver tuned to 1250 metres such that commentators in the car and in the studio could conduct an on-air two way conversation.

Early race broadcasts also provided their moments, if only because announcers like Frank Anderson had to learn how to improvise a spontaneous running commentary, given a basic interest in racing, a pair of binoculars and glances at a race book to refresh his recollection of horses, jockeys and colours.

On one memorable occasion, Frank failed to notice that the wind had flipped a page during the course of a race. To make matters worse, he had also forgotten that, at the time, two horses carried the same colours. As a result, Frank inherited the distinction of calling, as the winner, a horse that wasn't even in the race!

Some announcers, according to Wally, became a little too adept at 'talking up' situations. In wrestling bouts, for instance, a display of grimaces and tangled limbs could translate into "a desperate test of endurance" — when the contestants were just as likely having an impromptu rest!



## WHEN I THINK BACK

Similarly a motor race with the contestants spread half-way round the track could become a "tightly contested finish".

As if to make a manager's life a touch more interesting, the PMG Broadcast Station licence carried a requirement that 'no matter which is the subject of copyright may be broadcast without the permission of the owner'. While included, perhaps, as a formality, it had the ultimate effect of alerting the music industry to the possibility of making 'a few extra quid' out of the new radio broadcasting industry.

It had long been assumed that purchase of sheet music or a disc freed the purchaser from copyright obligations for normal use. Official mention in the licence raised doubts about this simple convention, and ultimately put pressure on stations to keep a formal log of all music reproduced or performed on air.

In turn, the log caused arguments about who really did own the rights (if any) to what, with some copyright agents simply submitting ambit claims repeating everything in the list. In one classic case, one copyright agent claimed for the National Anthem and a song called 'Poppies', written and performed by 6WF staff and specifically endorsed 'unpublished'!

It marked the commencement of a saga which was not resolved until much later.

## Personal reflections

In 10 of the 11 weekly articles published in *The Broadcaster* in 1939, Wally Coxon dwells on the setting up of 6WF. The final article, however, records his personal reactions to broadcasting in Australia over the period 1923 - 1939.

He emphasises that the choice of long-wave technology for 2FC (Sydney), 3LO (Melbourne) and 6WF (Perth) was made by local 'experts' who would appear to have been influenced by the European scene and, in particular, by the respected P.P. Eckersley, Chief Engineer of the BBC.

In line with their advice, the respective sponsors submitted their choice of wavelength, which the PMG's Dept formally accepted and endorsed. That, I must confess, came as news to me.

In his own state, he explains that the reasons why 6WF chose 1250 metres (240kHz) were:

1. The fade-free night coverage would more likely approximate the daytime figure and exceed the reliable day/night coverage of an equivalent medium-wave station.

## In lighter vein...

*In outback lingo, a 'dogger' is someone whose job is to exterminate dingoes. From RFDS literature comes the tale of a dogger employed by the Agricultural Protection Board.*

*Of European origin, he had access to a transceiver with a callsign which included the letter 'W' — identified phonetically as 'Whisky'.*

*He objected, on the grounds that he didn't like the stuff. Why couldn't it be 'W for Wodka'?*

*And subsequently, for many years in that part of WA, it was!*

2. By promoting a predominantly long-wave system, the night-time airwaves in and around Australia would be less cluttered by fade-prone signals randomly reflected from the upper atmosphere.
  3. Within their own service area, the signals from a long-wave station could be enhanced by increasing transmitter power — without unduly extending 'skip' effects.
  4. The front-end performance of receivers tuned to a long-wave signal was better than for medium waves, thereby reducing the need for complex circuits — in particular resort to the superheterodyne configuration.
- Unfortunately, he said, while choosing a sensible wavelength, 6WF had erred in cramming the aerial system on top of the company premises in Perth. The transmitter should really have been located outside the City proper, where

the aerial could have been 500 - 600ft (153 - 183m) long.

Writing in 1939, Wally Coxon clearly deplores the political and commercial pressures that seduced the Australian radio scene away from the British/European example to the American pattern, with all broadcast stations crammed into the medium-wave band.

## Noisier signals

As a result, he claims, the reliable day/night coverage of the average Australian station was limited to about 30 miles (50km), and listeners were responding to the plurality of signals with American style (superhet) receivers which were too sensitive for their own good. While certainly able to log distant stations, they also reproduced the attendant noise and inter-carrier interference, meanwhile sacrificing basic sound quality for the local stations which really mattered.

If Wally Coxon was conscious of 'the Golden Age' of radio in the 1930's, he makes no mention of it as such. Nor does he allow for the beneficial effect of resonant vertical transmitting antennas or the prospect of an interference-free FM service. His fervent but forlorn hope in 1939 was seemingly that the Government would wake up to itself and re-establish his beloved long wave band.

For 6WF, he says, the 'new era' was ushered in on 1st September 1929, when the station was transferred by Government/PMG edict to 435 metres (690kHz). At about the same time,

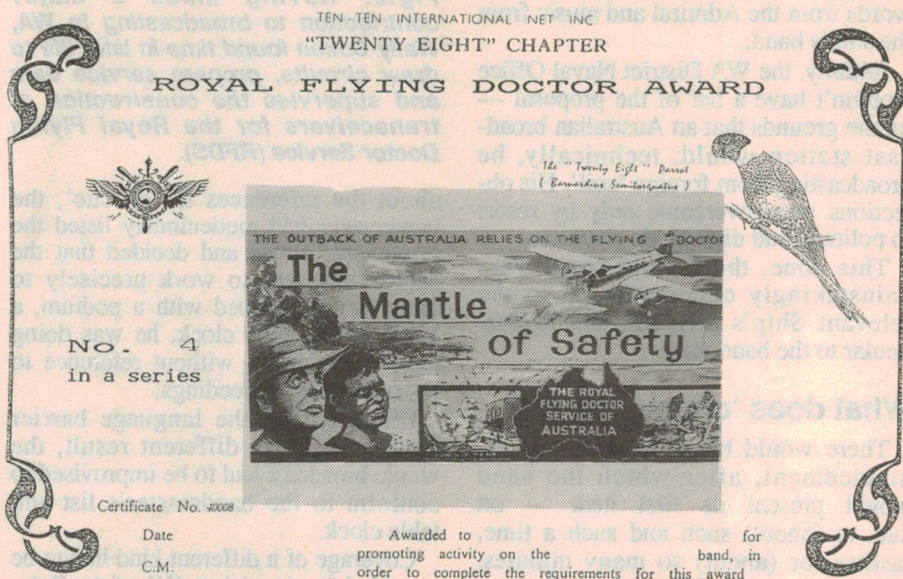


Fig.3: One of a series of awards seeking to commemorate and promote a long standing association between licensed amateurs and the RFDS. For details contact Dave Hanscomb VK6ATE, PO Box 39, Quinns Rocks, WA 6030.





**Fig.4:** This DH83 Fox Moth, VH USJ, was chartered and later purchased in the late 1930's by the RFDS Council (WA Div), with which Wally Coxon was actively associated.

programming responsibility was transferred to Union Theatres Ltd (also J. Albert & Sons and Fullers Theatres), functioning under the title of The Australian Broadcasting Company.

(In 1932, A-class stations Australia-wide were acquired and consolidated under the Federal Government controlled ABC — Australian Broadcasting Commission — with the PMG's Dept responsible for their technical facilities.)

In point of fact, back in 1929, 6WF had not been doing well financially and Westralian Farmers' management had been considering the possibility of attracting more listeners by operating their 100-metre channel as a separate station. As things turned out, they didn't have the option; but would have faced instead an obligation to re-equip and re-licence 6WF as a stand-alone medium wave station.

When the Australian Broadcasting Company and the PMG Dept entered the picture, the time had come for a parting of the ways, affecting both Westralian Farmers and Wally Coxon personally. Without speculating as to who said or did what, it is possible that Wally's observations in 1939 stemmed from nostalgia for the 'good old days' when broadcasting was less subject to bureaucratic control.

## New stations

However, if Wally Coxon found himself 'at a loose end' after leaving 6WF, it wasn't for long. As mentioned in the original article, he was very soon occupied in setting up 6ML for Musgraves Ltd. Opening on March 19, 1930, it was subsequently taken over by W.A. Broadcasters, but closed down during the

early war years — a victim of wartime manpower problems.

He was also involved in setting up 6BY Bunbury, but it too closed down after a couple of years — a belated casualty of the Great Depression.

Then, in late 1933, Coxon was commissioned to design and build a transmitter for 6AM, to be set up in Northam, some 80-odd kilometres north-west of Perth. Backed by two brothers Frank and Archer Whitford, it was to prove no less successful than its founders' other widespread ventures — including Whitford theatre slides, the Sydney Harbour Bridge Pylon Exhibition and what was at the time one of the largest dairy farms in NSW, in the Gloucester region.

Station 6AM was officially opened some six months later (June 1, 1934) with a small emergency studio in Northam, but with the main studios in Perth, connected by landline. To his obvious satisfaction Coxon, as Supervising Engineer, was able to boast that the design and manufacture of the plant had been effected in Western Australia — all except the meters and valves.

Broadcasting on 306 metres (980kHz) with a 1kW licence, 6AM was at the time the most powerful commercial sta-

tion in WA, offering an effective service throughout the critical area NW of Perth. In September 1934, Wally Coxon was appointed to the joint position of Supervising Engineer and Manager.

As if to make Coxon feel even more 'at home', Harold R. Wells had also joined the staff of 6AM in June 1934 as its Chief Announcer. Wells had begun his career with the inauguration of 6WF in June 1924, as Western Australia's first professional radio announcer.

He had cut adrift from 6WF in 1929, ostensibly for health reasons. Significantly or otherwise, it was about the same time that Wally Coxon had 'walked' or been 'shoved', and replaced by Basil Kirke from Sydney, the ABC's own nominee.

## Coxon and the RFDS

That Wally Coxon was still a key figure in WA broadcasting in 1939 is indicated by the editorial introduction to the series of articles which he prepared for *The Broadcaster*. 'Nobody is better qualified', they said, 'to write a history of broadcasting in WA from pre-1924 to the present'.

But, despite his involvement in public broadcasting, he had another commitment and for much of the relevant documentation, I am indebted to Dave Hanscomb (VK6ATE) of Quinn's Rocks, WA.

Quoting from *Radio History of the Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia 1928 - 1981*, written by John Behr, Dave says that the Federal Council's Radio Committee met in Melbourne on November 20, 1936. Included in the initial six members was Mr W.E. Coxon, Technical Adviser to the Victorian and WA Section and Mr Traeger's representative in WA.

It would appear, in fact, that Wally Coxon's involvement with the RFDS dated back at least three years before this, to the formation of the Western Australian Division in Perth in October 1933. Patterned on the Cloncurry model, the Division had chartered its own DH83 De Havilland 'Fox Moth' from MacRobertson Miller Airlines, with potential cabin accommodation for a doctor, nurse and stretcher patient.

About the same time, 'Mr W.E. Coxon (VK6AG), of broadcast stations 6WF and 6AM' was named as Communications Consultant to the WA Group and as an associate councillor.

A much later reference dated March 4, 1942 mentions that Mr W.E. Coxon 'our Technical Adviser' had been conferring with the Military Authorities in Perth regarding the transfer of the bases at

### THE 'REAL' SHORT WAVES

6AG's successes have fired the imagination of Westralian amateurs, and all the (licensed) transmitters are calculating inductance values and so forth, preparatory to sliding down to 40 metres.

(From *The Western Wireless* for October 28, 1925)



## WHEN I THINK BACK

Wyndham and Port Hedland, and had already been advised as to the RAAF personnel who would be allocated to those bases.

Indicating an on-going involvement, John Caswell (OIC Radio, RFDS) says that archives at the Cairns Base contain an original Workshop Service Manual dated 1945 - 6. Compiled by W.E. Coxon, it was intended for use by operators at RFDS bases and authorised regional servicemen — remaining at all times the property of the RFDS Federal Council.

The unusually substantial covers on the Archive copy are of Masonite board measuring 240 x 280mm, edge-bound with black leather. Despite having been used as a workshop manual, the covers and worksheets are still in good condition. One of the original pages is rubber-stamped: Tillys Limited, Plan Printers, 728 Hay St, Perth.

A contents index lists comments, circuits and layout diagrams relative to a dozen-odd models, as prepared by Alf Traeger and Walter Coxon.

An example involving notes by Traeger and a circuit drawn by Coxon recommends modifications to reduce the

risk of transceivers being inadvertently left 'on' in transmit mode, thereby blocking a community channel. The problem arose from children failing to replace the microphone on its switch-hook after use, while also leaving the mode switch on 'Send'.

As I pondered the above and the legend 'Drawn by W.E. Coxon', it seemed almost like an anti-climax for someone with so much experience to be simply drawing circuits. But that was before I came across a photostat sent to me by Des Bird (VK3DB) of Surry Hills, Vic, lifted from a book *Flynn's Flying Doctors* by Harry Hudson and P.R. Stephenson. Hudson records, and I quote:

*"I spent a day with Wally Coxon, Radio Advisor, at his home at Darlington, in the hills close to Perth. A radio technician of outstanding ability, he assisted Alf Traeger during the installation of the bases at Wyndham and Alice Springs. At the time of my visit, he was completing the equipment for the new Base at Carnarvon."*

*"At the end of the war Traeger, overwhelmed by orders for transceivers which he was unable to fulfill, gave Coxon permission to build sets in Western Australia. With the help of*

*spare-time workers, sets were assembled from parts bought in or made by local mechanics."*

*"Later, he built his own set 'The Coxon Communicator', used at many outposts in the State. It is inexpensive and operates efficiently over the Base frequency."*

How very inappropriate was my earlier remark about an anti-climax!

If Wally Coxon wanted to apply to good purpose a lifetime of communication skills, humble or otherwise, what more worthy cause could he have chosen to support than the vision of Rev John Flynn: 'To spread a mantle of safety over the people of the vast inland of Australia, combining the use of aviation, medicine and radio'?

Dave Hanscomb, mentioned earlier, is confident that a detailed search through relevant literature would cast still more light on the career of Wally Coxon. But for the present, we have probably said enough.

The ultimate comment in Dave's letter is "I didn't actually meet Wally, as he became SK (Silent Key) in mid 1968. (Amateur Radio list, changes for call signs for October, 1968. See also *Amateur Radio* for April 1969. VK6AG W.E. Coxon — deceased". ♦

## BRISBANE

WHOLESALE - RETAIL - MAIL ORDER

Specialising in -

ICOM COMMUNICATIONS

CB - Amateur - Commercial - Marine

TOA PROFESSIONAL SOUND EQUIPMENT

Radio mic's - PA amplifiers - Megaphones

AIPHONE INTERCOMS

Home - Business - Industry



HEWLETT  
PACKARD

Calculators - Scientific - Business

Palmtop Computers & Accessories

ARISTA  
ALTRONIC

Kits - Cable - Tools - PA Equipment

Full Range of

IC's - Components - Connectors

Mobile Phones

NOKIA - MOTOROLA - MITSUBISHI

Visa Bankcard Mastercard Overnight Delivery Available

Delsound

CENTRAL BRISBANE LOCATION

EXCLUSIVE CUSTOMER PARKING

Ph (07) 839 6155 Fax (07) 832 5278

1 Wickham Tce cnr Ann & Wharf Streets Brisbane 4000

## A Basic Guide to Colour TV & VCRs

Two very popular series of articles, published in *Electronics Australia* in the late 1980's, have now been combined into a separate publication. Students, the home handyman, even the serviceman, will find that the latest publication from *Electronics Australia* gives a wide and comprehensive insight into the electronics involved in colour television and video cassette recording.

The author, David Botto, is a television, video and electronics service engineer with many years of 'on-the-bench' experience. He's also designed, constructed and maintained a wide range of test instruments. David's wealth of experience and vast knowledge of colour television and VCR's have been put together to give you the facts, figures and basic knowledge you need, to understand just how these entertainment machines work.

Available now from your local newagent or by mail order. Price in Australia is \$4.95, with an extra charge of \$2 for post and packaging, when ordered by mail, from -

The Book Shop,

Federal Publishing Company,

P.O. Box 199,

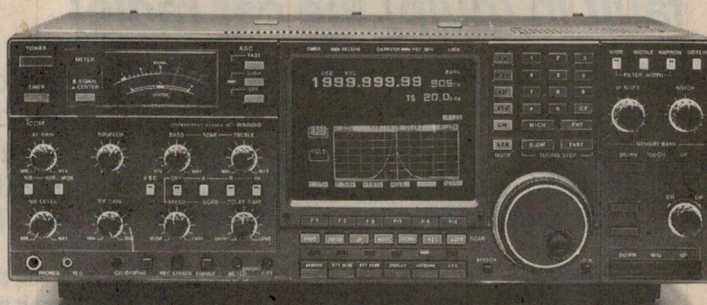
Alexandria, NSW. 2015



Icom's impressive range of receivers lets you listen to more frequencies, across the band and around the world.

Starting with one of the smallest receivers ever produced, the IC-R1 covers 100kHz - 1300MHz (2 ~ 905MHz guaranteed), with AM, FM and Wide FM modes, Dual Frequency Selection and 100 memories.

The IC-R72 receives 30kHz - 30MHz (100 kHz ~ 30 MHz guaranteed) in SSB, AM and CW modes and comes with numerous impressive features, including Icom's DDS System to improve Carrier to Noise Ratio characteristics and optional FM mode.



IC-R9000

## With an Icom receiver, the world is as wide as your band

The mobile IC-R100 is packed with powerful features, and covers the 100kHz - 1800 MHz (500 kHz ~ 1800 MHz guaranteed) range in AM, FM, wide FM modes with multi-function scanning and 100 memories with 20 scan edge channels.

While the IC-R7100 covers from 25 ~ 2000 MHz in SSB, AM, FM, wide FM modes, optional TV and FM stereo adaptor, with 900 memory channels, sophisticated timer functions and multiple scan functions.

The top of the range IC-R9000 expands your listening horizons, covering 100 kHz ~ 1999.8 MHz in all modes and featuring Icom's unique CRT display, intelligent scan functions and an amazing 1000 memory channels, in a unit that delivers superb high frequency stability, even in the GHz range.

So tune in to the ones that professional listeners use, from the wide range of Icom wide band receivers.

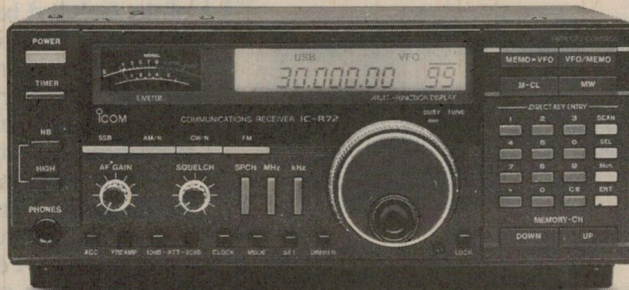
For further information call free on (008) 338 915 or write to Reply Paid 1009 Icom Australia Pty Ltd  
P. O. Box 1162 Windsor Victoria 3181  
Telephone (03) 529 7582 A.C.N. 006 092 575



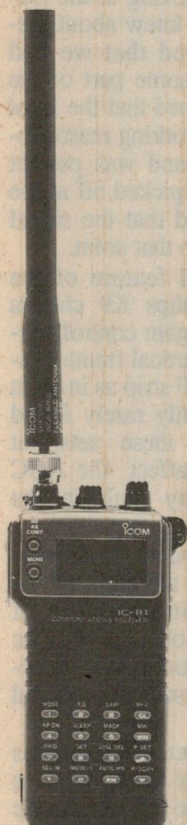
IC-R7100



IC-R100



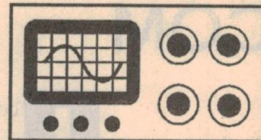
IC-R72



IC-R1



# THE SERVICEMAN



## Oh no — not an intermittent fault in (gulp) the car radio!

One of my stories this month concerns a magnificent old Kriesler colour TV, whose owner seems to want me to keep it going until this type of set comes back into style. Happily I was able to fix it on this occasion, though more by good luck than sound diagnosis. There's also tales from two colleagues — one who struck a most unexpected fault in a VCR, and the other with what must be the very worst kind of equipment to get an intermittent in: a car radio...

On quite a few occasions in the past I've told a story about an unfashionably old TV that I had just serviced. In most cases the customers were of long standing and I knew their sets intimately, after many years of looking after them.

Also, most of these old sets finished up showing very good pictures, often earning the accolade 'As good as any modern set!' I don't know to what extent my attentions over the years have contributed to their present notable condition, but I like to think that I did have *something* to do with it!

One of these fine old TVs came under my attention again just recently. It was one of those magnificent Krieslers, in a handsome console cabinet finished in a genuine teak veneer. The owner is determined that it will last forever, or at least until these heavy furniture style cabinets come back into fashion — so that his old Kriesler can be replaced with a new set in

a similar style. In the meantime, I do what I can to keep it serviceable.

The set was one of the first range of colour sets released by Kriesler, and was fitted with the 59-01 chassis. This was more or less identical to the Philips K9 chassis and although the main PCB's bore little resemblance to each other, they were each based on identical circuits and built up from almost identical components.

Over the years this has been very convenient, since the one set of major spares suited both brands. Most of the ICs and transistors were interchangeable, as were many of the capacitors, resistors and inductors. However the fault that I'm about to discuss occurred on the one board that was significantly different to the corresponding Philips chassis and as a result, this made diagnosis more difficult than it would have been in the latter set.

The owner called me one evening to say that the picture had "...almost disappeared". He still had colour and could see a bit of the picture, but it was "all wobbly and dark". Significantly, the sound was still normal. His description didn't tell me very much, so I made a note to call on him next day and left it at that.

When I got around to seeing the set in operation, I realised that his description of the fault had been quite accurate. The only thing that I could add to the story was that the picture seemed to be lacking contrast. The dark parts of the picture seemed reasonable, but the highlights were distinctly dim.

I tried changing channels, both on the TV and the attached VCR, but there was no real difference in any of the pictures. However, I did find that fine tuning the TV made a considerable change to the picture. The wobble in the vertical

lines became more pronounced, finally breaking up into complete loss of horizontal hold. The picture was also badly affected by herringbone patterning, which changed with the setting of the fine tuning.

At first, I had been inclined to think that the problem was some kind of sync fault that made the horizontal hold unstable. But fine tuning does not usually affect bad sync, so I abandoned that avenue of thought and looked for some other explanation.

I sat for some time looking at the picture and reviewing all I knew about picture stability. I reasoned that we had colour and sound, and some part of the picture, therefore it seemed that the front end of the set must be working reasonably well. Indeed, the sound was perfect and since that service is picked off at the video detector, I decided that the signal must be satisfactory up to that point.

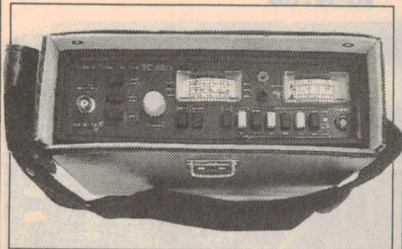
There is one unusual feature of the Kriesler 59-01 and Philips K9 chassis — the AGC (automatic gain control) circuitry is located in the vertical frame control module, not on the IF strip as in most other designs. I have only rarely found an AGC problem in these sets, but vertical troubles can affect the AGC without there being any fault in the latter circuit!

I did wonder if this might be another case of vertical trouble messing up the AGC, but decided against this line of thought since the only observable sync problem lay with the horizontal deflection. As far as I could see, the vertical stage was faultless.

I had never seen a set of symptoms quite like these, and I sat there for some time trying to make sense of them. If the set had been in my workshop it would not have been such a problem, since I'd have

## Light

A **SADELTA TC400** signal level meter will shed light on all your antenna work. \$599. <sup>+20%</sup> Sales Tax



**Peter C. Lacey Services Pty. Ltd.**

80 Dandenong Rd. FRANKSTON 3199  
Tel: (03) 783 2388 Fax: (03) 783 5767 ACN006893438



signal sources from my pattern generator that would have made isolation of the trouble easier. In the customer's home, I only had a multimeter and an old and rather worn-out brain to help me.

I was still inclined towards an AGC solution and decided to apply an old trick to see if it would help me. Back in the valve TV days, AGC was often a problem and I would use the ohmmeter function of my multimeter to apply an external voltage to the AGC circuit. The meter voltage would add or subtract from whatever AGC voltage was present, and the result would give me some idea of what was wrong.

In this case, grounding one probe and touching the other to the tuner AGC input produced a marked deterioration in the picture. In fact, it almost disappeared. So I reversed the probes and tried again. This time the treatment gave a big improvement in the picture.

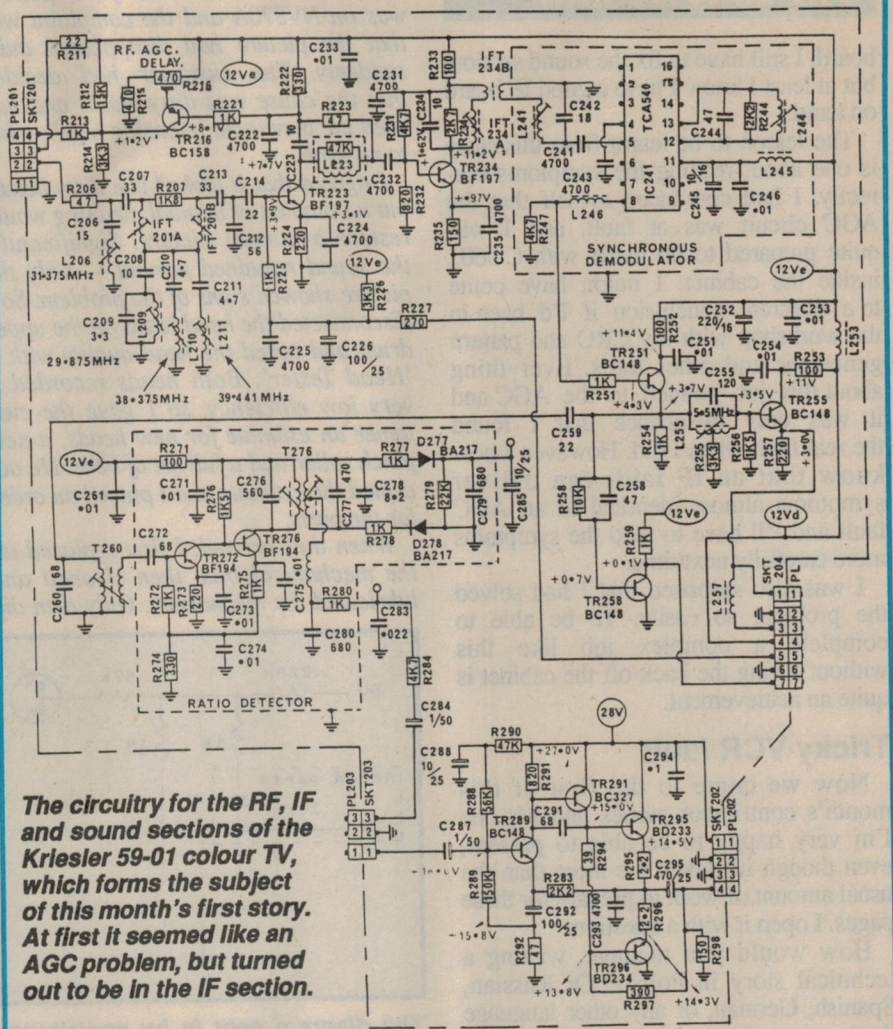
I switched the meter over to volts and measured the voltage at the AGC terminal. It was rock steady on 2.0 volts, no matter which channel I selected or where I set the fine tuning. So it seemed to me that the fault was confirmed as in the AGC system, somewhere.

As mentioned earlier, the AGC circuits in these sets is in part of the vertical circuitry. In the Philips set it's contained inside a small module designated U335. These are easily replaced and since I've wrecked dozens of these models, I've got a good supply of replacement modules on hand. If this had been a Philips set, I could have resolved the problem instantly by swapping U335 for a known good one.

The Kriesler 'module' is labelled CU601 and uses more or less the same circuit as in the Philips set. But it's built on a small plug-in PCB and is in no way compatible with the Philips module. As luck would have it, I had no CU601 boards on hand, so a simple swap was not an option. However, while searching through my Kriesler spares, I did come across a complete IF/audio board.

It's in this area that the Kriesler differs from the Philips chassis. In the Philips circuit the IF stages are on the small signals board, in two of the aforementioned modules, specifically U210 and U230. In the Kriesler set, the IF stages are incorporated with the audio stages on a separate PCB mounted inside the front panel, along with the tuner and convergence board.

Another way in which the Kriesler circuit differs from the Philips in this area is that it uses a TCA540 IC as a synchronous demodulator, whereas the





## THE SERVICEMAN

board. I still have to fix the sound section, but at least I know I have a good IF board on hand.)

The lesson to be learnt from this story is one about reading the symptoms correctly. I had convinced myself that the AGC circuit was at fault, and I was quite prepared to do battle with CU601 inside the cabinet. I might have come to a different conclusion if I'd been in the workshop with my CRO and pattern generator and other tools. Everything about this job pointed to the AGC and it was only by chance that I found the real fault when I did. However, I now know that an IF fault can deliver symptoms almost identical to an AGC fault and I'll have to read the symptoms more carefully next time.

I was also surprised that I had solved the problem so easily. To be able to complete a complex job like this without taking the back off the cabinet is quite an achievement.

### Tricky VCR fault

Now we come to the first of this month's contributor stories and it's one I'm very happy to be able to present, even though it's taken me more than the usual amount of work to prepare for these pages. I open it with a question:

How would you manage, writing a technical story in Polish? Or Russian, Spanish, German, or any other language that's not your own? I know that I'd be hopeless, so this contributor deserves more than the usual credit for his efforts.

The story comes from A.K., of Blackmans Bay in Tasmania. I understand that he came to Australia from Poland only seven years ago, knowing virtually no English. Since then he's converted his technical knowledge from Polish to English, and learned to speak and write what is regarded by many as one of the world's hardest languages.

We have heard from A.K. before in these pages, but on that occasion he told me the story over the phone. This time he wrote it out for me and his efforts to express himself deserve the highest credit. Unfortunately, his English is not yet good enough for direct transcription, so I must do my best to tell his story, in my interpretation of his words.

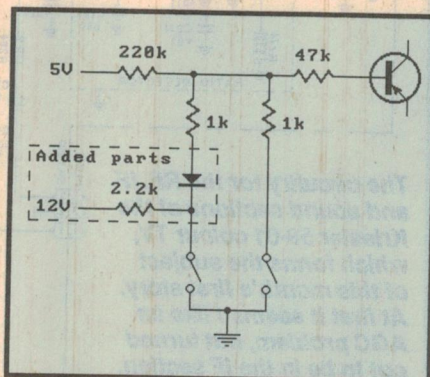
I hope that A.K.'s story will encourage other newcomers to Australia to tell us of their experiences. So long as I can understand what you are saying, I can re-write it into acceptable English. Anyway, this is what A.K. had to say:

One of my customers brought in a

Panasonic video recorder for repair. It was an NV370A and the complaint was that the picture had disappeared quite suddenly. The customer had decided that the cause was dirty heads and had used the inevitable 'cleaning tape' — but to no avail.

I agreed that it looked like dirty heads, but no amount of manual cleaning would restore a normal picture. Significantly, the sound remained normal — only the picture showed signs of the problem. So I disconnected the head leads on the upper drum and tested the head quality with a 'Head Tester'. Both heads recorded a very low efficiency, so I gave the customer an estimate for new heads, a new pinch roller and a full set of belts. He accepted the estimate and I placed an order for the parts.

When they arrived, I first replaced all the mechanical bits, then cleaned and lubricated the mechanism. Only then did



**The diagram sent in by contributor A.M. to accompany his story about the intermittent fault in his car radio. The fault turned out to be a most unusual one.**

I replace the head drum, in order to avoid any accidental damage. But you've probably guessed — the picture on playback was still very snowy, almost as though one of the heads was dirty.

I couldn't believe that one head on a brand new drum could be faulty, so I checked the FM envelope with my CRO. Unfortunately, the CRO told me that one head had almost no output — less than 5% of that of the good one. I wondered if the new head could be faulty, but a check with the head tester said 'No'. So what could it be?

Then I remembered that when I had removed the old, faulty drum, I had seen some kind of unusual fouling on the upper face of the lower drum. It looked like dried resin flux, and I cleaned it away before fitting the new drum. Also, when the drum was rotating, I could hear a faint noise, rather like a noisy bearing.

I removed the new head drum and used

the head tester again to confirm that the heads were OK. But with the upper drum off, the noise was still there. It could have been a faulty bearing, but the sound was not convincing. Since I knew that the new drum was OK, I checked the continuity of the rotary transformer upper windings and found that one of them was open circuit. (Why me?)

I was really in a pickle! I had given the owner a firm estimate and now had to ring him and add to that the cost of a new drum motor assembly. The total cost would be more than the VCR was worth, and I guessed that the owner would probably scrap it rather than spend the money. If he did this, I would have lost my time and the cost of the parts I had invested in the job!

For my part, I had nothing to lose. So I removed the whole drum assembly and began to pull it apart. Clearances in a precision motor like this are set with shims of different thicknesses, so it is important when disassembling that the various shims are kept in their proper order.

Once I had removed the rotary part of the motor, I could examine the bearings; but nothing seemed to be wrong. I then turned my attention to the windings of the rotary transformer, and here I found the cause of all the trouble. One of the windings in the upper half of the transformer had come loose, and one end had broken away from its termination.

The resin-like material I had seen earlier turned out to be some of the cement that had been used to secure the winding into its slot, in the upper half of the transformer. The loose wire, dragging on the lower half of the transformer, was the cause of the scraping noise I had heard earlier.

On further examination, I found that all four windings were loose, although only one end of one winding had broken. I resoldered this, then secured all the windings in their slots with Super Glue, being careful not to allow any glue to get onto the surfaces outside the slots.

After this, I carefully reassembled the motor and refitted it into the video. I was rewarded with a perfect picture (whew!), and the owner never knew how close he was to having a junk machine handed back to him.

Going back to the beginning of this story, the customer complained of a sudden loss of picture. This must have been the point at which the transformer winding came adrift, since worn heads don't collapse suddenly like this. However, the real problem was that this left one channel down in efficiency — and the worn heads on the old drum



would certainly have masked the symptoms of that trouble.

I guess the moral of this story is that when you've nothing to lose, it's worth having a go!

Thanks, A.K. I wonder how many other drum motors have been scrapped for the same reason as you found. I expect that very few of us would take a motor apart once it had been replaced, so there could have been quite a lot that could have been salvaged, but weren't.

In fact, after reading this story from A.K., I looked in my 'duds' box for a motor I replaced a few months ago. It was suffering from just such a noise as A.K. described. Unfortunately, that one really turned out to be a bad bearing — the windings were firm and fast in their grooves. But it *could* have been otherwise — I just didn't think to look. I certainly will next time!

Anyway, thanks for your story, A.K. We are looking forward to your next effort.

## Intermittent car set

Now we come to a story from A.M., of Turramurra in NSW. A.M. tells us of a most frustrating intermittent in the worst of all possible places — one's own car radio.

I used to do a lot of car radio work myself, but as I got older the contortions needed to get the instruments in and out of the cars forced me out of the business. Since then I've passed all this kind of work over to younger people and I assume that A.M. is among that age group. I hope so, since the story he tells here is quite unfit for anyone over 30. It goes like this...

The radio in the family car started turning itself on and off randomly. The first time it happened, it went on and off about 20 times in a 10-minute journey. But on the return trip it behaved quite normally. Over the next week or so, it would be OK for a day or two at a time and then play up now and again, or almost continuously. In short, it was a classic intermittent.

The radio is a PLL unit and all functions are logic controlled. There is a satellite control unit near the steering wheel and the on/off function is initiated by a momentary contact switch behind the main and satellite volume controls.

Apart from the antenna, all interconnections are by means of three plugs: a five, a nine and a ten pin unit, made up into a single unit on the radio itself.

Having established which pin came from the on/off switch on the satellite, (not the same pin as the plug on the back

of the satellite unit, of course!) I proceeded to dismantle the beast.

The cassette player occupies one half of the case and the power supply filter, power amplifier and radio are on two PCBs, interconnected with ribbon cables and folded over in the other half. Both units are connected with the logic and display circuits behind the front panel by ribbon and ordinary cable and plugs.

The tracks on the various boards were not easy to trace, but the circuit is simple enough as can be seen from the diagram. I could detect no leakage from the switching control line either with my DVM or my trusty old 50uA analog meter, which I often use for a second opinion. I did find a small blob of solder on a corner of the track, which could conceivably have taken the track to ground; but in the absence of anything more definite, I reassembled the radio and replaced it in the car. It worked normally for three days, and then it was off again. So out it came once more...

It was now clear that sterner measures were called for. So, after a bit of fiddling, I had the power and radio boards unfolded on the bench, with the logic control panel plugged in like the stem of a 'T' and all hooked up to a 12V supply, with the DVM connected to the switch line. It ran all day like that, without ever missing a beat.

The next day it ran OK for a while, then started switching on and off. The switch line voltage was all over the place, between about 1V and 5V. I checked the 220k resistor and thought I saw a flicker in the value, so out it came. All the components on this board are surface mount types, but fortunately there was enough room to fit a standard 1/4 watt resistor.

The set worked fine for three days, so I reassembled it and put it back in the car. This time it worked for over a week — but then the on/off syndrome reappeared.

Back on the bench again, I figured the only thing left was the buffer transistor. Replacing a surface mount transistor with a TO-92 is fiddly in the extreme, and when it was done it made not the slightest difference. But at least this time, the set played up immediately. There had to be an intermittent leakage from the switch line — but where could it be?

I disconnected the 47k and 220k resistors from the switch line and put 12V between the line and ground through the 25V range of an analog meter. And there it was! The meter was doing a slow and erratic dance, which indicated a resistance varying between about 100 and 200k. By a process of elimination, it proved to be in the ten-pin plug —

which looked fine externally and could not be disassembled.

A thorough cleaning made no difference and neither did an attempt to burn it out with 70V DC, the highest voltage I was game to try. Replacement of the plug would have been a very messy job, as all the plugs are soldered into the case. So long as the switch line could be held high until it needed to be pulled to ground for switching, I figured the circuit should work OK. I decided to force the line high by pushing 12V into it through a 2.2k resistor, while isolating the logic supply and circuit with a diode. This has cured the problem, but it did lead me a merry chase.

You don't really expect a modern moulded connector to have a subtle leakage to ground hidden inside it. It just goes to show that in this servicing game, you have to watch out for the totally unexpected.

I agree with you, A.M. The sort of fault you describe is not unheard of, but is so rare as to be totally confusing. If yours had been a commercial job, it would probably been a write-off — since no one could afford the labour cost of the hours you put into it.

However, your telling of the story here may alert others to a similar possibility and so save them hours of frustration. That is, providing they can remember your story while twisted into unnatural attitudes under a car dashboard. I wish you all well!

That's all for this month. There will be another column next month with more stories from my bench and yours. ♦

## Discovering VINTAGE RADIO

Enjoy reading about vintage radio?

If so, you'll enjoy reading Peter Lankshear's new book. We've collected together 34 of his most popular articles on the subject, and reprinted them to form a highly readable introduction to this fascinating subject.

Now available for only \$4.95 from your newsagent — or by mail from Federal Publishing, PO Box 199, Alexandria 2015. If ordering by mail, add \$2 to cover packing and post.



# Moffat's Madhouse...

by TOM MOFFAT



## Living in a backwater: the drawbacks

"Hello, Hobart. Any questions about Optus?" Well, yes, actually, my question is, why won't it work? Amid much ballyhoo and full-page ads in the local paper, Optus stormed into Tasmania in December last year. That is, *part* of Tasmania. Not MY part of Tasmania.

'Dial 1 for Optus savings'. It all sounded too good to be true. 'Is Optus easy to use? Yes, it's very simple'. So said the ad. All you had to do was dial '1' before any STD number and you got cheaper phone calls.

At one stage they were even offering them at half price. But as it turned out, it was too good to be true. When I tried to say YES to Optus, all I got was a recording saying "This number is not in service..."

Well, the adverts did say, deep down in the fine print, 'available most areas'. Except my area. Yet again, our little hamlet on the side of Mt Wellington, although only seven kilometres from the Hobart GPO, was a no-go area for modern technology.

"If you would like further information about Optus, call us on 008 500 055". Presumably that was a Telecom-supplied number, since there was no '1' in front of it. I rang the number and said, "Hey Optus, how come I can't get your cheap phone calls?"

The nice lady on the other end put me on hold for a minute, while she consulted a big list. Then she returned and said our exchange wasn't ready yet. I asked when the exchange might be ready, and she said it was scheduled for September 1994. Golly, such a long wait!

A source within Telecom told me that the problem was that our exchange was unable to cope with Optus because it didn't have the itemized billing capability. So there was no way to say, 'Send that one to Optus'. I thought of ringing Telecom and asking them to quickly upgrade their exchange so we could start using Optus, but I thought maybe they wouldn't take too kindly to that suggestion. Still, it would be

interesting to see their reaction if someone tried.

Will Optus be worthwhile, once it arrives? The reading I've done suggests both Telecom and Optus have many varying rates, and plans that change depending upon the time of day and the day of the week. The feeling I get is that overall Optus will be best for the business user, someone who keeps more-or-less regular daytime hours. Apparently the cheap rate cuts in at 6:00pm every day, and includes the whole weekend.

Telecom, on the other hand, has a sort-of cheap rate starting at 6:00 but a mega-cheap rate after 10:00 and on Sundays. So people who are prepared to stay up late to make their phone calls at times when businesses are closed will probably be ahead with Telecom. Trouble is, by the time you read this, the whole scheme may have changed. That's how volatile it is.

One thing is certain, though. As long as Optus and Telecom both exist and both continue competing with each other, the real winners will be those of us hanging on the ends of the phones.

In the meantime, here in Hobart, we're stuck with a telephone exchange that has a lot to answer for.

A couple of years ago it was announced that our exchange was to be upgraded, and we would be aware that this had happened when the dial tone changed from the old one that sounded like an extended rude noise, to the new electronic-sounding dial tone. This upgrading would allow us to access many 'modern features'.

One thing that looked likely was the ability to use DTMF, or 'Touch-Tone' dialing. You know the stuff, the phone makes little 'beep-boop-boop' noises instead of laboriously going click-click-click (pause) click-click-click-click (pause) until the whole number has been tapped out.

The modem in my computer would much prefer to unleash a burst of tones, as would my fax machine to connect

with numbers around the world. And I've got one of those snazzy little Panasonic portable phones which could certainly dial quicker and easier with Touch-Tones. But with our good old 'modernised' exchange, Touch-Tone was not to be.

This is somewhat of an inconvenience when you ring up one of those robot answering services, where a speech synthesiser asks you to "Enter 1 to check your bank balance or enter 2 to transfer funds". These things *expect* DTMF tones, and ignore the fact that a few of us backwoods types may still be on an old dial-pulse exchange and have phones that go clickety-click.

The little Panasonic phone overcomes this with a button you can press, to switch the thing over to tone dialling after it has already connected to a service via dial pulses. But if you forget and use a regular phone, you've just blown a phone call.

Something else that would be lovely to have, were it allowed up here on the mountain, is the ability to divert incoming calls to some other number. That way I could nick off to the beach house on nice summer days and get my phone calls to switch through automatically, and nobody would be the wiser that I was having a bit of a bludge. This kind of service is available to most businesses and homes in the main metropolitan area — but not us, I'm afraid.

If and when they do put things right at this end, there's a chance the diverting gadget *still* won't work, because the beach house is on another non-Optusified telephone exchange. This one is at Garden Island Creek, an area better known for the excellence of its marijuana crops than its high-powered business environment. So I'd reckon upgrading it is fairly low on the priority list.

The upshot of all of this is that my own score at accessing Optus is zero, out of my two phone services.

There is one telephone service that



works very well indeed. That is the system's ability to tell if you're 'too far away'. This facility first revealed itself one night as I was watching television. Along came a commercial for Pizza Hut, advertising this most enormous pizza called a 'Bigfoot'. The thing was rectangular instead of round, and appeared to be at least twice the size of a normal giant pizza, at around half the price.

My stomach visualised this Bigfoot, smothered in lots of tomato and cheese and hot salami, and it immediately went into full growling mode. One of those Bigfeet would allow me, and the kids, and even the dog, to pig out in a most disgusting manner. So I picked up the phone and rang the number, only to be greeted with a message something like "I'm sorry, that number is not available in your area".

Hey, no Pizza Hut deliveries. We're only 7km from the Hobart GPO, but no Pizza Hut deliveries. Think of the money they're going to miss out on. Think of the fat I'm going to miss out on!

I guess it would have been a simple matter to drive to my daughter's flat, less than four minutes away but with a different telephone prefix, and there we could have had our Bigfoot. But by then, it just seemed like too much trouble.

A few days later, it was my son's birthday and we fronted up to Pizza Hut in person. And there it was, advertised on a bright leaflet — Bigfoot! Oh, yes, yes, forget about saying 'Yes' to Optus, we're going to say YES to Bigfoot at last.

But Pizza Hut said no. You can't get a Bigfoot there. It can *only* be ordered by telephone. So I have never yet had a Bigfoot.

Speaking of big feet, here's a sad story about shoes. One day the local paper carried a big glossy advertising brochure for a chain of stores that sold sports shoes. On the front was a picture of a fellow who was screaming in pain because he had just wrecked his knee while jogging. The brochure suggested that the guy wrecked his knee because he had bought his shoes from a sales assistant who had not received proper training in fitting shoes. But in this particular chain, all sales assistants had undergone a 'special training course'.

Well, that ad got me in. I go out running every morning, not on roads but on the bushwalking tracks on Mt Wellington. These tracks go up and down and tilt left and right, and they sometimes cause my knees to make noises

like someone crinkling up cellophane. One false step and that could be ME on the front of that brochure...

The walking tracks are made mostly of very abrasive dolerite rock, or boulders, and the running shoes I'd bought from another big chain had just about fallen to pieces in four months. So I was due for some new ones, along with advice on protecting my knees and ankles. And on the back of the brochure was a pair of lightweight trekking boots for a very attractive price.

Off I went to the shop in the ad, Bankcard in hand, ready for action. Only to learn that the brochure "only applied to the Mainland, not Tasmania". No trekking boots, sorry — why didn't I go down the road to Paddy Pallin's? They'd have them. Well maybe we could talk about my knee problems and come up with something else? No, you'd really be better off going down the road...

The poor girl running the shop seemed highly embarrassed, and I got the impression she was hugely surprised when that brochure appeared in the local paper, placed there by a 'mainland' advertising agency. Oh, well.

But just because we live in a backwater and are not allowed certain things, that doesn't mean we aren't allowed the benefits of those things. In the case of Optus, the mere threat of their presence caused Telecom to cut telephone rates dramatically. Every now and then on television, they advertise specials where for the next few hours you can ring anywhere in Australia for 75 cents. And in December, just as Optus turned on the switch in Tasmania, Telecom offered half-price overseas calls between midnight and 7am. I celebrated by rolling out of bed at a disgusting hour to send a flurry of faxes to Germany and the UK.

Another case in point is airlines. You may remember Compass, the airline that surfaced not once, but twice. As far as I know Compass never made one appearance in Tasmania, but the possibility that it *might* come here caused the existing airlines to try to cement their relationships with the travelling public.

Within a week of Compass's first appearance, the major airlines laid on special fares of (if I remember right) \$97 return to Melbourne. I jumped in and bought two tickets for a quick and totally unplanned holiday. Compass eventually went under, but when they resurfaced a second time East-West responded with a special trip to Sydney: return airfares and five days in a plush

hotel in Manly, for \$250. This time I took my son for another instant holiday. The hotel alone should have cost more than the whole trip. We never did get Compass airlines here, but we did get a couple of cheap holidays we'd never have had otherwise.

You'd think this place is the pits, wouldn't you? No Optus, no Compass, no cheap trekking boots. But there are certain advantages.

You people in Melbourne and Sydney can get all the goodies and more, but you do miss out on some things. Getting back to Mt Wellington, I usually slog my way up to the 1100-metre level, about 100 shy of the summit but out of the wind. And from there I can look out over the city and suburbs. The air is so clear I can pick out individual trees at Kingston Beach, 12km away. Try that in the big smoke! ♦

Discover  
**ASTRONOMY**  
with Australia's finest  
Astronomy & Space magazine

**Southern SKY**

Radio Astronomy	Equipment Reviews
Telescope Control	Astronomer Profiles
Electronic Imaging	Stunning Photographs
Instrument Building	News, and much more

ask your newsagent or subscribe to:-

Southern Sky Press editor@southsky.com.au  
PO Box 3686 Ph: (06) 288 5162  
Weston Creek ACT 2611 Fax: (06) 288 1277  
in Australia: \$27 for 6 issues, \$54 for 12 issues

**VIDEO  
AND  
TV  
FAULTS  
Made Easy**

Fault libraries for Australian TV & VIDEO FAULTS are available as...

Manuals \$155 + \$15 delivery  
(inc both tv & video)

Program for IBM compatibles  
\$155 + \$10 delivery

**Technical Applications**  
P.O. Box 137 Kenmore Q. 4069  
Fax / Phone 07 378 1064



Check  
Out

# DICK SMITH ELECTRONICS

## OUR LATEST KITS!

Including Mystery Bonus!    

### 180W Per Channel Stereo Amp

The latest and greatest in build-it-yourself hi-fi power amps, this clever design packs a real wallop for the price! Nevertheless, the massive heatsinks at each end plus its well-tried design philosophy will ensure an ultra-reliable result. The kit comes complete with everything you need - all required components: PCBs, case, heatsinks, transformers and all hardware.

#### Specifications:

Power Output (per channel, with both channels driven):

	4 ohms	8 ohms
Continuous:	255W RMS	185W RMS
IHF (short term):	380W RMS	240W RMS

Distortion - (THD)

0.005% at 100W RMS into 8 ohms  
0.009% at 100W RMS into 4 ohms

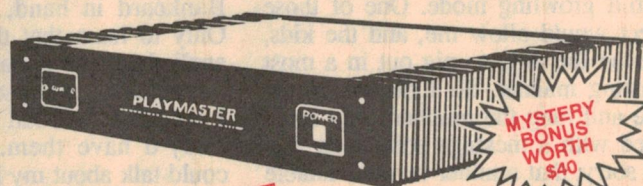
Frequency Response:

-3dB points: 10Hz to 100kHz

Signal To Noise Ratio (unweighted): >100dB with respect to 100W RMS

Input Sensitivity/Impedance: 0.8V/33k for 100W into 8 ohms

Overload Indicator: Activated if output THD exceeds approx 0.05% (regardless of load impedance)



MYSTERY  
BONUS  
WORTH  
\$40

NEW

\$549

Feb/Mar '94

Cat K-5570

YES! Our kit is supplied with:

- ☒ Mystery bonus valued at over \$40.
- ☒ Metal work pre-punched & powder coated matt black.
- ☒ Front panel pre-punched, anodised matt black & silk-screened.
- ☒ Supplied with original heatsinks as seen in Electronics Australia.
- ☒ Heatsinks drilled and tapped to suit front and case panels.
- ☒ Quality Australian made toroid transformers.
- ☒ DSE prototype built & tested.
- ☒ Best value in town.

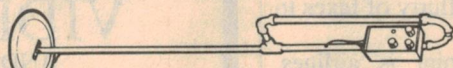
Mystery Bonus Valued At \$9.95

### Metal Detector

Try your luck at finding valuables with this highly-sensitive metal detector! It's extremely easy to operate with three simple controls - volume, ground and sensitivity. It's suitable for use in both wet and dry earth/sand, and you can even adjust it to search different depths underground. It alerts you when metal is detected with an audible signal that you can monitor over a loudspeaker or on headphones. Comes with all components, PCB, case & front panel label. Hardware bits such as conduit, bends, clamps, head assembly etc are optional and can be obtained from your local hardware store.

Cat K-3006

\$6995



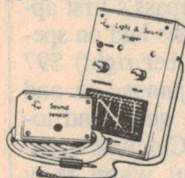
SILICON  
CHIP

May '94

Lighten Up Your Photos!

### Light And Sound Trigger

Now you can get all the special effects from your camera you've dreamed about! This simple circuit lets you enhance your photographic skills in a variety of ways. It fires your flash, allowing you to capture even the quickest events and also provides a supplementary flash to give background or fill-in lighting for your photograph. It can be attached to any camera with an input socket that takes an extension flash cable. Kit comes complete with all components, hardware, PCB, cases and front panel labels including mini solar panel.



\$4295

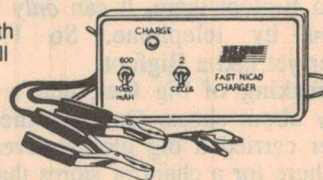
Cat K-3034  
Apr '94

### Fast NiCad Charger

Now you can charge up your NiCads in as little as 50 minutes! Using just a single Philips IC, this low-cost kit will charge either two or four "AA", "C" or "D" cells in a very short time (50 minutes for AA (600mAh) cells and 100 minutes for C and D cells (1.2AH)). You can even power it from your car battery or a 12VDC power source. It provides built-in switching controllers to allow you to create much more efficient chargers than the standard linear methods, plus it uses both current and voltage sensing to ensure correct charging as well as an RC clock/timer to prevent overcharging. Comes complete with PCB, case, front panel label and all components.

Cat K-3125

\$4995



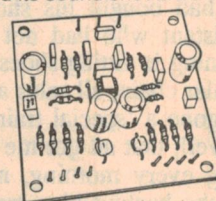
May '94

### Universal Pre-Amplifier

This low-noise pre-amplifier is easy to build and is ideal for use with magnetic cartridges, cassette decks or microphone inputs. If you have distorted sound on your stereo, microphone etc, upgrade your present amplifier's pre-amp by installing this and its sound should be significantly clearer. It uses a single dual op-amp IC (LM-833) with supply rails of 15-0-15 volts and is supplied in short form with components and PCB only.

Cat K-5402

\$1695



SILICON  
CHIP

Apr '94

PLEASE CONTACT YOUR NEAREST STORE FOR AVAILABILITY AS SOME KITS MAY STILL BE IN PRODUCTION.



# THE QUALITY TOOLS THAT WON'T BREAK YOUR BUDGET!

## Ceramic Adjusters/Alignment Tool

You'll find these high quality adjusters perfect for computers, communication instruments, VCR, CD and other electronic devices. They're made from a combination of high-tech materials with zirconia ceramic blades and anti-static handles. Plus, they're non-conductive, non-magnetic, non-static and long-lasting.

**At just \$14.95 each, you can afford to buy the complete set!**

Cat T-5200  
0.9mm Flat

Cat T-5202  
1.3mm Flat

Cat T-5204  
1.8mm Flat

Cat T-5206  
2mm Flat

Cat T-5208  
#0 Phillips

**\$14.95** ea.

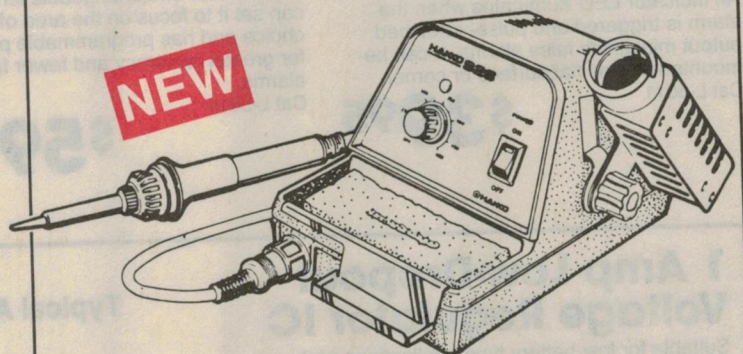


## Hako '926' Soldering Station

Well known throughout the professional service industry, this high-quality general-purpose soldering iron delivers superb performance! With an accurate manual temperature, it's rated at 60W 24V AC and has an operating temperature of 200-480°C/392-896°F. The iron comes complete with holder, cleaning sponge, tip and sponge tray. Cat T-3800

**\$259**

**HAKKO**



## Extruded Aluminium Heat-Sink Boxes

Internally-slotted to accept PCBs, they're an ideal choice for any project that needs heat dissipation. Their black, powder-coated finish gives an ultra-professional look to any project.

**17(l) x 32(h) x 140mm(d)**

**\$19.95**

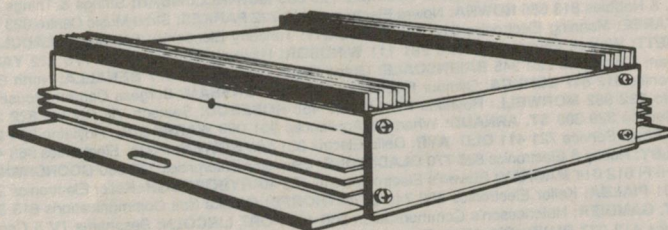
Cat H-3000

**\*108(l) x 38(h) x 140mm(d)**

**\$24.95**

Cat H-3002

\* Features sliding top panel (immobile when assembled).



## Butane Soldering Iron

A portable, butane-powered soldering iron that fits easily in your shirt pocket. Ideal for service people, handymen and technicians, it provides up to 60 minutes continuous use at full power (equivalent of 60 watts) and adjustable temperature control from 10 to watts (400°C).

Cat T-1370

**\$49.95**

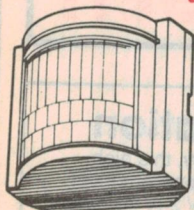
**portasol**  
PROFESSIONAL





# RELIABLE SECURITY

## For Peace of Mind!



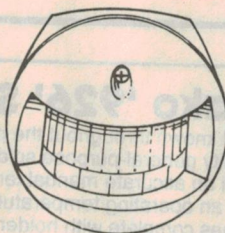
**Mini PIR Detector**

**NEW**

Though it's compact and unobtrusive, this detector provides an easily-adjusted range of up to twelve metres through 95°. An indicator LED illuminates when the alarm is triggered and pulse-stretched output minimises false alarms. It can be mounted on any flat surface or corner.

Cat L-5011

**\$39<sup>95</sup>**



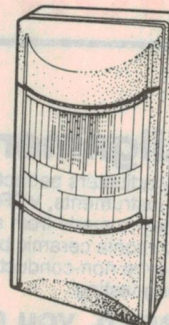
**PIR Detector**

**NEW**

A highly-sensitive infrared motion detector that can be wall, ceiling or corner mounted. It offers four interchangeable lenses so you can set it to focus on the area of your choice and has programmable pulse count for greater accuracy and fewer false alarms.

Cat L-5015

**\$59<sup>95</sup>**



**IR-TEC 'Intelligent Pulse Count' PIR**

**NEW**

Provides maximum security and false alarm protection by distinguishing true alarm signals from false alarms. It's designed for large area protection in rooms and hallways and can easily be mounted on walls and in corners. Includes a full range adjustment up to 12 metres, tamper protection, noise reduction circuit and a disable switch for its "walk-by" LED. Simply wire into virtually any alarm system with an operating voltage of 9-16 volts DC.

Cat L-5014

**\$89<sup>95</sup>**

## 1 Amp Low-Dropout Voltage Regulator IC

Suitable for low-battery type applications and mains transformer-fed DC supplies such as those in portable computers, boats and cars - anywhere there's a need for energy efficient circuits.

Cat Z-6602 LM2940-8-8V

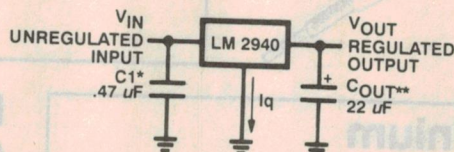
Cat Z-6600 LM2940T-5+5V

**\$4<sup>95</sup>**

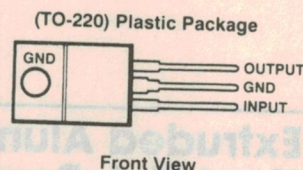
**NEW**

See April **BENCHMARK** for specifications.

### Typical Application



### Connection Diagram



\* Required if regulator is located far from power supply filter  
 \*\* C out must be at least 22uF to maintain stability. May be increased without bound to maintain regulation during transients. Locate as close as possible to the regulator. This capacitor must be rated over the same operating temperature ranges as the regulator and the ESR is critical.

### MAJOR DICK SMITH ELECTRONICS AUTHORISED STOCKISTS:

**NSW ARMIDALE:** New England Electronics 711 655 **BALLINA:** Ballina Electronics 867 022 **BATEMAN'S BAY:** Baycity Sight & Sound 725 030 **BATHURST:** Electronic Frontiers 323 933 **BOURKE:** Countrywide Services 722 150 **BOWRAL:** Bowral Electrical Suppliers 611 861 **BROKEN HILL:** Hobbies & Electronics 884 098 **COOTAMUNDRA:** Cootamundra Music & Light 422 561 **DENILIQUIN:** Deni Electronics 813 672 **DUBBO:** Chris's Hi Fi 828 711 **GOULBURN:** Tunlive 221 288 **GRAFTON:** Repairs & Spares 421 911 **GRIFFITH:** Matriotics 624 534 **GUNNEDAH:** Carter's Sportscene & Electronics 42 2230 **INVERELL:** Infolink Computer Systems 513 131 **KATOOMBA:** Niagara Photo & Sports 822 800 **KEMPSEY:** P & K Richards 631 134 **LEETON:** Leeton Audiotronic 532 800 **LIGHTNING RIDGE:** Lightning Ridge Solar Power 291 013 **LISMORE:** Decro Electronic Services 321 896 **LITHGOW:** Douroy 684 **NARRABRI:** Namoi Computer Service 923 274 **NELSON BAY:** Nelson Bay Elect. & Hobbies 813 685 **NOWRA:** Nowra Electronics 210 722 **PARKES:** Strad Music Centre 623 366 **PORT MACQUARIE:** Port Electronics 836 875 **RICHMOND:** Silicon Crafts 784 101 **TAREE:** Manning Electronics 512 233 **TUNCURRY:** Tuncurry Electronics 545 006 **ULLADULLA:** Coastal Electronics 553 989 **WAGGA WAGGA:** Phillips Electronics 216 558 **WALGETT:** Walgett Electronic Centre 281 111 **WINDSOR:** Hawkesbury Electronics 776 722 **YASS:** Warrington Electrical 226 1411 **YOUNG:** Keith Donges 821 279 **VIC ARARAT:** Jerram Electronics 522 345 **BAIRNSDALE:** Green Gage Services 525 677 **BENALLA:** North East Electronics 622 710 **CASTLEMAINE:** Inspect Electrics 723 773 **COLAC:** Colac Electronics 312 847 **ECHUCA:** Gilmour Electronics 822 956 **HORSHAM:** Burgess Camera House 81 1680 **LEONGATHA:** Leongatha Photographics 623 227 **MILDURA:** Pullman Auto Pro 232 882 **MORWELL:** Roylaine Pty Ltd 339 458 **ROSEBUD:** Seatech Vic Pty Ltd 822 225 **SHEPPARTON:** Andrew Guyatt Electronics 219 497 **SWAN HILL:** Nyah District TV Service 329 303 **ST. ARNAUD:** Whartons Appliances 951 069 **WARRAGUL:** Roylaine 234 255 **WARRNAMBOOL:** Koroit St. Elect. Services 627 417 **WONTHAGGI:** South Gippsland Photo Service 721 411 **OLD AYR:** Delta Electrix 831 566 **BOWEN:** Plaza Electronics 863 477 **BUNDEBERG:** Bob Elkin Electronics 521 785 **CALOUNDRA:** Electro-mart 918 533 **DALBY:** Hobby & Electronics 625 770 **GLADSTONE:** Electronic Enterprises 726 660 **GOONDIWINDI:** CTW Electronics 713 411 **INGHAM:** Masons Electronics 763 188 **INNISFAIL:** Innisfail Hi-Fi 612 014 **MACKAY:** Steven's Electronics 511 723 **MARYBOROUGH:** Keller Electronics 214 559 **MOSSMAN:** Mossman Electronics 982 200 **MT. ISA:** Outback Electronics 433 331 **PIALBA:** Keller Electronics 283 749 **STANTHORPE:** Granite Belt Communications 813 333 **TAS BURNIE:** Electronic City 314 760 **DEVONPORT:** AI Electronics 248 322 **SA MT. GAMBIER:** Hutchesson's Communication 250 400 **PORT LINCOLN:** Basshams TV & Comp. World 830 075 **WHYALLA:** Eyre Electronics 454 764 **WA ALBANY:** Micro Electronics 412 077 **BUNBURY:** Micro Electronics 216 222 **GERALDTON:** Angora Lighting 211 278 **MANDURAH:** Mandurah Hi Fi 581 2206 **MARGARET RIVER:** CPA Electronics 573 888 **PORT HEDLAND:** Ivan Tomek Electronics - Retail 732 531



# BOOKS

# Help Yourself!

Help yourself to these easy-to-read books and they'll help you get the job done in no time!

## Dick Smith's Australian Frequency Handbook

Jack McDonald

An essential book for anyone into scanning. This latest edition has information on using your scanner, as well as understanding codes & marine bands. Plus, there's a glossary of scanner terms, frequency directory and more!

Cat B-9601

New low price:

**\$9<sup>95</sup>**



## World Radio TV Handbook 1994

The ultimate directory of international radio and television. Gives complete listings including frequencies, addresses, call signs, station identification and transmission times. There's even a special feature on how to convert local time against UTC.

Cat B-2094



**NEW \$34<sup>95</sup>**

## Excel 5.0 For Dummies

By G. Harvey, 2nd Edition

The best beginners guide to Excel 5 for Windows, today's fastest growing spreadsheet program. You'll become a whiz at building and formatting spreadsheets as this book makes light work of a relatively advanced software program. Plus, you'll have fun while you learn!

Cat B-6620



**NEW \$34<sup>95</sup>**

## Capacitor Code Chart

**NEW**

This handy reference chart will save you time converting codes. It provides an easy cross-reference between microfarads, nanofarads, picofarads, EIA/American code markings, European code markings and colour-band code used in identifying capacitor values for most capacitor types.



Large sized poster Cat B-1004

**\$2<sup>95</sup>**

Small A4 sized poster

Cat B-1006

**\$0.45**

## Excel 4 for Dummies

Easy-to-read and very informative, this must be the most enjoyable way to learn all there is to know about Excel 4 for Windows



Cat B-6614

Limited Stock

Save \$5

**\$29<sup>95</sup>**

## 1-2-3 for Dummies Quick Reference

Keep this by your PC as a quick handy reference guide. Packed with helpful icons, useful tips and examples, you'll have no trouble with your 1-2-3 spreadsheets.

Cat B-6505

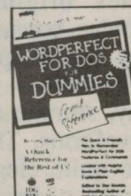


**NEW \$17<sup>95</sup>**

## WordPerfect For Dummies Quick Reference

You can't go wrong with this pocket-sized reference guide at your side! Not only is it a fun way to learn, it has twelve helpful icons, tips and examples that will make you a WordPerfect expert in no time!

Cat B-6507



**NEW \$17<sup>95</sup>**

## Visual Basic For Dummies

If you're a beginner with Visual Basic, this is the best book to get you through. It explains the terms and procedures in a simple language that anyone can understand.

Cat B-6624



**NEW \$34<sup>95</sup>**

## QUE Excel 5.0 For Windows Quick Reference

This latest, updated version makes Excel 5 even easier to master! Simple to look up, it provides helpful tips and useful explanations.

Cat B-6421



**\$19<sup>95</sup>**

**Don't forget to pick up your May copy of Benchmark for more of the latest products, great savings and invaluable advice - available from your local store now!**

PHONE, FAX & MAILORDER SERVICE  
Outside Sydney (FREE Call) 008 22 6610  
Sydney and Enquiries - (02) 888 2105

Fax: (02) 805 1986 or write to  
Dick Smith Electronics, Mail Orders, Reply Paid 160  
PO Box 321 NORTH RYDE NSW 2113

All major Credit Cards accepted. Overnight Courier Available.



NSW • Albany 21 8399 • Bankstown Square 707 4888 • Blacktown 671 7722 • Bondi 387 1444 • Brookvale 905 0441 • Burwood 744 7299 • Campbelltown 27 2199  
• Chatswood Chase 411 1955 • Chullora 642 8922 • Gore Hill 439 5311 • Gosford 25 0235 • Hornsby 477 6633 • Hurstville 580 8622 • Kotara 56 2092 • Liverpool 600 9888  
• Maitland 33 7866 • Mid City Centre 221 0000 • Miranda 525 2722 • Newcastle 61 1896 • North Ryde 878 3855 • North Sydney (Greenwood Plaza) 964 9467 • Orange  
618 400 • Parramatta 689 2188 • Penrith 32 3400 • Railway Square 211 3777 • Sydney City 267 9111 • Tamworth 66 1711 • Wollongong 28 3800 ACT • Belconnen  
(06) 253 1785 • Fyshwick 280 4944 VIC • Ballarat 31 5433 • Bendigo 43 0388 • Box Hill 890 0699 • Coburg 383 4455 • Dandenong 794 9377 • East Brighton 592 2366  
• Essendon 379 7444 • Frankston 783 9144 • Geelong 232 711 • Highpoint 318 6300 • Melbourne City 399 Elizabeth St 326 6088 & 246 Bourke St 639 0396 • Richmond  
428 1614 • Ringwood 879 5338 • Springvale 547 0522 QLD • Booval 282 6200 • Brisbane City 229 9377 • Buranda 391 6233 • Cairns 311 515 • Capalaba 245 2870  
• Chermide 359 6255 • Maroochydore 791 800 • Mermaid Beach 785 600 • Rockhampton 27 9644 • Southport 32 9033 • Toowoomba 38 4300 • Townsville 72 5722  
• Underwood 341 0844 SA • Adelaide City 232 1200 • Elizabeth 255 6099 • Enfield 260 6088 • St Marys 277 8977 • Westlakes 235 1244 WA • Cannington 451 8666  
• Fremantle 335 9733 • Perth City 481 3261 • Midland 250 1460 • Northbridge 328 6944 TAS • Glenorchy 732 176 • Hobart 31 0800 • Launceston 344 555 NT • Darwin  
81 1977

STORES ACROSS AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

\* STORES IN RED ARE OPEN SUNDAYS.

B 1698



## Construction Project:

# AN IMPROVED DSO ADAPTOR FOR PC'S - 1

In the February 1993 issue, we published the design for a low cost digital sampling scope adaptor for PC's, which has been very popular. However various people have asked if we could describe a similar unit but with additional features, such as a calibrated vertical amplifier and timebase, and more flexible triggering facilities. So here it is: the Mark 2 DSO Adaptor.

by JIM ROWE

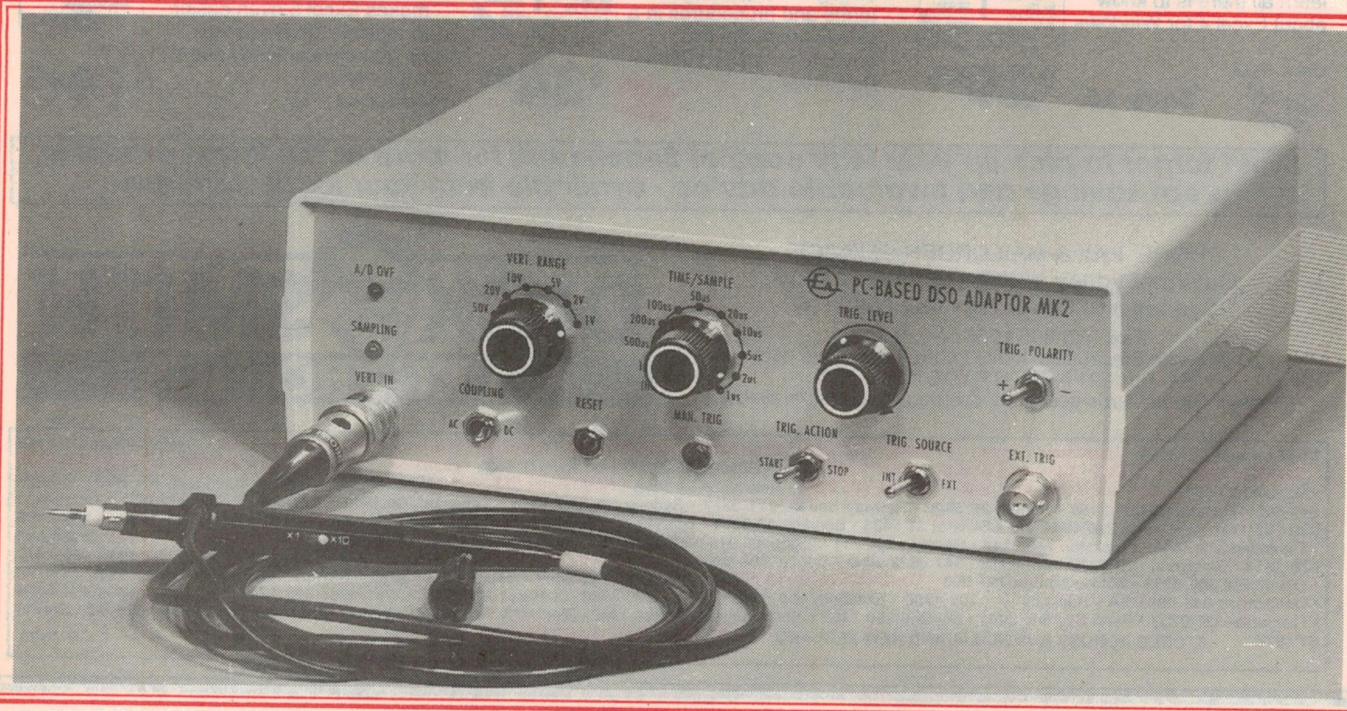
It's really not surprising that David Jones' original DSO design was so popular, because it provided a very low cost way to provide yourself with an audio DSO — using your PC for the display, storage and printout of sampled waveforms. The hardware design was also quite elegant, using only a small number of low-cost ICs. Most commercial DSO's are quite complex and expensive instruments, with even the new handheld LCD-readout models generally carrying a price tag of around \$2000. The alternative approach of adapting an existing PC to do the job for less than \$100 obviously appealed to many hundreds of readers, judging from what we've heard regarding the numbers of kits sold...

All the same, the conscious 'lowest

possible cost' approach taken by Mr Jones did result in a few limitations in terms of the adaptor's facilities. Neither the vertical amplifier nor the sampling timebase was calibrated, both being adjusted by means of simple pots, and the triggering facilities were also rather restricted. For those used to using modern 'scopes, these limitations did tend to grate somewhat — hence the requests to come up with something just a *little* more pretentious.

That's the background, then, to this new DSO Adaptor design. Although based on the David Jones original, and capable of being used with both his original and more recent software, it provides a number of enhanced measurement facilities, including:

- A calibrated vertical amplifier, with a maximum input sensitivity of 1V full scale, an effective frequency response of DC - 600kHz and a risetime of around 200ns.
- A calibrated sampling timebase, with 11 crystal-derived sampling clock periods from 1µs to 1ms, in a 1/2/5 sequence.
- A more flexible triggering circuit, offering a choice of either internal or external triggering source, positive- or negative-slope triggering, software triggering from the PC and selection of triggering to either 'start' or 'stop' sampling (for capturing events either after, or before the trigger event).
- Circuitry which allows the sampling write/read mode switching to be con-





trolled directly by the PC software, instead of a manual switch. This makes operation faster and more convenient. (However a manual switch can be fitted if desired, to make the new unit compatible with the original software.)

- Similarly, there is now also circuitry to allow the PC software to supply the adaptor's A/D converter directly with sampling clock pulses — making possible full software-controlled sampling, for applications such as long-term data logging.

Another difference between the Mk2 adaptor and the earlier design is that it is now able to take advantage of a new and faster A/D converter chip, the ADC08061. This is capable of sampling at rates up to 1.5MS/s (megasamples per second), roughly twice the limit of the ADC0820 chip used in the original design.

It's thanks to this faster converter that the new unit is able to have a maximum sampling timebase range of 1 $\mu$ s (i.e., 1MS/s). This gives the DSO adaptor an effective bandwidth of about 100kHz, on the basis of at least 10 samples per signal period.

I should point out, though, that because the ADC08061 is at least 50% more expensive than the slower chip, some readers may still prefer to use the ADC0820 — especially if they don't need a bandwidth of more than 65kHz or so. Luckily the two chips have the same pinouts, so the slower chip can still be used if you wish; all that is needed is to change the value of one resistor, as I'll explain later. But of course you won't be able to use the fastest (1 $\mu$ s) timebase range, if you do this.

By the way, contributor David Jones had already made many significant improvements to his original DSOA software, and on hearing that I had produced this new version of the hardware, he very kindly volunteered to adapt his latest version of the software to suit it. So there's a very nice software package now available to suit the new design, directly from David himself. You'll find more details about this in a box, later in the article.

As with the original DSO adaptor, the basic idea is that when triggered, the circuit hardware automatically takes a series of digital samples of the input signal, and stores or 'writes' them sequentially in an on-board memory. This is all done in

'real time', at a rate determined by the sampling timebase clock you've selected.

After the set of samples have been stored, they are then read back out of the memory, again in sequence, and passed back to the PC via the normal Centronics-type parallel printer port. This second 'read' phase is performed under the control of software running in the PC, and the software can also display the sampled waveform on screen, zoom in to display details, save the waveform to disk, retrieve it again and so on.

## Circuit description

Now let's have a look at the circuitry which does the hardware side of these functions, in the new adaptor. As before, the heart of the adaptor is formed by U12, the A/D converter chip, and U16 which is the memory — a fast static

Each conversion cycle is triggered by the arrival of a negative-going pulse at pin 6 of U12. Pin 9 of U12 goes to a logic high during the conversion, and then goes low at the end. This 'INT' pulse is fed via inverter U17e and gate U18a to the Write Enable-bar input of U16, to cause the memory chip to write the sample into the next available memory.

The same pulse is then fed via U10d to the clock input of counter chip U14, which together with U13 forms the SRAM's memory address register. As a result the memory address is incremented ready for the next write cycle.

Each 'sample clock' pulse fed to pin 6 of U12 initiates one of these conversion/write cycles, so by controlling the pulses we determine not only when sampling takes place, but also the rate at which samples are taken.

Control of the sampling is made by 'master write control' flipflop U9b, whose Q output (pin 9) enables gate U6c. The input pulses to U6c are shaped by C21, R21 and D6, fed in turn with a timebase signal selected by timebase switch S8 and buffered by gate U6b.

The purpose of the shaping circuit is to ensure that the pulses fed to U12 are narrow enough to allow reliable operation at sampling rates up to 1MS/s, but wider than the ADC08061's requirement for 100ns minimum pulse width. The values shown give a width of 150ns — which is increased to 680ns if the

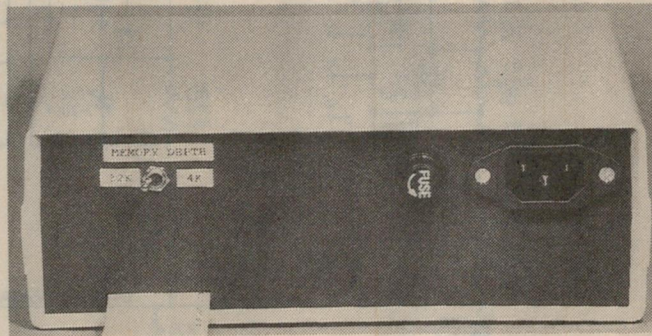
slower ADC0820 is used, by increasing R21 to 680 ohms.

## Crystal timebase

Most of the timebase signals selected by S8 are derived from a crystal divider circuit, to give accurately known sampling rates. The crystal oscillator uses a low cost 2MHz crystal X1, together with gate U6a. Trimmer capacitor CV5 is used to adjust the crystal to exact frequency, for timebase calibration.

The 2MHz signal from U6a is divided by the two cascaded sections of U7, a 74HC74 dual flipflop, to provide the 1 $\mu$ s and 2 $\mu$ s timebase signals. The 1 $\mu$ s signal is then passed to the various sections of U3 and U4 (both 74HC390 dual decade counters) to produce the remaining signals in a 1/2/5 sequence, down to 1ms.

The remaining 'timebase' signal selected by S8, in the 'host' position, comes from the PC itself via pin 4 of connector J2. This allows the PC software to initiate each A/D conversion



*The rear view is not particularly exciting. At upper right are the mains input and fuse, with the PC interface cable exiting at lower left. The optional switch visible at upper left allows selecting either 4K or 32K of effective sample memory.*

RAM. U12 is where our analog input signal is converted into a series of digital samples, and U16 is where they're then stored.

Like the ADC0820 A/D converter used in the original adaptor, the ADC08061 is a compromise between the super-fast 'full flash' type and the slower 'successive approximation' type. In this case it uses a multi-step technique, to deliver a full eight-bit sample in less than 700ns — using only 14 internal comparators, plus some fancy multiplexing. As a result, it can comfortably perform over one million conversions per second.

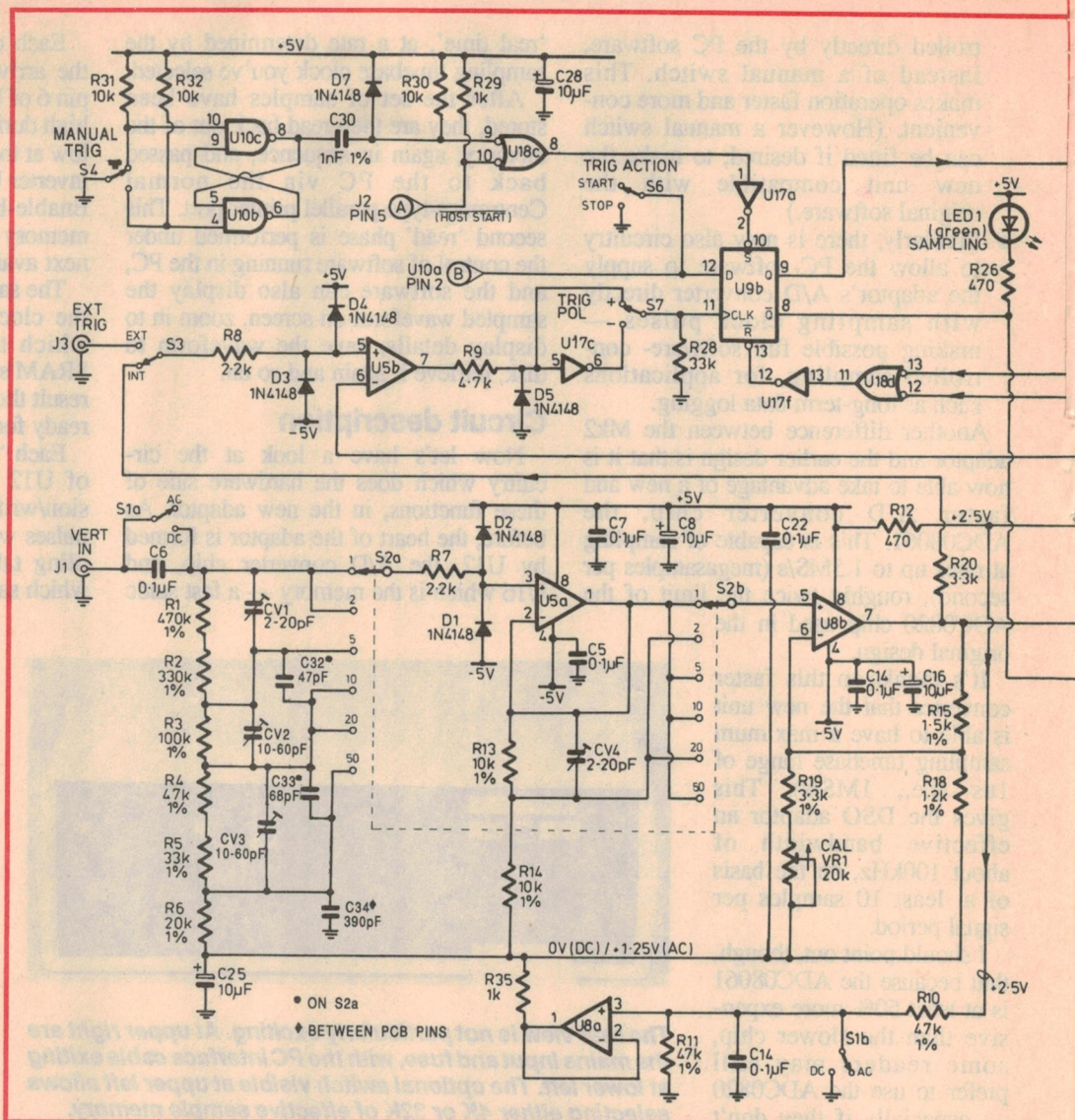
The SRAM chip used for U16 is the same as that used in the original design: a 62256-10, which is a 100ns access time 256K bit device, organised as 32K (32,768) eight-bit words.

A faster chip such as the 62256-8 (80ns) can be used instead, but not a slower one. As you can see, the data outputs of the A/D chip are connected to the data I/O lines of the SRAM.



## DSO adaptor for PC's - 1

Here is the schematic for most of the new DSO adaptor — the crystal derived time-base and power supply are shown separately. Features added to this version include a calibrated vertical amplifier with ranges from 1V to 50V full scale, a calibrated sampling timebase with clock rates from 1 $\mu$ s to 1ms, and more extensive triggering facilities — such as selection of positive or negative slope triggering, internal or external triggering, and the ability to either start or stop sampling with the trigger event. The PC can also provide sampling pulses directly, for long-term data logging.



cycle directly, for applications like data logging.

Like most A/D converter chips, U12 essentially operates by matching the analog input voltage, fed into pin 1, with a digitally switched fraction of an analog reference voltage, fed into it via pins 12 and 11. In this case the reference voltage is an accurately known 2.5V DC, developed via shunt reference source U11. Although U11 is shown in the schematic as a zener diode, it is in fact an IC in a TO-92 package, designed to develop a particularly accurate and stable voltage.

The LM4040CIZ-2.5 device specified develops 2.5V  $\pm 0.5\%$ , stable to within 100ppm/ $^{\circ}$ C. (Alternative devices are the LM336Z-2.5 or the LM4041CIZ-ADJ, which in both cases also require additional divider resistors R36 and R37 — both 10k.)

Since the converter's reference voltage is +2.5V DC, the analog input voltage to be sampled by U12 can only vary be-

tween 0V and +2.5V — 0V produces the converter's minimum digital output of 00 hex, while +2.5V produces its maximum output of FF hex. So our vertical input amplifier, designed around op-amps U5a and U8b, is arranged to deliver its output in this range.

### Vertical amplifier

U5a is half a TL072 FET-input device, used as a unity gain buffer. This allows us to provide the vertical amplifier with a standard input impedance of 1M, so it is directly compatible with standard scope probes. Resistors R1 - R6 are connected as an input divider, and this together with a further divider formed by R13 and R14 at the output of the buffer provides a range of input sensitivities while also limiting the signal amplitude handled by U5a, to prevent distortion. Resistor R7 and diodes D1 and D2 are used to protect U5a against damage from gross overload.

Note that there are six ranges, selected by the two poles of switch S2 and

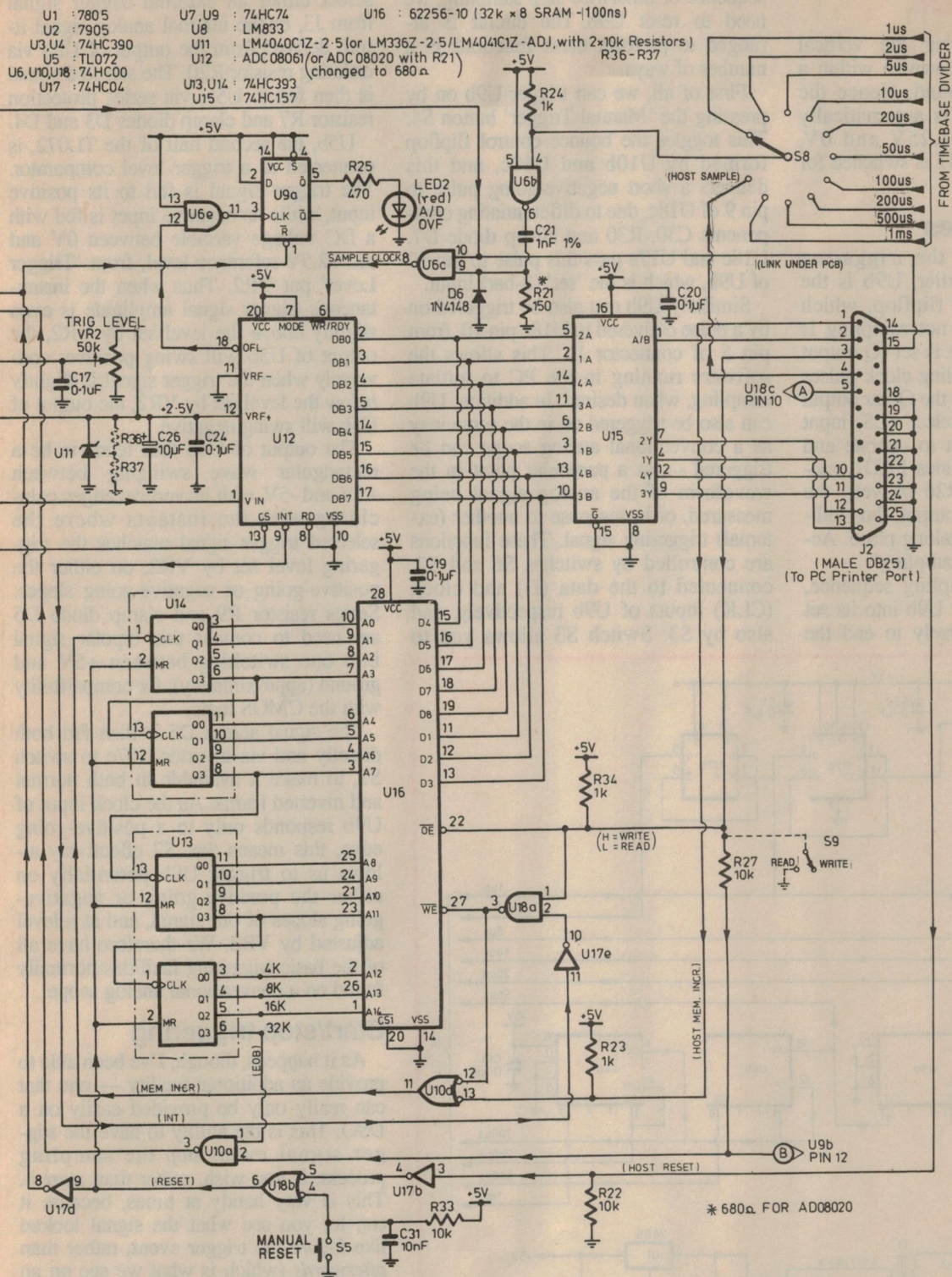
labelled here in terms of the peak-to-peak signal amplitude corresponding to 'full scale deflection' (not the volts per major deflection division, as is more usual with analog scopes). Trimmer caps CV1 - CV4 are used to adjust the frequency compensation for the various ranges.

The signal selected by S2b is fed to U8b, which is half of an LM833 low noise dual op-amp. This is connected as a wideband amplifier stage, with a gain set to approximately 2.5 times by the negative feedback divider formed by R15, R18, R19 and trimpot RV1. The trimpot is used to balance the gain of the stage against the exact reference voltage provided by U11, for calibrating the adaptor's vertical sensitivity.

As you can see, the basic vertical amplifier chain formed by U5a and U8b is DC coupled, right through to the A/D chip input.

To provide the adaptor with the ability to measure AC signals separately from any DC component, switch S1a allows





coupling capacitor C6 to be switched in series with the input. However when this is done, the DC reference level of the vertical amplifier must be raised above ground, to allow the signal to swing in either direction without leaving the 0V - 2.5V 'input window' range of the A/D converter chip. In fact the reference level needs to be moved up to +1.25V —

halfway up the range, in order to allow equal positive and negative swings.

We do this by means of U8a, wired again as a unity gain buffer. Divider resistors R10 and R11 are used to derive an accurate +1.25V from the 2.5V reference produced by U11, and this is duplicated at the low-impedance output of U8a. The output is then fed via

stopper resistor R35 to the 'bottom end' of R6, R14, VR1 and R18, so that it establishes the quiescent bias level of the complete vertical amplifier channel. Capacitor C25 is used to ensure that the bias line is at ground potential for all AC frequencies of interest.

In the DC position of S1, its second pole S1b shorts the junction of R10 and



## DSO adaptor

R11 to ground, moving the vertical amp's reference level down to within a millivolt or so of ground. Hence the amplifier's bias level is automatically switched between +1.25V and 0V, depending on whether S1 is switched for AC or DC coupling.

### Triggering facilities

Now let's look at the triggering facilities. As noted earlier, U9b is the 'master write control' flipflop, which determines whether or not sampling is taking place. When U9b is set (Q output high), U6c admits sampling clock pulses to U12; at the same time the Q-bar output of U9b pulls the 'chip select' (CS) input of U12 low, allowing it to operate and enabling its data output lines. LED1, connected in series with R26 between the +5V rail and the Q-bar output, thus indicates when sampling is taking place. Accordingly it's labelled 'Sampling'.

To commence a sampling sequence, then, we need to trigger U9b into its set state (i.e., 'on'); conversely to end the

sequence or otherwise stop sampling, we need to reset U9b. The circuit is arranged to perform these functions in a number of ways.

First of all, we can trigger U9b on by pressing the 'Manual Trigger' button S4. This toggles the bounce control flipflop formed by U10b and U10c, and this delivers a short negative-going pulse to pin 9 of U18c, due to differentiating components C30, R30 and clamp diode D7. U18c and U17a pass this pulse to pin 10 of U9b, which is the 'set' (S-bar) input.

Similarly U9b can also be triggered on by a pulse delivered to U18c pin 10, from pin 5 of connector J2. This allows the software running in the PC to initiate sampling, when desired. In addition, U9b can also be triggered on in the same way as a conventional analog scope can be triggered — at a particular point in the waveform of the analog signal being measured, or in response to another (external) triggering signal. These functions are controlled by switches S6 and S7, connected to the data (D) and clock (CLK) inputs of U9b respectively, and also by S3. Switch S3 allows you to

select either an external trigger signal from J3, or the internal analog signal itself, derived from the output of U8b via isolating resistor R20. The selected signal is then fed to U5b, via series protection resistor R7 and clamp diodes D3 and D4.

U5b, the second half of the TL072, is connected as a trigger level comparator. The trigger signal is fed to its positive input, while its negative input is fed with a DC voltage variable between 0V and the +2.5V reference level, from 'Trigger Level' pot VR2. Thus when the instantaneous trigger signal amplitude is even slightly *above* the level set by VR2, the output of U5b will swing positive; conversely when the trigger signal is slightly *below* the level set by VR2, the output of U5b will swing negative.

The output of U5b thus tends to be a rectangular wave swinging between +5V and -5V, with its vertical edges coinciding with the instants where the selected trigger signal matches the triggering level set by VR2, on either the positive-going or negative-going slopes. Series resistor R9 and clamp diode D5 are used to convert this bipolar signal into one switching between +5V and ground (approximately), for compatibility with the CMOS logic.

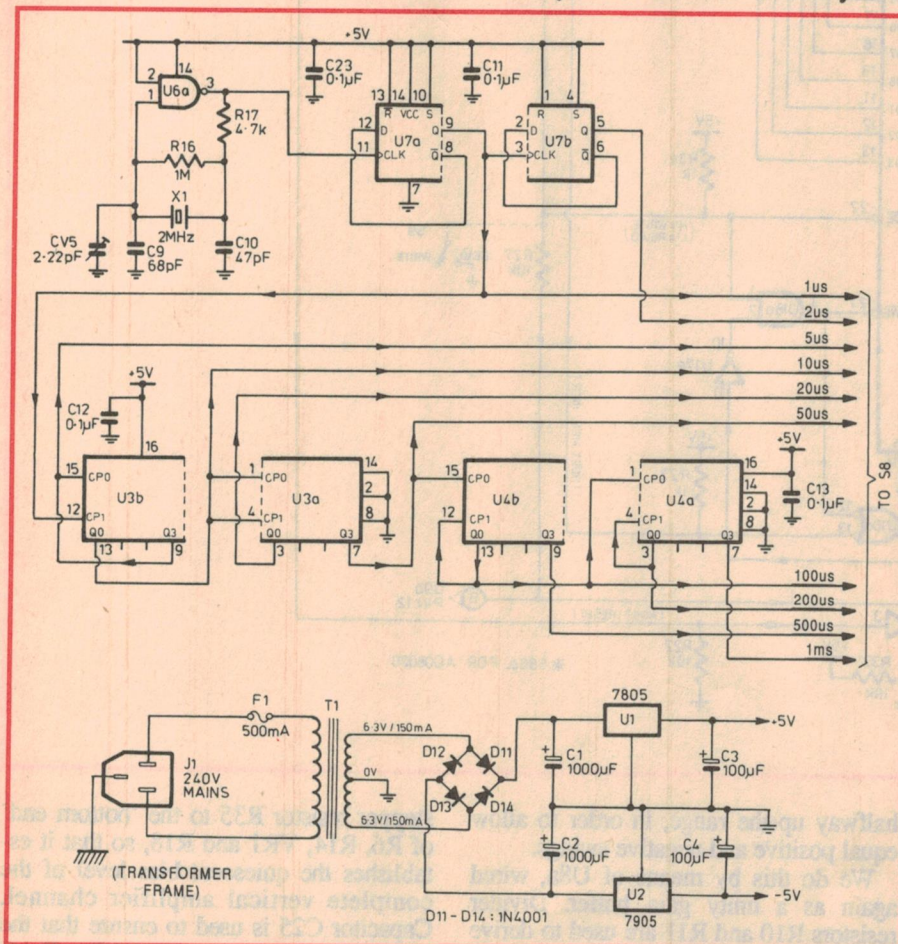
The signal across D5 is then fed both directly and via inverter U17c to switch S7, to make it available in both normal and inverted forms. As the clock input of U9b responds only to a positive-going edge, this means that S7 effectively allows us to trigger U9b potentially on either the positive-going or negative-going slopes of our signal, and at a level adjusted by VR2. We therefore have all of the basic triggering facilities normally found on a conventional analog scope.

### Start/stop triggering

As it happens, though, I've been able to provide an additional facility — one that can really only be provided easily on a DSO. This is the ability to have the trigger signal event *stop* the sampling process, if you wish, rather than *start* it. This is very handy at times, because it can let you see what the signal looked like *before* the trigger event, rather than *afterwards* (which is what we see on an analog scope).

The additional facility is provided by using 'Trigger Action' switch S6 to manipulate the data (D) input of U9b — which of course determines what state the flipflop assumes, when a triggering edge is fed into the CLK input.

For the more usual 'start' mode of triggering, S6 is open circuit and the D input (pin 12) of U9b is pulled to the high logic level by resistor R27, which connects to



The schematic for the remaining crystal timebase divider chain and power supply sections of the DSO adaptor. Only three divider ICs and a single-gate oscillator are used to generate 10 different sampling clock frequencies in a 1/2/5 sequence.



## PARTS LIST

### Resistors

R1	470k 1% metal film
R2	330k 1% metal film
R3	100k 1% metal film
R4	47k 1% metal film
R5	33k 1% metal film
R6	20k 1% metal film
R7,R8	2.2k 5% 1/4W
R9,R17	4.7k 5% 1/4W
R10,R11	47k 1% metal film
R12,R25,R26	470 ohms 5% 1/4W
R13,R14,R22,R27,R30,R31,R32,R33	10k 5% 1/4W
R15	1.5k 1% metal film
R16	1M 1% metal film
R18	1.2k 1% metal film
R19	3.3k 1% metal film
R20	3.3k 5% 1/4W
R21	150 ohms 1% metal film (or 680 ohms: see text)
R23,R24,R29,R34,R35	1k 5% 1/4W
R28	33k 5% 1/4W
R36,R37	10k 1% metal film (optional: see text)
VR1	20k linear trimpot, horiz PCB mount (small)
VR2	50k linear pot

### Capacitors

C1,C2	2200uF 16VW RB electrolytic
C3,C4	100uF 16VW RB electrolytic
C5,C7,C11,C12,C13,C14,C15,C17,C18, C19,C20,C22,C23,C24,C29	0.1uF monolithic ceramic
C6	0.1uF 100VW metallised polyester or MKT
C8,C16,C25,C26,C28	10uF 25VW TAG tantalum
C9,C33	68pF NPO ceramic
C10,C32	47pF NPO ceramic
C21,C30	1nF 1% 63V polystyrene
C31	10nF monolithic ceramic
C34	390pF ceramic
CV1,4,5	2-22pF plastic trimcap
CV2,3	10-60pF plastic trimcap

### Semiconductors

D1-7	1N4148 or 1N914 signal diode
D11-14	1N4001 or similar power diode
U1	7805 positive 5V regulator (TO-220)
U2	7905 negative 5V regulator (TO-220)
U3,U4	74HC390 dual decade counter

U5	TL072 dual FET input op amp
U6,U10,U18	74HC00 quad NAND gate
U7,U9	74HC74 dual D-type flipflop
U8	LM833 dual low noise op amp
U11	LM4040CIZ-2.5V reference (or LM336Z-2.5 + R36,R37)
U12	ADC08061 A/D converter (or ADC0820: see text)
U13,U14	74HC393 dual four-bit counter
U15	74HC157 quad two-input multiplexer
U16	62256-10 SRAM 32K x 8, 100ns
U17	74HC04 hex inverter

### Miscellaneous

S1	DPDT miniature toggle switch
S2	Two pole, 6 position rotary switch
S3,S6,S7	SPDT miniature toggle switch
S4,S5	Miniature pushbutton, SPDT momentary
S8	Single pole, 11 position rotary switch
S9	SPDT miniature toggle switch (optional: see text)
LED1	3mm round LED, green
LED2	3mm round LED, red
X1	Quartz crystal, 2MHz (10 x 3.5 x 13mm case)
T1	Power transformer, 12.6V CT at 150mA
PCB	PC board, 143 x 123mm, code 94dso5
J1,J3	BNC coaxial socket, single hole mounting
J2	13 x 2 length of DIL pin header
J4	IEC 240V male chassis connector
F1	Screw-in 3AG cartridge fuse- holder, with 500mA cartridge fuse
Plastic instrument case, 200 x 160 x 70mm (or 200 x 160 x 65mm); front panel, photo-sensitive aluminium or silk- screened; three instrument knobs, 20mm diameter; 51 x PCB pins; 2 x 8-pin DIP sockets; 8 x 14-pin DIP sockets; 3 x 16-pin DIP sockets; 1 x 20-pin DIP socket; 1 x 28- pin DIP socket (0.6"); 100 x 30mm piece of 1mm aluminium sheet; 100 x 35mm piece of tinplate, for switch shield; 80 x 45mm piece of blank PCB laminate, for PCB shield; 1 x 26-way DIL IDC connector; 1 x DB25 plug, IDC type; 2m length of 25-way IDC ribbon cable; 4 x 3mm x 10mm machine screws with nuts and lock- washers; 2 x 3mm x 6mm PK screws; hookup wire, TC wire, sleeving, etc.	

U13, to derive our EOB signal, we can stop the sampling after differing numbers of samples have been taken — effectively varying the 'length' of our sample memory.

A choice of four outputs is provided on the board, from the full 32K available in the SRAM (used for maximum resolution) down to 4K (for faster 'snapshot' sample sequences). If desired, an optional switch can be provided on the adaptor's rear panel, to select whichever memory length is desired.

Note that when S6 is switched to 'stop' mode, this resetting of U9b by the EOB signal is disabled, because S6 also controls the logic level at pin 2 of gate U10a. So in this mode, the sampling is *not* stopped when the end of the memory is reached; it continues indefinitely, with samples being stored in the full 32K of memory continuously until U9b is reset by the selected trigger event.

Actually there *is* one other way that sampling can be stopped, at any time. This is by deliberately resetting U9b, either manually or by means of a 'host reset' pulse sent from the PC software. Manual resetting is performed using pushbutton S5, which pulls pin 4 of OR gate U18b low (power-on reset components R33 and C31 normally hold this pin high). Similarly the PC reset pulse enters the adaptor via pin 14 of connector J2, and after inversion by U17b is applied to pin 5 of U18b.

In either case, U18b not only resets the master write control flipflop U9b via U17d, U18d and U17f as before; it also resets the memory address counter chips U13 and U14, so the memory is 'sent back to the start'. This is fine if we've taken the samples in 'start' mode, because we'd normal want to read them back out again from the start anyway. But if we have taken them in 'stop' mode, resetting the memory counters will lose our stopping address and we won't know where the sampling sequence ended...

## Overload indicator

There's one more section of the circuit, involved in the sampling or 'write' mode operation, which we haven't yet mentioned: that involving U6c, wired as an inverter, and flipflop U9a. These are used to indicate if the A/D converter has been overloaded and 'sent off scale' during the sampling.

If we have set our input range switch S2 to a range that causes the A/D chip to overload at some point in the signal waveform, the chip responds by driving its OFL-bar output (normally high) down to logic low, at the end of the conversion cycle(s) concerned. However as this out-

the Write/Read-bar control line driven by pin 3 of connector J2 (or optional switch S9 — more about this shortly). In the adaptor's sampling or 'Write' mode, the W/R-bar control line is pulled high by R34.

With the D input at logic high, U9b therefore switches into the set state when the triggering edge occurs, and sampling begins. To achieve the opposite effect, S6 is simply switched to the 'stop' position, shorting pin 12 of U9b to ground (logic low). This means that if we begin sampling say manually, by pressing the Manual Trigger button S4, the effect of the triggering edge sent to the CLK input will now be to force U9b

to reset, stopping the sampling (and leaving in memory the samples that have just been taken).

How do we arrange for sampling to stop normally, in 'start' mode? Basically this is done in the same way as the original design, by arranging for our 'master write control' flipflop U9b to be reset when we reach the end of our memory (i.e., when we have a full sequence of samples). This is done by gate U10a, which takes an 'end of buffer' (EOB) signal from a selected output of memory address counter chip U13, and sends a reset signal back to U9b via OR gate U18d and inverter U17f.

By selecting different outputs from



## DSO adaptor

put then goes high again at the start of the next conversion cycle (which might begin within a microsecond), we can't use this output to drive an indicator directly. Instead we have to use it to trigger a latch, which will remain on long enough for us to see that overload has occurred.

U9a is the latch, triggered on by U12's OFL-bar signal after it has been inverted by U6c. In turn the Q output (pin 5) of U9a drives LED2 via R25, so that if LED2 (labelled 'A/D OVF') glows during a sampling sequence, we know that the converter is being driven into overload and we need to set S2 to a higher range. Note that U9a is only reset by the manual or 'host reset' signals from U18b, via U17d. So after an overload, the complete triggering circuit (and memory address counter) must be reset either manually or by the PC software, before taking another sample sequence.

### Reading the samples

Now let's look at the *second* main phase of the adaptor's operation — where the stored samples are read back out of the memory, and sent to the PC...

To change the circuitry into this mode, the Write/Read-bar control line is pulled down to logic low level, either by the PC software (via pin 3 of J2), or by means of optional write/read mode switch S9. This does a number of things, one being to disable gate U18a, so that its output goes high along with pin 27 (WE-bar) of memory chip U16 — preventing any further writing into the memory.

At the same time, pin 22 (OE-bar) of the memory chip is taken low, enabling its data output buffers so that they are ready to provide the read out data. And finally, the logic low on the Write/Read-bar line also pulls the D input of U9b (pin 12), via R27, so that the master write control flipflop cannot be triggered on. This prevents U12 from being enabled, for any further sampling.

The stored sample data is then read from the memory chip and back into the PC, under software control. As there are only five 'input' lines on a standard Centronics parallel port, multiplexer chip U15 (a 74HC157) is used to read each sample byte back as two four-bit 'nibbles', one after the other, via pins 10, 11, 12 and 13 of J2. (The fifth port input, at J2 pin 15, is connected to the Q output of U9b, so the PC software can tell when sampling has stopped.)

The control pin of U15 is pin 1, and to read the data the software first pulls this line low via pin 2 of J2. This causes U15

to make available the 'low nibble' (i.e., bits D0 - D3) of the data byte from the current memory address, at pins 10 - 13 of J2. Then when the software has read this nibble, it toggles pin 1 of U15 high, which makes the 'high nibble' (bits D4 - D7) available instead. This completes the actual read operation, but the final step is for the software to send down a negative-going pulse via pin 1 of J2, to increment the memory address counters U14 and U13 ready to read the data in the next memory location.

This 'read high nibble/read low nibble/increment memory' sequence is therefore repeated over and over, until

### Software for the DSO Adaptor Mk2

As mentioned elsewhere in this article, David Jones (the designer of the original DSO Adaptor) of Tronnort Technology has written a new and expanded version of the updated software for his own adaptor, especially to suit our new model. The new Version 3.0 DSOA software takes advantage of the extra features of the Mk2 Adaptor, and also offers many new 'user friendly' enhancements of its own, including:

- A full on-screen measurement graticule, which allows you to update its legends according to the DSO ranges chosen.
- Much faster waveform display updating than previous versions.
- The ability to perform one-shot measurements from the PC keyboard, with a single keystroke.
- 'Real time' repetitive sampling and screen updating, again controlled very conveniently from the PC keyboard.
- The ability to take individual samples under PC software control at programmed intervals, for data logging.
- Storage of printer port address, DSO buffer size, etc. in a config file, so the software 'doesn't forget'.

At the time of writing, the software doesn't yet provide for direct screen print-out, to produce a 'hard copy' version of any display, but David Jones is hoping to have completed this very useful feature by the time the May issue is published.

In short, the new DSOA Version 3.0 software is an excellent program, and one which allows you to make very good use of our new DSO Adaptor Mk2. At the price being asked — only \$30 plus \$5 postage anywhere in Australia — it seems to us to represent really good value for money, considering how much work has been involved in writing it.

The Version 3.0 software is available from Tronnort Technology, 12 Copeland Road, Lethbridge Park 2770.

We understand that some kits for the DSO Adaptor Mk2 may include this software, by arrangement with Tronnort. However constructors may still wish to register with Tronnort itself as a user of the software, so David Jones can keep you posted on any further upgrades he releases in the future.

the PC has read all of the sample data from the memory. Obviously the software has to be told in advance how much memory is being used (i.e., 32K or 4K, etc), so it knows how many bytes are to be retrieved.

So that's basically all there is to reading the sampled data back into the computer, for display and further processing. To ensure that the readout process starts at the beginning of memory, in the case of a sequence of samples made in 'start' triggering mode, the software can send a 'host reset' pulse at the beginning, if desired. However this can't be done in the case of a sequence made in 'stop' triggering mode, because the readout has to begin at the very next memory address from the one where sampling stopped.

In any case, an initial reset pulse is really only necessary when a memory length shorter than the full 32K has been selected (for faster setup), and the samples have been taken in 'start' triggering mode. If the full 32K memory has been used, sampling will have stopped at the end of memory anyway — ready for readout from the start again.

### Power supply

The power required by the DSO adaptor's circuitry is very modest, thanks to the use of CMOS devices. The overall drain is typically less than 100mA, in fact, so we are able to power it from one of the smallest transformers in common use: a 2VA unit supplying 12.6V centre-tapped at 150mA (type 2851 or similar).

By grounding the centre-tap and using a full-wave bridge rectifier, we use the transformer to produce raw DC outputs of both +9V and -9V with respect to ground, across reservoir caps C1 and C2. Regulators U1 and U2 are then used to produce regulated supply rails of +5V and -5V, to power all of the adaptor circuitry. The negative rail is used only for the op-amps, to ensure in particular that those in the vertical amplifier can handle the required voltage swing without distortion.

By the way, as the DSO adaptor can be used to take samples away from the PC, its low current drain would allow it to be powered from a battery pack, if you wish. All you'd need is a set of say 12 'D' size cells, connected in series so that they produce a centre-tapped 18V DC. This can be fed into the adaptor's PCB power input pins, instead of the AC from the transformer.

And that's about all we have space for, this month. In the second of these articles I'll describe the construction of the adaptor, as well as how it's set up and used.

(To be continued) ♦





# ELECTRONICS & COMPUTER SUPPLIERS

ACN 007 296 924

HEAD OFFICE / MAIL ORDERS:

1ST. FLR. 289 LATROBE ST., MELBOURNE, VIC. 3000

PHONE: (03)670-6474 FAX: (03)670-6006

SHOPS: GRND. FLR. 289 LATROBE ST., MELBOURNE, VIC.

PH: (03)602-3499 FAX: (03)670-6006

CNR. BLACKBURN & WELLINGTON RDS., CLAYTON, VIC. PH: (03)562-9501 FAX: (03)562-9261

SHOP HOURS: MON.-THURS. 8:30-5:30 / FRI. 8:30-8:00 / SAT. 9:00-1:30

ADELAIDE: 223-2225 BRISBANE: 229-4086 DARWIN: 814-070 SYDNEY: 262-3093

NORMAL PRICES CHARGED UNLESS AD PRICES QUOTED. ERRORS & OMISSIONS EXCEPTED. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

**FREE CALL**  
MAIL ORDER HOTLINE  
**(1800)335-901**

**ALL MAJOR**  
**CREDIT CARDS**  
**ACCEPTED**

## VL-bus VGA accelerator card Western Digital WD90C33

### Features:

32 bit VESA bus architecture.

Windows accelerator:

- 64 X 64 X 2 Hardware Cursor
- BitBlt Engine
- Video Overlay and Colour Key Support
- Line Draw
- 8 Level Instruction Queue
- Area Fill and Clipping

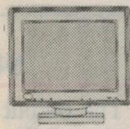
Support up to 2MB of display memory.

- 256 colours @ 1280 X 1024

**\$179**

**GREAT**  
**VALUE**

## MAG 14" SVGA MONITOR 14SV4LR



### Features:

- 14" non-glare, dark tint screen.
- Phosphor p22, 0.28mm dot pitch.
- 182mm(V) X 250mm(H) display area.
- Resolution: Up to 1024 X 768 non-interlaced.
- Low radiation: Conforms to MPR II.

- Horizontal sync. 30KHz ~ 38KHz, 45KHz ~ 50KHz.
- Vertical scan frequency: 50 ~ 90Hz.
- 65MHz bandwidth.

**\$499**

## 1000uF 100V RB ELECTRO

Ideal for use in high voltage power supply projects as well as a replacement part for TVs and computer monitors.

We have close to 1000 pieces available.

Dimension: 30mm H x 30mm dia.

Real bargain at

**\$2.50 ea**

## LCD MODULES

16 Char. X 1 line

We have scoop purchased these very popular and handy items.

Ideal for any project where meaningful messages need to be displayed.

These units use the standard type interface chip so they can be connected to a variety of microcontroller chips with ease.

Low price of \$20

## SEMICONDUCTORS

DUE TO WORLDWIDE SHORTAGE ON INTEGRATED CIRCUITS, THERE HAS BEEN A SIGNIFICANT INCREASE IN PRICES, SOME AS MUCH AS 100%!!

WE HAD TO INCREASE OUR PRICES, BUT WE BELIEVE WE STILL HAVE ONE OF THE CHEAPEST PRICES AROUND.

### DIODES

1N4148 (PK.100)	\$3.50	1N914 (PK.100)	\$4.00
1N4004 (PK.100)	\$6.00	1N4007 (PK.100)	\$7.00
1N5404 (PK.100)	\$14.00	1N5408 (PK.100)	\$16.00

### BRIDGES

W04 (PK.10)	\$5.00	BR64 (PK.1)	\$2.00
BR104 (PK.1)	\$2.50	BR354 (PK.1)	\$4.50

### LED's

3mm RED (PK.100)	\$12.00	5mm RED (PK.100)	\$12.00
3mm GRN (PK.100)	\$15.00	5mm GRN (PK.100)	\$18.00
3mm YLW (PK.100)	\$15.00	5mm YLW (PK.100)	\$18.00

### TRANSISTORS

BC547/8/9 (PK.100)	\$8.50	BC557/8/9 (PK.100)	\$8.50
BD139 (PK.10)	\$6.00	BD140 (PK.10)	\$6.00
MJ2955 (PK.1)	\$2.00	2N3055 (PK.1)	\$1.50

### IC's

324 (PK.10)	\$9.00	339 (PK.10)	\$8.50
555 (PK.10)	\$5.50	741 (PK.10)	\$5.00

## XPRESS NOTEBOOKS

486SX-25MHz

MONO **\$2995**

486SX-25MHz

COLOUR **\$4350**

486DX2-50MHz

COLOUR **\$4785**

Specifications:

- Genuine INTEL CPU.
- 4M RAM expandable to 8M.
- 200M HDD upgradable up to 340M.
- 3.5" 1.44M FDD.
- Built-in TRACKBALL.
- Built-in FAX/MODEM.
- 512K VGA.
- 10" LCD display.

Monochrome: 640 x 480 @ up to 64 shades of grey.

Dual scan colour: 640 x 480 @ up to 256 colours.

Simultaneous use of LCD and external VGA possible.

- 84 key keyboard.
  - Battery charger & carry case included.
  - Battery life: Up to 2~3 hours continuous use.
- Up to an incredible 6~8 hours use under power management conditions.

*today's notebook  
tomorrow's technology*

## 6 Year Parts & Labour On-Site Warranty

### NO BRAND DISKETTES



THESE DISKETTES ARE TOP QUALITY, AND JUST AS GOOD AS SOME OF THE "KNOWN" BRANDS.

**LOWER PRICES**

WHY PAY FOR FANCY PACKAGING?  
FULL SATISFACTION GUARANTEED BY  
REPLACEMENT OF FAULTY DISKETTES.

\*PLEASE NOTE THAT OUR 3.5" DISKETTES ARE  
PRE-FORMATTED FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE.

DESCRIPTION	1+	10+
5.25 360K DSDD	\$4.50	\$4.30
5.25 1.2M DSHD	\$7.00	\$6.85
3.5 720K DSDD*	\$7.00	\$6.85
3.5 1.44M DSHD*	\$9.95	\$9.50

### MOTHERBOARDS

Prices of 486 boards are starting to come down to a realistic level. Check out the new low prices.

All boards feature 256K of fast cache RAM fitted, and three VESA local bus slots.

486SX-33	\$389
486DX-33	\$695
486DX-40	\$669
486DX2-50	\$710
486DX2-66	\$955

Full 12 month  
Warranty

### POSTAGE RATES

\$1.00 ~ \$9.99	\$3.50
\$10.00 ~ \$24.99	\$3.95
\$25.00 ~ \$49.99	\$4.75
\$50.00 ~ \$99.99	\$6.25
\$100.00 ~ \$199.99	\$7.25
\$200.00 ~ \$499.99	\$7.95
\$500.00 PLUS	FREE

### CARRIER CHARGE:

METROPOLITAN MELBOURNE	\$7.00
COUNTRY VIC. & INTERSTATE	\$12.00

N.B. DOES NOT APPLY TO  
COMPUTER SYSTEMS.  
ONLY SMALL ITEMS WILL  
BE SENT BY POST.

### PRICELIST ON DISK NOW AVAILABLE!!

FREE with every mail order  
upon request or send \$2.00 to  
cover postage & handling.

Send your business card to  
receive our TRADE pricelist  
on disk free of charge.

Please specify:  
3.5" 1.44M or 5.25" 1.2M  
Available in MS-DOS format only.

### FLOPPY DRIVES

- QUALITY JAPANESE BRAND  
MANUFACTURE WILL ASSURE  
YOU OF YEARS OF TROUBLE  
FREE OPERATION.
- FULL 1 YEAR WARRANTY.

3.5" 1.44M **\$72.00**

5.25" 1.2M **\$89.00**

### PERIPHERAL CARDS

WHETHER YOU'RE REPLACING  
A FAULTY CARD OR INSTALLING  
AN ADDITIONAL CARD, WE CAN  
OFFER YOU THE RIGHT CHOICE.  
COMPARE OUR PRICES WITH  
OTHER DEALERS'. YOU'LL  
FIND OUR PRICES TO BE VERY  
COMPETITIVE.

**LOWER**  
**PRICES**



XT CLOCK	\$22.50
XT/AT SERIAL (1 POP.)	\$17.50
XT/AT PARALLEL	\$17.50
XT/AT GAMES	\$17.50
AT MULTI I/O (2S,1P,1G)	\$19.00
AT IDE/FDD	\$19.00
AT CACHING IDE CONTROLLER	\$19.00
PROMISE DC200	\$199.00
AT IDE/FDD MULTI I/O	\$25.00
MONO/CGA GRAPHICS	\$45.00
512K TRIDENT VGA	\$75.00
1M CIRRUSS VGA	\$109.00

### VESA LOCAL BUS CARDS

1M CIRRUSS VGA	\$169.00
1M TRIDENT VGA	\$129.00
IDE I/O CONTROLLER	\$39.00
CACHING IDE CONTROLLER	\$39.00
PROMISE DC4030	\$259.00

1 YEAR WARRANTY!!



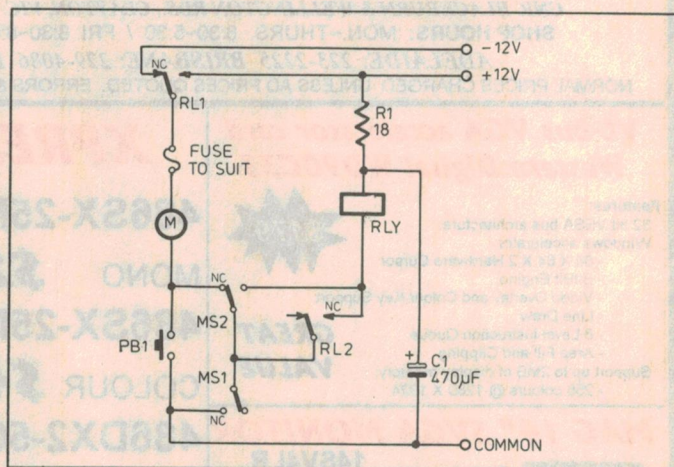
# Circuit & Design Ideas

Interesting circuit ideas from readers and technical literature. While this material has been checked as far as possible for feasibility, the circuits have not been built and tested by us. We therefore cannot accept responsibility, enter into correspondence or provide further information.

## Garage door circuit

The complexity of the garage door opener described in Circuit & Design Ideas in January 1994 has prompted me to forward a copy of my own design. The system uses a dual polarity power supply, with a microswitch at the top and bottom of the door, and a DPDT relay to reverse the motor.

The circuit shows the conditions with the door closed. When the operate button is pressed, the motor starts, raising the door and thus operating the lower microswitch MS1. This switch closes and keeps the motor powered when the pushbutton is released. The door continues to rise until it trips the upper microswitch MS2, which removes supply from the motor and energises the relay. The relay is latched on by contact A2. Contact A1 swaps the polarity of the DC supply to the motor, in readiness to close the door. When the button is pressed again, the door starts to close, causing MS2 to change state. When the door is closed, MS1 is operated, isolating the motor and causing the relay to drop out, returning the circuit to its original condition.



Fred Kemsley,  
Mudgeeraba, Qld.

\$45

## Dirty finger switch

There have been numerous circuits published for finger-tip control of devices like lights or radios. Most of these rely on conductivity, which can be poor if the finger is dry (old?), oily or dirty. Because this circuit works from finger capacitance as well as conductivity, it is more reliable.

Feedback around IC1a via R1 and C1 causes it to oscillate at about 2MHz. This signal is fed to IC1b via R2, so that under normal operation IC1b inverts and buffers the output of IC1a.

However, the input to IC1b can be attenuated or biased off by applying a finger across the sensing electrodes. A clean finger is usually conductive and biases the input of IC1b to cutoff. Otherwise, any finger is conductive internally and so will increase the capacitance presented by the electrodes and thus shunt the signal to the point where it is below

the hysteresis voltages of the input. In either event, IC1b output becomes 'stuck' instead of switching at 2MHz. The change is detected at the input of buffer IC1c as a drop in the DC output of the voltage doubler formed by C2, D1, D2 and C3. From there, network R4, D3 and C4 respond quickly to a finger signal, by taking the input of IC1d high, but holding over for any small break due to hesitant movement. IC1d gives further buffering and IC1e gives inversion of the logic level.

Otherwise, the action depends on the setting of SW1. As drawn, IC2a will toggle (alternatively high and low) each time the output of IC1e goes high due to finger application. If SW1 is moved to its other position, then each finger-on pulse from IC1e clocks IC2a to a high, after a small delay caused by C5 and R5 to ensure reset has ended. Finger-off allows IC1d to reset IC2a. Consequently, SW1 allows the unit to act in either bistable (toggle) or monos-

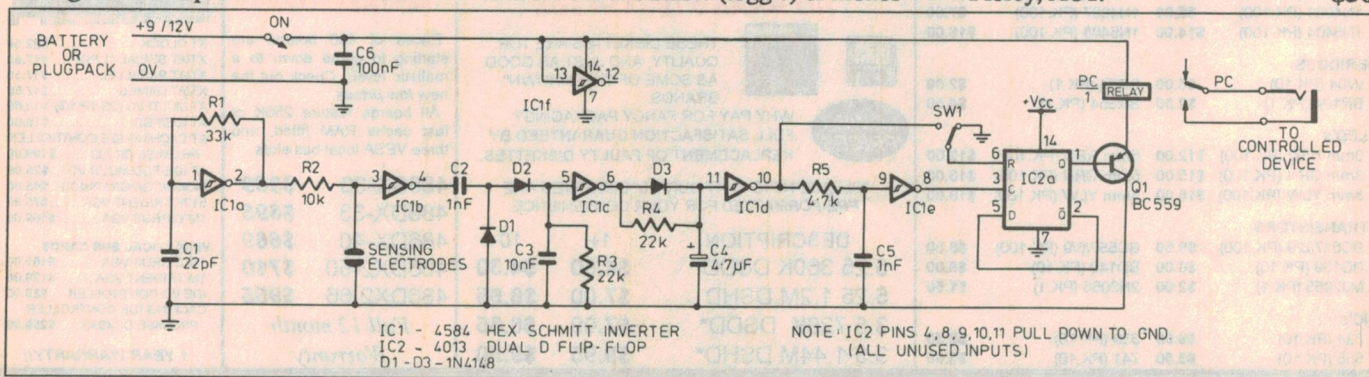
table (pushbutton) mode. The output of IC2a is connected to an emitter follower (Q1) which in turn drives a suitable relay. Note that a quenching diode is not needed. If toggle mode is not needed, IC2 can be dispensed with by wiring the base of Q1 to the output of IC1e.

The circuit can be powered from a 9V or a 12V battery. If used in 'button' mode, battery drain is not a problem. For toggle mode, a plug-pack or rechargeable batteries might be needed.

The sensing electronics can be a pair of pads (say 20 x 20mm) etched on a PCB, perhaps at one end of the board containing the circuit. I found it better to mount a small pair of stainless steel handles, like parallel bars, on the face of a plastic box containing the electronics. Just be sure to keep their capacitance down — separate their wires rather than twist them together.

E. Gordon Wormald,  
Florey, ACT.

\$50



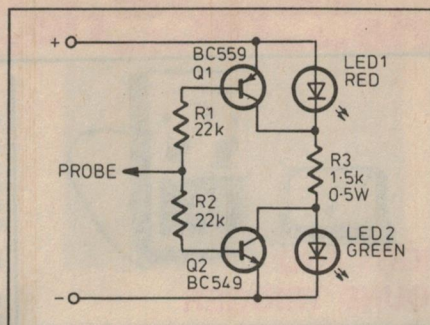


## Compact logic probe

I wanted a very compact +/- indicator, so I built this circuit into the empty casing of a ball-point pen. In order to get it to fit into the casing, I did not use a PCB, but assembled the components as shown. They fitted — with a bit of poking and pulling! Two 3mm LEDs were used, with the red LED indicating positive polarity and the green one negative.

The wires to the LEDs should be insulated, and the other components simply have their leads soldered to each other. I used bits of insulation tape wherever there was any risk of leads touching. By pulling the probe wire, and pushing down the circuit with a small screwdriver, the whole assembly was worked down the casing until the LEDs lined up with their holes.

A Pentel pen was chosen, because of its soft case which made it easier to work with. It was dismantled and washed, and two 3mm holes were drilled for the LEDs near the top of the casing, but far enough



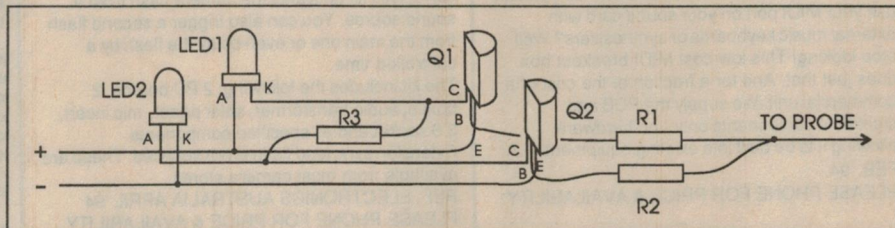
down to leave room for the cap to be replaced. Another hole was drilled in the cap for the power leads. To make the actual probe, I pushed out the ball of the nib,

and inserted a pin which was soldered to the probe wire. The nib was then placed back in the plastic casing.

The probe works by simply biasing on one of the two transistors Q1 and Q2, which lights the appropriate LED (green for positive and red for negative). The tester works well on a voltage range of 3 - 24V; though if you intend to use it mostly at one end of the range, you may like to increase or decrease the value of resistor R3. I found it very handy with alarm systems and for automotive use. It is rugged enough to be kept in the tool box.

Chris Reinback,  
Toorak, Vic.

\$40



## Active guitar electronics

A guitar magnetic pickup is a high-impedance voltage source, with an inductance in the order of henries. Because the cable capacitance and the pickup inductance form a parallel resonant circuit, this can alter the overall frequency response of the pickup.

Hence, when the cable hits any solid surface, clicks and rustles are induced by the cable dielectric polarisation. Such unwanted signals, which also include hum and RF interference, decrease the output signal dynamic range.

An active electronic circuit can be offered as a solution, consisting of a battery-driven low-noise preamplifier, built inside the musical instrument. Obviously, a circuit which has an external power supply, but shares the same cable and connectors would be more convenient. Hence, this is the setup given in the schematic.

The preamplifier uses a field-effect transistor (Q1) in common source mode, which is connected by shielded cable to a current-to-voltage converter built around IC1 (5532). Resistor R3 in the main circuit isolates the summing point of op-amp IC1a from the cable capacitance (shown as  $C_{\text{cable}}$ ), while the multiloop feedback through resistor R5 and capacitor C4 forms a low-pass filter.

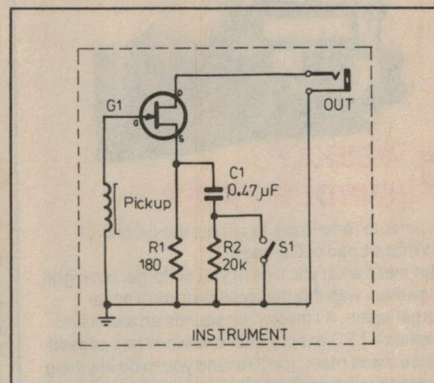
The circuit transfer function is given by:  $A = g_{m1} R_4 / (s^2 / \omega_0^2 + \alpha s / \omega_0 + 1)$

where  $s$  is a complex frequency,  $g_{m1}$  is the input stage transconductance, while  $\omega_0 = (R_4 R_5 C_4 C_{\text{cable}})^{-1/2}$  is a resonant frequency, and the damping factor  $\alpha$  is given by  $\omega_0 C_4 (R_4 + R_5 + R_4 R_5 / R_3)$ .

With the component values shown in the diagram, the low-pass filter cut-off frequency lies above audio range ( $f_{-3\text{dB}} = 45\text{--}65\text{kHz}$ ) and the circuit is uncritically damped ( $\alpha < 1.4$ ) with cable length up to 60m (and  $C_{\text{cable}}$  up to 8nF). The low-pass filter effectively attenuates RF and pulse interference from thyristor-operated lighting. The non-inverting integrator IC1b restores DC conditions on the inverting input of IC1a, thus holding the DC output offset near zero. The circuit operates well with both magnetic and piezo-electric pickups.

Transistor Q1 is a 2N4416, 2N5270, 2N5459 or similar, with  $I_{\text{dss}} = 10\text{mA}$  and  $-V_{\text{(p)gs}} = 3\text{V}$ . The pinch-off voltage  $-V_{\text{(p)gs}}$  must exceed the peak output value of the pickup being used. The quiescent gate-to-source voltage is set by resistor R1 and should lie exactly in the middle of the transistor input operating range of  $-V_{\text{(p)gs}}$  to  $+0.5\text{V}$ . Capacitor C1 boosts frequencies over 4kHz and implements the 'presence effect' when switch S1 is closed.

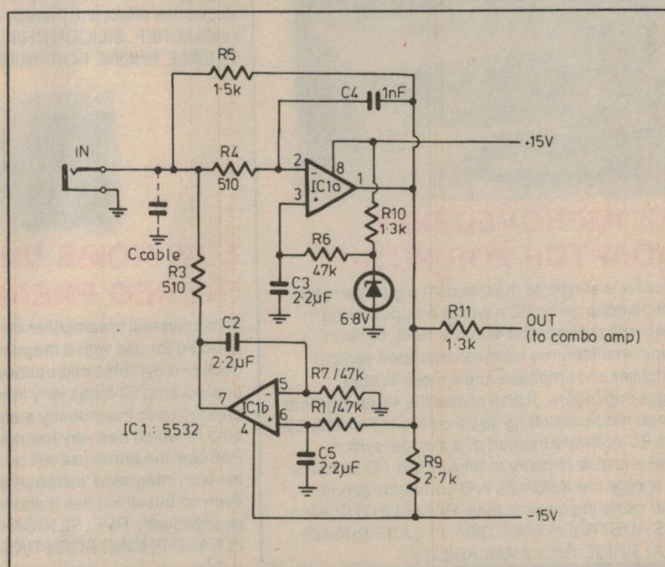
If you don't want to place the FET and its associated components inside the guitar, then Q1,



R1 (and an additional 5.1M resistor from the FET gate to ground) may be mounted in the cable jack.

D.Danyuk and G.Pilko,  
Kiev, Ukraine.

\$50





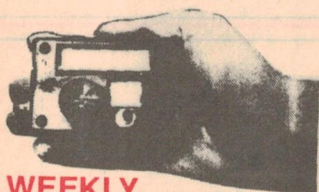
## NEW KITS



### LOW COST MIDI BREAK-OUT BOX KIT

Have you been looking everywhere for a special MIDI adaptor cable or "breakout box" so you can use your MIDI port on your sound card with external music keyboards or synthesizers? Well stop looking! This low cost MIDI breakout box does just that. And for a fraction of the cost of a commercial unit. We supply the PCB and electronic components only - no hardware allowing it to be built into existing equipment. E.A FEB. '94.

PLEASE PHONE FOR PRICE & AVAILABILITY.



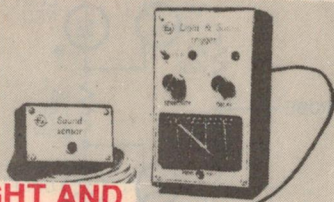
### A WEEKLY REMINDER TIMER

A timer to remind me to put out the rubbish!!! "What a Load of Garbage" But that's what you'll get if you do forget bin night! However, with this handy little kit you'll never forget again. A timer which sounds an alarm and flashes a LED exactly after one week has passed since it was reset. It will remind you to do anything that has to be done once every week at a specific time. After the weekly duty is performed a button is pressed to reset the alarm, if the button isn't pressed the button will automatically stop after about 80 minutes. It's easily built, low in cost, and fits into a small utility box. E.A APRIL '94.



### AN IMPROVED DSO ADAPTOR FOR PC'S-1

This kit is similar to the low cost digital sampling scope adaptor for PC's which was published in Electronics Australia February 1993, but with additional features such as calibrated vertical amplifier and timebase and a more flexible triggering facility. It also allows the sampling write / read mode switching to be controlled directly by the PC software instead of a manual switch. There is also circuitry to allow the a PC software to supply the adaptor's A/D converter directly with sampling clock pulses. REF: ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA MAY 1994. PLEASE PHONE FOR PRICE AND AVAILABILITY

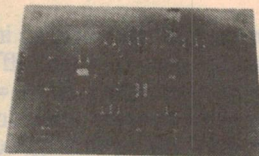


### LIGHT AND SOUND TRIGGER

Always wanted to create special effects with your camera by capturing that exact moment when something occurs? For example, a light bulb breaking, a drop of water splashing into a puddle or bowl or a tennis or squash ball impacting with a wall or racquet! Well with this light and sound trigger you can. This kit activates the camera flash from a sound source. You can also trigger a second flash from the main one or even delay the flash by a controlled time.

The kit includes the following: 2 PC boards, 2 boxes, audio transformer, solar panel, mic insert, 3.5 socket and all specified components. Extension sync lead flash is not supplied. These are available from most camera stores. REF. ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA APRIL '94

PLEASE PHONE FOR PRICE & AVAILABILITY.

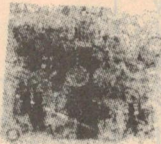


### SOUND & LIGHTS FOR LEVEL CROSSINGS

It's probably every model railway enthusiasts ultimate aim to make their railway as realistic as possible. This kit, which is intended to be controlled by the level crossing detector published in March '94 "Silicon Chip", drives LEDs or miniature incandescent lamps for level crossing signs and produces an most convincing bell sound as an accompaniment.

Apart from the lifelike effect of the flashing lights, the particular attraction of this project is the uncanny sound of the bell. If you've ever stopped at a level crossing on a rainy or foggy night you may recall the eerie sound of the bells as their rate of ringing wavers up and down. This circuit reproduces this effect and thereby greatly adds to the realism. REF. SILICON CHIP APRIL 1994.

PLEASE PHONE FOR PRICE & AVAILABILITY.



### LOW-NOISE UNIVERSAL STEREO PREAMPLIFIER

This universal preamplifier can be easily constructed for use with a magnetic cartridge, cassette deck or a dynamic microphone. It uses a single dual op amp IC & has very low distortion. This preamp uses the industry standard LM 833 dual op amp IC which has very low noise and distortion. Perhaps the prime use will be for those people who have an integrated stereo amplifier which they are keen on but which has a phono or tape which could be improved. REF: SILICON CHIP MARCH '94.

PLEASE PHONE FOR PRICE & AVAILABILITY.

## KITS KITS KITS

CAT	Description	R.R.P
K10005	SOLAR VOLTAGE REGULATOR	\$13.95
K10040	ETI 480 50W AMP	\$27.95
K10045	ETI 480 100W AMP	\$34.95
K10050	ETI 480 POWER SUPPLY	\$28.95
K10055	GENERAL PURPOSE PRE-AMPLIFIER	\$14.95
K10060	BALANCED MICROPHONE AMPLIFIER	\$12.95
K10065	GENERAL PURPOSE AMPLIFIER	\$14.95
K10070	BALANCED INPUT DIFFERENTIAL PREAMP	\$19.95
K10075	FLOAT NICAD CHARGER	\$14.95
K10080	TRANSISTOR TESTER	\$22.95
K10085	300W PLAYMASTER AMP	\$119.00
K10095	2 TONE ALARM	\$9.95
K10100	1.5V TO 9V DC CONVERTER	\$13.95
K10105	3 DIGIT COUNTER	\$23.95
K10110	ELECTRIC FENCE CONTROLLER	\$23.95
K10115	ELECTRIC FENCE CONTROLLER	\$61.95
K10120	TV PATTERN GENERATOR	\$109.00
K10125	UNIVERSAL POWER SUPPLY	\$12.95
K10130	DISCO LIGHT	\$165.00
K10135	LED SCANNER	\$17.95
K10140	LOW FUEL INDICATOR For CAR	\$11.95
K10145	SCREECHER CAR ALARM	\$36.95
K10150	1224V LIGHT CHASER	\$21.95
K10155	LOW VOLTAGE CUTOFF FOR CAR / BOAT	\$22.95
K10200	50 MHz DIGITAL FREQUENCY	\$1495
K10205	VHF POWERMATCH	\$74.95
K10215	TEMPERATURE PROBE FOR MULTIMETERS	\$19.95
K10225	18V / 1AMP BENCH TOP POWER SUPPLY	\$79.95
K10295	LOW OHMS METER	\$29.95
K10300	TEMPERATURE ADAPTOR	\$24.95
K10305	VOICE OPERATED RELAY	\$19.95
K10310	IGNITION KILLER	\$22.95
K10315	HEADPHONE AMP	\$34.95
K10320	VIDEO RF MODULATOR	\$17.95
K10325	50W AUDIO AMPLIFIER	\$54.95
E10325	P.C.B FOR K10325	\$19.95
K10330	RS232 FOR COMMODORE 64	\$24.95
K10335	RGB TO PAL ENCODER MODULE	\$49.95
K10340	CAMCORDER MIXER	\$29.95
K10345	KARAOKE BOX	\$27.95
K10350	REMOTE CONTROL EXTENDER	\$32.95
K10355	HIGH ENERGY IGNITION	\$55.00
K10360	LOUDSPEAKER PROTECTOR	\$29.95
K10365	NICAD BATTERY DISCHARGER	\$27.95
K10370	PORT. 12V LEAD ACID BATTERY CHARGER	\$27.95
K10380	1GHz DIGITAL FREQUENCY COUNTER	\$147.95
K10390	LOW COST QUIZ GAME ADJUDICATOR	\$34.95
K10395	MESSAGE RECORDER	\$65.95
K10400	WOOFER STOPPER	\$55.95
K10405	COLOUR VIDEO FADER	\$32.95
K10455	PRINTER STATUS INDICATOR FOR PRINTERS	\$65.95
K10465	LOW COST 25W AMPLIFIER MODULE	\$18.95
K10460	VERSATILE 40V / 3A LAB POWER SUPPLY - 1	\$165.95
K10445	IMPROVED DECODER FOR ACS SIGNALS - 1	\$19.95
K10415	PC-CONTROLLED EPROM PROGRAMMER	\$98.95
K10450	A SIMPLE LOW VOLTAGE SPEED CONTROLLER	\$13.95
K10475	90 SECOND MESSAGE HOLDER	\$98.00
K10480	CONTROL STEPPER MOTORS WITH YOUR PC	\$65.95
K10485	EGO TESTER KIT	\$19.95
K10490	LOW COST MIDI BREAKOUT BOX	\$13.95
K10500	VOICE OPERATED AUDIO SWITCH	CALL

### ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS

see our other ads in this magazine for addresses & phone numbers of our stores.

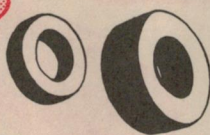
eklitmay



## NEW COMPONENTS

### TOROIDAL CORES

**NEW**



"Powdered Iron" Type.

#### SMALL

Outside Diameter: 14.8mm  
Inside Diameter: 8mm x H 6.35mm  
Grade: 1003  
Saturation Flux  
Density: 15000 gauss  
Maximum Operating Frequency: 500KHz  
L12125 1-9 10+  
\$3.95 \$3.65

#### MEDIUM

Outside Diameter: 33mm  
Inside Diameter: 20 x H 10  
Grade: 1003  
Saturation Flux  
Density: 15000 gauss  
Maximum Operating Frequency: 500KHz  
L12130 1-9 10+  
\$10.15 \$9.15

#### LARGE

Outside Diameter: 44mm  
Inside Diameter: 24 x H 10mm  
Grade: 1003  
Saturation Flux  
Density: 15000 gauss  
Maximum Operating Frequency: 500KHz  
L12135 1-9 10+  
\$13.75 \$12.35

### TRANSFORMER POT CORES

**NEW**



Outside Diameter 26mm  
Inside Diameter 11.1mm x H 16mm  
Material: FA Ferrite Equivalent to Fx 2240 pot core  
L11403 2 per pack 1-9 10+  
\$5.95 \$5.45



#### TRANSFORMER POT CORE BOBBIN

L11404 1-9 10+  
\$0.95 \$0.75

## BALUN CORES

**NEW**



#### SMALL BALUN CORE

7.4mm x 13.2mm x 6.6mm  
Operating Frequency: 40 - 220MHz  
Material: F14 Ferrite  
L11410.....\$0.95



7.4mm x 13.2mm x 13.5mm  
Operating Frequency: 40-220MHz  
Material: F14 Ferrite  
L11406.....\$1.00

### FERRITE SUPPRESSION BEADS

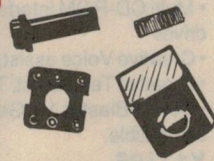
**NEW**



Outside diameter: 4.0  
Inside Diameter: 2.0mm x Length 5.0mm  
Material: F8 Ferrite  
Frequency Range: 50KHz - 500KHz  
L11430 1-9 10+  
\$0.25 \$0.20

### SUB MINITURE FORMER WITH CORE, CAN AND BASE

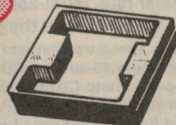
**NEW**



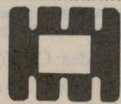
5 mm type 722-1 - to be used with 4mm F16 slug or as open air type. All four parts are supplied as a complete kit.  
L11416 1-9 10+  
\$3.50 \$3.25

### E CORE

**NEW**



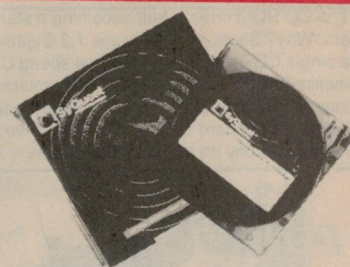
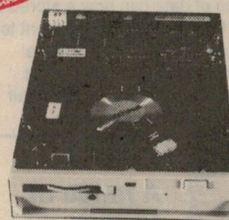
2 halves 34 x 26 x 8mm  
E20050.....\$6.95



E CORE BOBBIN TO SUIT ABOVE E CORE 34 x 26 x 8mm  
E20052.....\$1.00

## 3.5" HIGH PERFORMANCE REMOVABLE CARTRIDGE HARD DISK DRIVE.

**NEW**



The 3.5" SQ3105 drive was designed to give you superior performance in all laptop/desktop computers requiring a removable, expandable storage subsystem for multimedia, desktop publishing, and other data intensive imaging applications in your PC & Macintosh systems. At 105MB formatted capacity on each cartridge, these drives let you add as much storage as you'll ever need. Plus, they feature proven technology and innovative firmware to assure reliable performance across a variety of operating environments. Our 3.5" drives also provide universal interchangeability through the use of an embedded servo system and adaptive read channel, while including comprehensive self-diagnostic capabilities and programmable power-saving modes. Combined with their low cost and high performance, these features make our 3.5" drives the smart alternatives to any other storage media on the market.

- ANSI ATA interface (IDE SCSI available as option) provides 14.5msec access time
- Air circulation system provides a Winchester Class environment for the head disk interface.
- The small cartridge fits easily into your shirt pocket.
- Offers primary and secondary storage in one drive.
- 64K intelligent read "Look Ahead" caching buffer.
- Data transfer rate at the host interface up to 4.0MB per second
- Data transfer rate from the head / media interface is up to 2.3 MB per second.
- Programmable power modes - sleep, stand-by idle and active
- 20,000 cartridge insertion cycles
- 100,000 start/stop cycles
- Heads never come in contact
- Ergonomic engineering for reliable and easy cartridge loading and unloading
- 100,000 hours MTBE with 100% duty cycle
- On-the Fly error correction
- 1-7 RLL modulation recording for maximum read window margins.
- Removable storage advantages - including unlimited capacity and off-line storage, data transportability, system sharing, data security and fast backup.

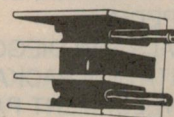
C11860 Removable Drive Mechanism....\$495.00

C11880 105MB cartridge \$149.00

You need C11860 & C11880 together.

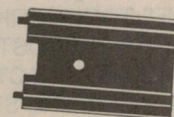
### PCB MOUNT HEATSINK

**NEW**



#### TO-220

• Suits TO-220 flat pack semis  
This heatsink mounts vertically and has two PCB pins to increase stability and has a 3mm hole so the heatsink can be attached to the device.  
• Thermal resistance 18°C/W  
• Dimensions: 16W x 16L x 20H mm  
P10326.....\$2.45



#### TOP-3

• Suits TOP-3 flat pack semis. This heatsink mounts vertically and has two PCB pins to increase stability and has a three mm hole so the heatsink can be attached to the device.  
• Thermal resistance 9°C/W.  
• Dimensions: 34W x 12L X 50H.  
H10609.....\$1.95

## UNIVERSAL POWER ADAPTOR

Suits: Gamegear, Master system, Megadrive, NINTENDO: NES Super NES.

- Input: 240V 50Hz
- Output: 12 VDC 1.0A

M18000.....\$34.95

Sega, Game gear, Master system, Megadrive are trademarks of Sega Enterprises Ltd. Japan, Nintendo, NES & Super NES, are trademarks of Nintendo Co., Ltd





## NEW DUAL CD ROM DRIVES

The CD ROM drive is fast becoming a standard feature in home computers. Why? Because an average 1.2 Gigabytes of data can now be stored on a single CD using these new dual speed CD ROMs. A key component to multimedia is the CD ROM Drive as multimedia applications are data intensive and a CD is capable of holding so much information without filling up your hard drive. A CD ROM drive will also fit into any 5.25" half height drive bay on your IBM compatible (XT's not compatible.)



A range of Multimedia packages exist and are available from Rod Irving Electronics.

### DISCOVERY PACK

- SOUND BLASTER PRO V2
  - CR563 DUAL SPEED CD ROM • SPEAKERS
  - BUNDLED CDS INCLUDE: • GROLIERS ENCYCLOPEDIA
  - ALDUS PHOTO STYLER • RETURN TO ZORK
- X17160.....\$599.00**

### PERFORMANCE PACK

- SOUND BLASTER 16
  - CR563 DUAL SPEED CD ROM
  - MICROPHONE, SPEAKERS, VOICE ASSIST (Voice Recognition Software)
  - BUNDLED CDS INCLUDE:
  - GROLIERS ENCYCLOPEDIA • ALDUS PHOTOSTYLER
  - RETURN TO ZORK
  - REBEL ASSAULT • CREATIVE SCREEN SINGER
- X17140.....\$799.00**  
**X17150 (+ \$150 for Sound Blaster 16 ASP)**

### PREMIUM PACK

- SOUND BLASTER 16 • DUAL SPEED CD ROM
  - MICROPHONE, SPEAKERS, VOICE ASSIST (Voice Recognition Software) • BUNDLED CDS INCLUDE:
  - SOFT TOOLWORKS ENCYCLOPEDIA
  - ALDUS PHOTOSTYLER • ANIMALS SAN DIEGO ZOO
  - MACROMIND ACTION PRESENTATION PACKAGE
  - AUTHORWARE STAR-MPC DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE
  - MATHAMATIC TEMPRA • PC ANIMATE PLUS
  - HSC INTERACTIVE-MPC DEVELOPMENT
- X17170.....\$1099.00**  
**X17175 .....(+ \$150 for Sound Blaster 16 ASP)**

### CREATIVE TVCoder

Creative TVCoder - The VGA-to-Video signal encoder system for low cost colour video input. Creative TVCoder converts text, graphics and animations from the PC into video signal for output on regular TV or for recording on VCR. Creative TVCoder is ideal for producing product demonstrations, company profile presentations and training modules.

- Supports composite video and S-video output
  - Supports NTSC & PAL video standards
  - Works with all popular VGA & S-VGA cards
  - Built in flicker filter for stable video display
  - Programmable RGB colour table for visual enhancements & special effects
  - Allows simultaneous VGA and video display
  - Works best with Video Blaster for Multimedia productions
  - Comes with Windows applications software TV Panel
- X17198...\$349.00**



## HUGE SAVINGS ON SOUND BLASTER CARDS

### SOUND BLASTER VALUE EDITION

The Sound Blaster Value Edition is the ultimate sound board that easily plugs into any slot in your IBM, PC, XT, AT, 386 etc.

- Text to Speech synthesizer
- 11 Voice FM music synthesizer
- Digitized Voice output with 4 KHz to 44, 1KHz Sampling rate.
- Digitized voice input (8 Bit Analogue to Digital conversion)
- Built-in Midi Interface for connecting Musical instruments
- Built-in joystick port
- Built-in stereo Power amplifier
- Bundled software includes: Sbtalker for reading ASCII files & Dr Sbaitsio
- Voxkit Voice development toolkit for recording • Sounds talking, Parrot mimics your speech • FM Intelligent organ creates orchestra like music using your PC keyboard as input. • Jukebox - A Windows three application • Creative wave studio • Creative talk Scheduler
- Creative Mosaic.

3.5" Version Now **X17080.....Only \$99.00**

### SOUND BLASTER PRO VALUE EDITION

With Lemmings & Indy 500

**X17082 Now Just.....\$169.00**

### SOUND BLASTER AWE32

WITH ADVANCED WAVEEFFECTS SYTHENESIS

- 16 Bit CD Quality stereo recording/playback
- *Orchestral 32-voice polyphony with advanced WavEffects Synththis*
- *Programmable AWT32 Effects Engine for Reverb and chorus or QSound*
- Programmable advanced signal Proccessor
- Soundfont support via downloadable sound samples
- 4MBit RAM onboard, upgradeable to a maximum of 28MBytes
- 20-voice OPL3-FM music synthesiser
- Multi CD-ROM interface using Creative, Sony and Mitsumi drives
- Creative Voice assist, Speech Recognition system
- Creative TextAssist, Text-to-Speech system
- Sound Blaster 16, General MIDI, MPC2, Winndows 3.1 compatible.

**X17196.....\$599.00**

### CREATIVE CR563 CD ROM DRIVE

THE NEXT GENERATION IN CD-ROM TECHNOLOGY



Creative CR563 is set to become the next generation of high performance CDROM drive. Superior features include double speed transfer rate, multi-session capability and CD-ROM XA readiness that will boost the performance of your multimedia PC.

- Double speed transfer rate of 300kB per second
- Supports multi-session CD-ROM playback
- Supports Photo-CD multi-sessions and CD-XA formats
- Connects to the Creative/Panasonic proprietary interface on the Sound Blaster 16 series of audio cards
- EIAJ - CP340 serial digital audio interface for connection to external recording devices.
- Motorized tray loading mechanism
- Meets and exceeds MPC2 specifications

Package includes: CR563 CD-ROM drive  
 40-way Data Cable, CD Audio Cable,  
 CD-ROM Software drivers

Cat.No. C11910

**\$395.00**



# ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS

100% AUSTRALIA OWNED. EST. 1977

## 486DX-33 MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- This is a true 486 machine not a 486SX machine sold by "The Big Stores".
- What you get is the latest technology.
- Double speed CD ROM drive which will play the new video software coming out.
- WHAT YOU GET: • DOS 6.2 & Windows 3.11 • Works for Windows • 4 Meg of RAM • 255M Hard Drive • 1.44 Floppy D.D. • CR563B CD ROM Drive (Double Speed)
- Sound Card - Sound Blaster Pro
- "Power Beat" Magnetically Shielded Speakers • VESA I/O card • VESA Motherboard & Video Card • Joystick
- 101 Keyboard • Microsoft Ergonomic Mouse
- Supa VGA 1024 x 768 28" D.P Monitor
- Pentium P24T upgradeable motherboard
- Augat zero force socket (\$2200 for P24T on upgrade) • 4 year P & L warranty



**INCLUDES GROLIER'S ENCYCLOPEDIA CD.**

**\$2895** \$2400 Tax Ex.

**ATTENTION:** This is the minimum system you should buy. Otherwise in two months time you will be unable to run the latest video software. This system is designed for high speed graphics & CD ROM usage.

**Includes: Works for Windows**

This is one of the best programs available when it comes to having the right tools for your business or personal needs - word processing, financial analysis, database management, charting & illustration. The essential tools for everyday computing are here.



**WE ARE UPGRADE SPECIALIST WHEN IT COMES TO MOTHERBOARDS, HARD DRIVES & CD ROMS. Call us for a quote.**

### EPL 5200

### LASER

### PRINTER

6 P.P.M. • 300 DP  
EXPANDABLE  
MEMORY UP TO  
5Mb • 14 Bitmapped  
& 13 scaleable  
fonts. **\$1299**

### 101 KEY

### KEYBOARDS

**Just \$30.00**

Honeywell

keyboards

available \$95.

### SIMM

	1-9	25+	100+
1M x 9-60	\$85	\$83	\$79
1M x 9-70	\$77	\$75	\$71.
4M x 9-70	\$329	\$319	\$309
72 PIN SIMM FOR PENTIUM M.B			
4M x 9-70	\$329	\$319	\$309

### FLOPPY DRIVES

1.44 Mb 3 1/2" F.D.D.	\$79.00
1.2 Mb 5 1/4" F.D.D.	\$89.00
3 1/2" F.D.D. CRADLE	\$9.95

### A FULL PAGE COLOUR SCANNER

### UNDER A GRAND!

### SCANPLUS COLOUR 6000

1200 DPI. Full page scanner, supports up to 16.8 million colours. 4 scanning modes. 24 bit grey halftone B/W. **\$999**  
SCANPLUS 600. Full Grey Scale Scanner 1200 DPI just... **\$699**

Now 1200 DPI



### TOP BRAND

### NAME 3 1/2" HD DISKS

Preformatted. Come in boxes of 10 Disks  
1-9 boxes 10+ boxes  
**\$10.95 each \$9.50 each**

### EPSON PRINTERS

### LQ-100 80 Column,

24 pin Dot Matrix, 200

CPS Draft, 72 LQ

**Just \$359.**

### LX-400 80 Column,

9 pin Dot Matrix 180

Cps Draft, 30Cps

NLQ, Pull tractor

**\$199.00**

### GENIUS

### SCANNER

### 4500

Black, White & grey emulation scanner with powerful photo/image & multilingual omnifont OCR **\$199.00**

### HARD DRIVES

Cap	Av. Access	VOICE COIL IDE HD	Tax Inc.	Tax Ex.
131M	16ms		\$349	\$288
212M	16ms		\$379	\$319
260M	16ms		\$459	\$379
345M	12ms		\$525	\$435
420M	12ms		\$636	\$525
540M	12ms		\$756	\$625
SCSISDRIVE				
1 GBYTE SCSI HD			\$1495	\$1295
1.7 GBYTE SCSI HD			\$1995	\$1645

### DOS 6.2 UPGRADE

Full Version. The best version of DOS yet.

Offering features which protect your Data, free up more memory and extra double space

enhancements...JUST **\$89.00**

### DOS 6.2 STEPUP

Upgrades your DOS 6.0 to 6.2

**Only \$19.00**

### SOUNDBLASTER CARDS

### NEW SOUND BLASTER PRO

### VALUE EDITION With

Lemmings & Indy 500.....\$169

SOUND BLASTER DELUXE...\$99

SOUND BLASTER PRO...\$189

SOUND BLASTER

16 Bit ASP .....\$430

VIDEO BLASTER.....\$649

### COMPUTER SYSTEMS

**FREE VESA IDE/SPG CARD included with every 486 System. Plus: FREE 4 hour basic computer training course**

**4 YEAR PARTS & LABOUR WARRANTY.**

### 386DX 40

**\$1295**

Tax Inc \$1565

### Local Bus 386DX 40

**\$1395**

Tax Inc \$1669

### 486DX 33

**\$1649**

Tax Inc \$1995

### 486DX2 50

**\$1730**

Tax Inc \$2099

### 486DX 50

**\$1940**

Tax Inc. \$2349

### 486DX2 66

**\$1995**

Tax Inc \$2415

ALL SYSTEMS INCLUDE 212 MEG HARD DISK - 4 MEG RAM - 101 KEYBOARD - SUPER VGA (1024 X 768) (0.28" DOT PITCH) COLOUR MONITOR - 2 SPG PORTS - 1 MEG VGA CARD 1.44 MEG 3 1/2" OR 1.2 5 1/4" F.D DRIVE - 3 SLOT VESA LOCAL BUS MOTHERBOARD & VESA LOCAL BUS 1M VGA CARDS ARE SUPPLIED IN 486 MACHINES AT NO EXTRA COST (Up to 1280 x 1024 Resolution)

DOS 6.2 .....\$89.00 M.S WORKS.....\$99.00

DOS 6.2 & Windows 3.11.....\$169.00

DOS 6.2 & Windows for Workgroups.....\$189.00

When purchased with a system or Motherboard

### MOTHERBOARDS

386SX-41 LM 47.....\$169

386DX-40 128K Cache.....\$249

NEW 386DX-40 128K Cache & Upgradeable CPU socket and

Local Bus Slot.....\$279

486SX-25 256K Cache with upgradeable CPU socket and 3 Local Bus Slot.....\$395

486DX-33 256K Cache with upgradeable CPU socket and 3 Local Bus Slot.....\$679

486DX2-50 256K Cache L.B.....\$795

486DX-50 256K Cache L.B.....\$949

486DX2-66 256K Cache L.B.....\$999

NEW PENTIUM MOTHERBOARD WITH PENTIUM CHIP P24T.....\$2795

### WINDOWS BASED STUDENT SOFTWARE

STUDENT FULL

Excel 5	\$239	\$585
Lotus 123 V4	\$179	\$580
Lotus Freelance V2	\$179	\$580
MS Powerpoint	\$230	\$595
MS Project	\$340	\$880
MS Publisher	\$110	\$295
Norton Back-up	\$109	\$250
Norton Desktop	\$155	\$250
Visual Basics for Windows	\$125	\$320

### STUDENT FULL

New MS Works 3 \$129 \$250

Quattro Pro V1 \$99 \$550

WordPerfect 6.0 for Windows \$199 \$495

Word for Windows 6 \$239 \$550

Harvard Graphics \$299 \$599

PageMaker Ver. 5 \$425 \$995

We have increased our range of M.S Software. Call us for a quote.

STUDENT ID. MUST BE PRODUCED WHEN ORDERING STUDENT PRICED SOFTWARE.

### BULK DISK PRICES

All disks come with Write Protects and envelopes and a life time warranty

DESCRIPTION	1-9 boxes	10+	50+	100+	500+
5 1/4 DS/DD	\$4.50	\$4.50	\$4.50	\$4.30	\$3.95
5 1/4 DS/HD	\$7.95	\$7.75	\$7.50	\$6.90	\$6.90
3 1/2 DS/DD	\$7.95	\$7.50	\$7.25	\$6.90	\$6.90
3 1/2 DS/HD	\$9.50	\$8.95	\$8.50	\$8.25	\$7.90

## ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS Pty. Ltd.

FOR THE SERIOUS COMPUTER USER Est. 1977

FREE CATALOGUE

HEAD OFFICE: 56 Renver Rd Clayton, Victoria, 3168 Ph: (03) 543 7877

MELBOURNE: 48 A'Beckett St. City. Ph:(03) 663 6151. Computers (03) 639 1640

OAKLEIGH: 240c Huntingdale Rd. Oakleigh. Ph: (03) 562 8939. Fax:(03) 562 8940

NORTHCOLE: 423 High St. Northcote. Ph: (03) 489 8866. Fax:(03) 489 8131

BOX HILL: 1031 Maroonah Hwy. Box Hill. Ph: (03) 899 6033. Fax:(03) 899 0156

ADELAIDE: 241-243 Wright St. Adelaide. Ph. (08) 211 7200. Fax:(08) 211 7273

SYDNEY: 74 Parramatta Rd. Stanmore Ph: (02) 519 3888. Fax:(02) 516 5024

BLUESTAR COMPUTERS: 271 Maroonah Hwy. Ringwood Ph: (03) 870 1800

TRADING HOURS: Mon / Fri 9am - 5.30pm Sat 9am - 1pm

Tax Exempt sales: RITRONICS WHOLESALE Ph.(03) 543 2166 Fax.(03)543 2648

MAIL ORDER: Ph:(03) 543 7877 Fax:(03) 543 8295

Mail Order Hotline 1800 33 5757



## Construction Project:

# Remote-controlled Light Dimmer - 2

This month we explain how to construct, test and use the author's remote-controlled light dimmer, whose circuit was described in the first article.

by JEFF MONEGAL

This project has no special construction difficulties, but you'll need a fine-tipped soldering iron as some of the tracks and pads on the PCB are quite small. A magnifying glass to examine your work is also a good idea. When drilling the transmitter case and the dimmer case, we suggest you use the front panel artwork as a template.

### Construction

As usual, start by inspecting the PCB for any manufacturing faults. Then fit all resistors. Note that the resistors in the R-2R network are metal-film types and their colour coding is difficult to read. You might check each one with an ohmmeter because if these resistors are not the correct value, the lamp brightness will be 'all over the place'.

Next fit the capacitors and diodes and transistors, taking care with their polarity. Also solder the three trimpots in place.

There are some 25 links on the component side of the PCB and two long links on the track side. Because some of the links are under IC sockets, these should be fitted before you start with the ICs. IC sockets are not essential, but they will make servicing easier and are therefore recommended.

The receiver module solders directly to the PCB, with the components facing out. We used terminal blocks for the transformer and triac gate connections, but these can be directly soldered to the PCB if you wish.

Once you've completed the PCB, check it carefully as it's tightly packed with components. Then go onto the front panel controls and the associated wiring.

The easiest way is to mount all front panel controls, then run wires from the PCB to the pots and switches. The LEDs in the 10-LED bargraph are fitted

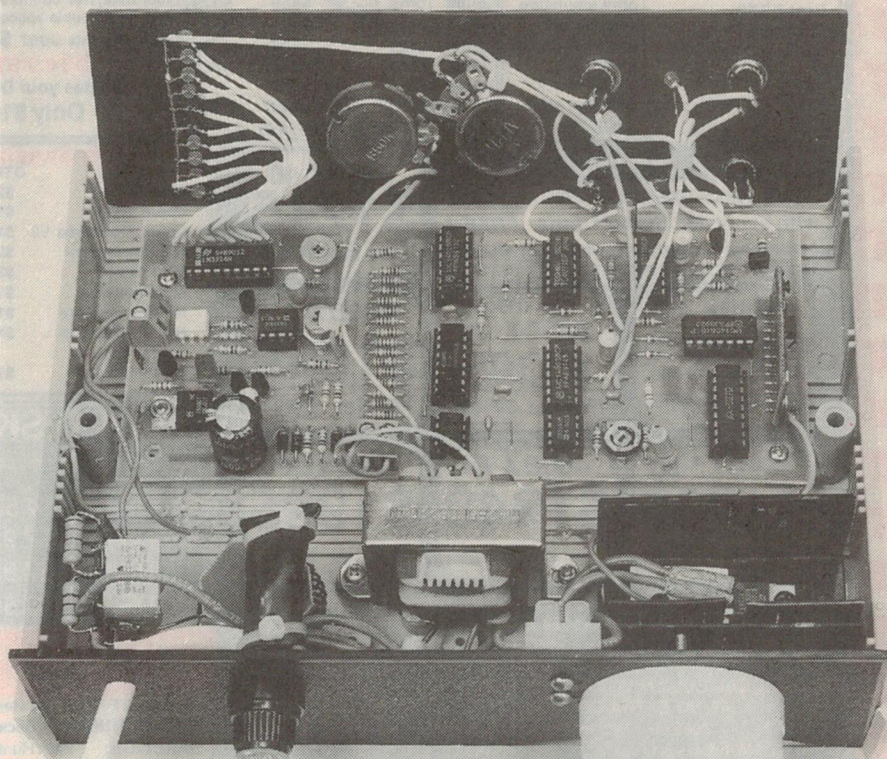
to the front panel by inserting them into holes drilled in the panel. There are 10 wires, plus the supply to the anode of the LEDs. Make sure you connect the wiring from the LEDs to the PCB correctly as otherwise the display will be meaningless.

An 8V supply is required at each pushbutton, to the UP and DOWN indicator LEDs and to each LED in the bargraph. As the layout diagram shows,

the 8V supply is the right-most connection on the PCB.

### Preliminary testing

At this stage, you can run some preliminary tests before the mains wiring, triac and associated components are installed — as the LED indicators give enough information to tell if the circuit is working correctly. Set the front panel controls fully clockwise



*This photo shows the PCB and front panel wiring from inside the case. There have since been a couple of minor changes to the PCB design, mainly around R45 and R46.*



and the internal adjustments to their mid position.

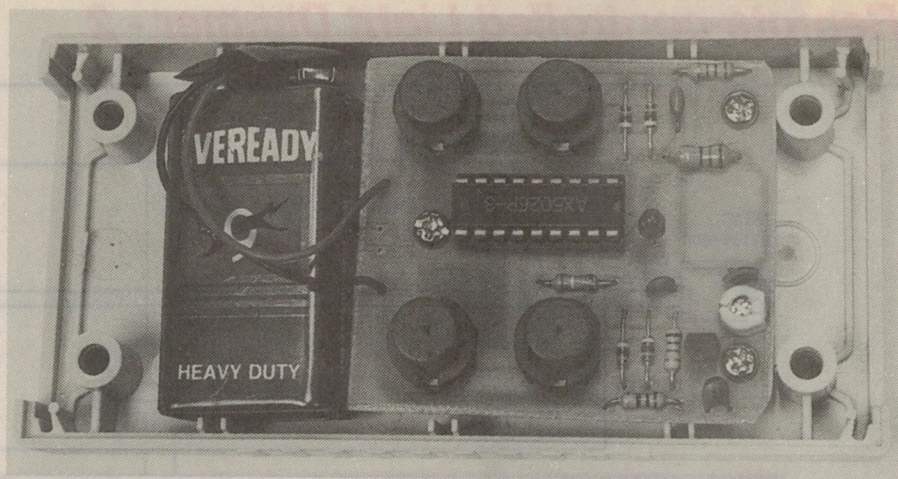
Connect an AC supply of between 10V to 15V to the PCB. When power is applied, LED1 (in the constant current source) should light.

Press either of the manual buttons and check that the direction LEDs for that button come on and go off as the button is pressed or released. You should also see the bargraph rise as the UP button is held down, and fall when the DOWN button is pressed. The rate of change should vary with the 'speed' control and the maximum indication should be adjustable with the 'master level' control.

If the bargraph falls to zero then rises back to maximum while the DOWN button is pressed, adjust VR4 to the point where the bargraph falls to zero and stays there.

Now press either of the automatic buttons. The associated direction LED should come on and stay on after you release the button. You should also find that pressing these buttons again halts the sequence, providing the speed of the fade is not too fast.

Most problems will be due to faulty wiring, and it's therefore impossible to



*The transmitter PCB mounts on 10mm spacers so the switches can extend through the top of the case. Also, fit a 20mm spacer at the rear of the PCB for support.*

give more than a few general faultfinding hints. If the unit isn't working, first check that LED1 is on and also measure the 8V supply. If so, check for a high on pin 1 of IC4A when the UP button is pressed and a high on pin 2 of IC4A when the DOWN button is pressed.

Also, the oscillator should run when pin 3 of IC4A is high. However, this can

only occur if the counter is between its two limits when pin 11 of IC4D is high or pin 6 of IC10 is high.

If the counters are being clocked, check the top of the R-2R ladder (pin 3 of IC9). You should see a DC voltage that rises and falls at a speed governed by the 'speed' adjustment.

If you can't find the fault, CTOAN Electronics offers a repair service. See the end of the article for details.

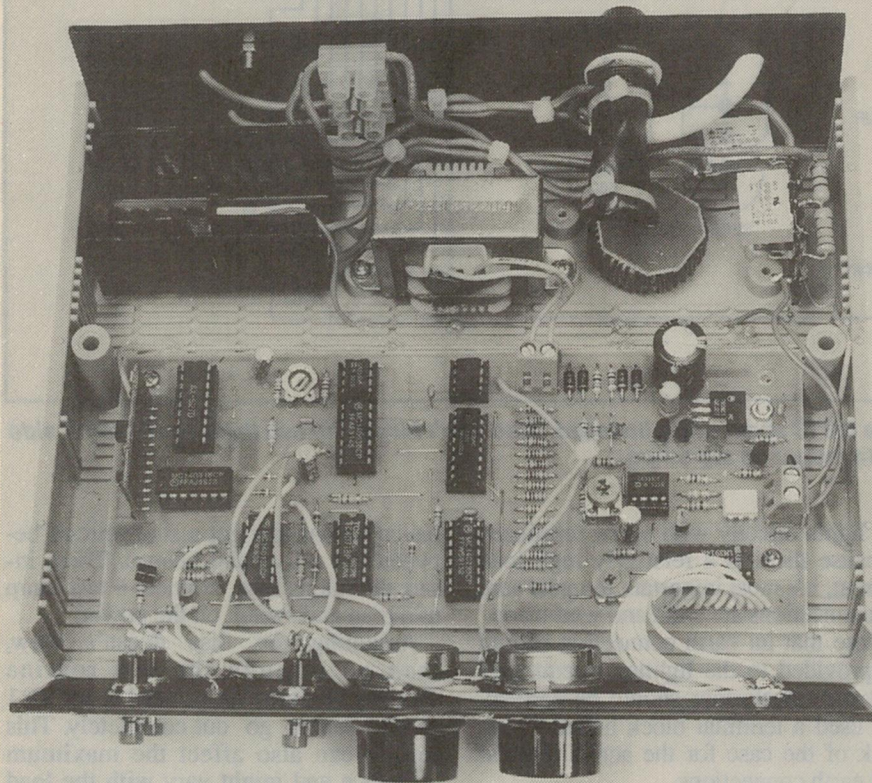
## Mains wiring

Next comes the mains wiring. The layout diagram shows where components were placed in the prototype, and all of this wiring should be made with 240V rated cable. As the layout diagram shows, C9 mounts on a two-lug tag strip and C8, R13 and R14 mount on a five-lug tag strip. However, the layout is not critical and can be varied to suit the case.

The inductor (L1) is wound on an iron-powder toroid using a 1.5m length (or so) of 0.8 to 1mm diameter winding wire. Wind about 40 turns on the toroid core, keeping the turns evenly spaced and tightly wound. To hold the toroid in place, we made a washer out of scrap PCB — which was placed on top of the toroid and bolted to one of the case mounting pillars with a 4BA bolt.

The triac is mounted on a heatsink, and because the metal tab of the triac is at mains potential, we recommend using a mica or mylar insulating washer. This will prevent the heatsink also being at mains potential and make the unit safer to work on.

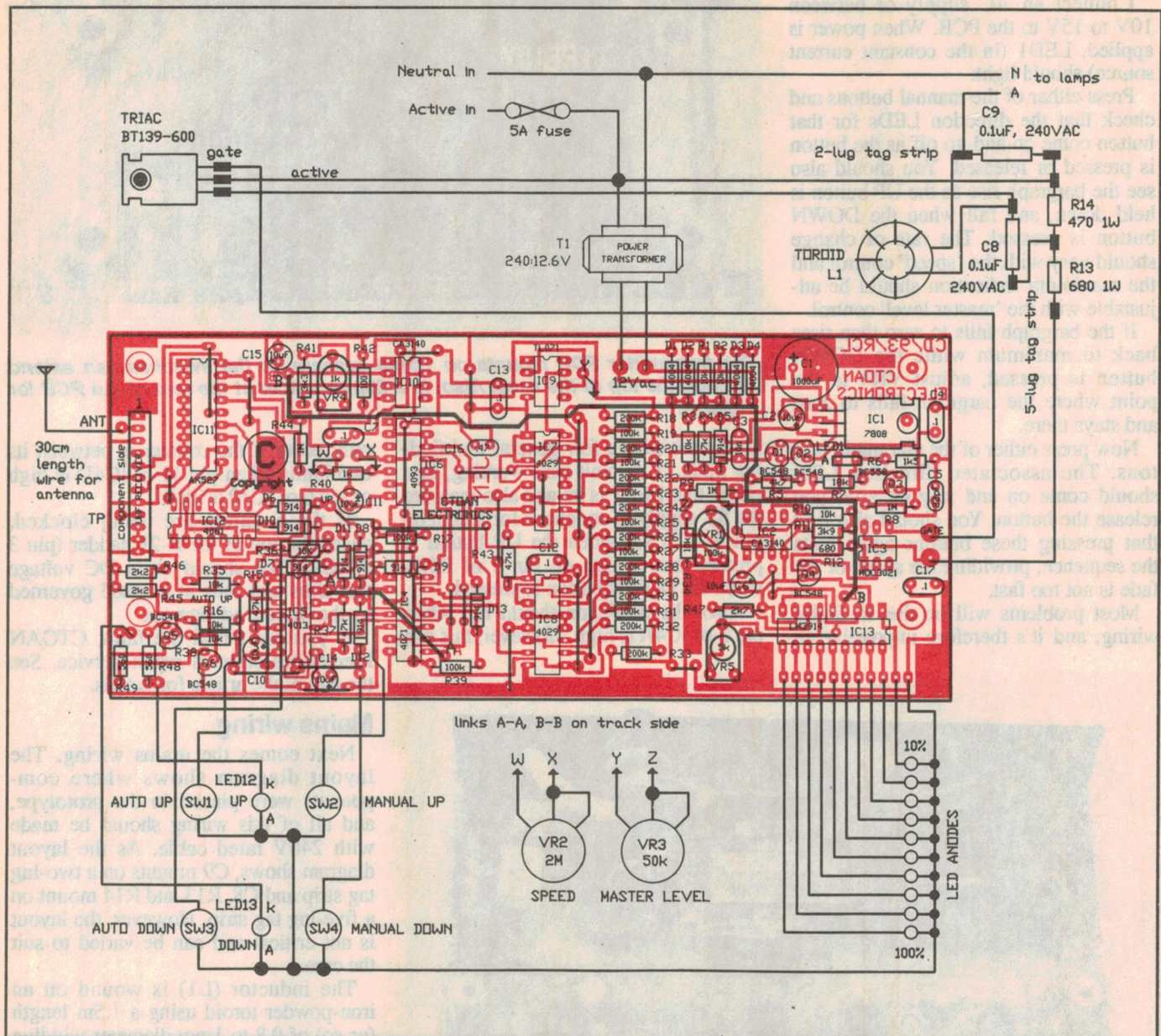
It's a good idea to check with an ohmmeter that the triac is successfully insulated from the heatsink. All connections to the triac should be insulated with sleeving to prevent possible short



*The mains wiring is shown here. The toroid is held in place with an insulated washer and a 4BA bolt through its centre. The heatsink is held with two self-tappers, with one also through the tab of the triac.*



## Remote-controlled Light Dimmer - 2



Fit the 25 links on the component side before the IC sockets are installed. Also don't forget the two links on the track side of the PCB. Components C8, C9, R13 and R14 mount on tag strips.

circuits between the triac terminals or to the heatsink.

Note that the heatsink supplied in the kit is suitable for loads up to 1200W. To increase the power rating you'll need a larger heatsink, which will possibly mean a larger case. However, no other modifications are needed except to make sure the mains wiring is rated at 10A or more.

We fitted a three-pin 240V socket to the rear of the case to connect the lamps, but an extension socket could also be used. In a more permanent installation, you would probably connect

the lights directly with screw terminals. Because there is a relatively high load current, it's most important to make sure all connections are solid and well made.

Note that an earth connection should be provided to the lighting circuit, and that the transformer should be earthed. We used a terminal block bolted to the back of the case for the active, neutral and earth connections.

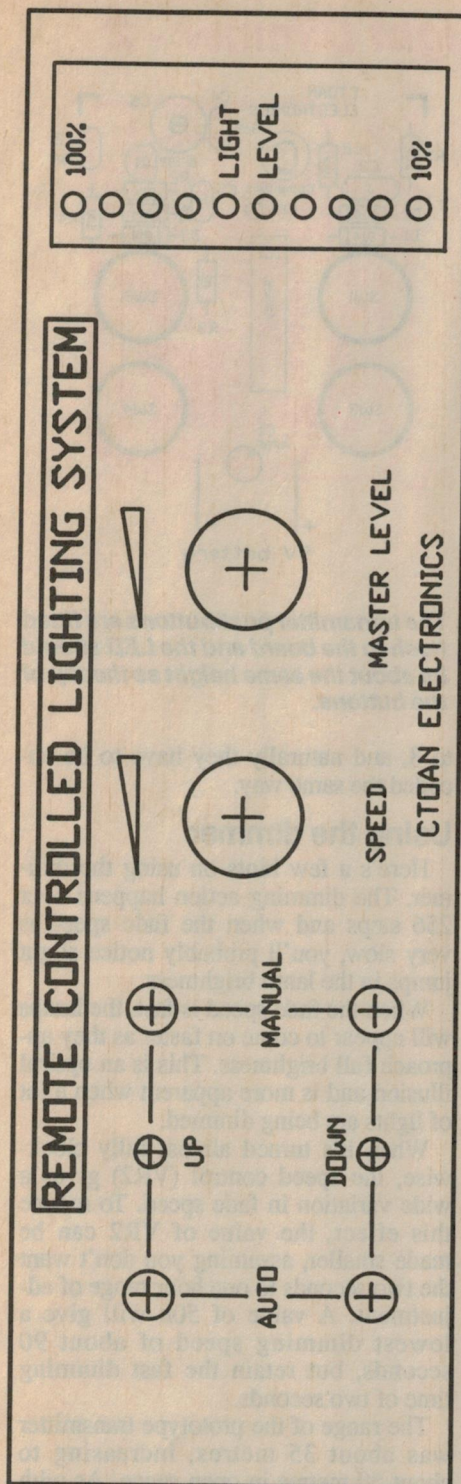
### Testing

Before you go on to the final testing stage, check the mains wiring once again, confirming for instance that you

haven't somehow got a short-circuit between the active and neutral. Then, insert the mains fuse, connect a test lamp as a load and switch on the power.

Assuming the fuse doesn't blow, then go through the test routine described before. You'll need to set VR1 so the lamps go out completely. This setting can also affect the maximum brilliance and might vary with the load applied to the dimmer. Also adjust VR5 so the bargraph display agrees with the light output of the lamp(s) connected to the dimmer. Then, if all is working correctly, it remains to build the transmitter.





The front panel artwork for the dimmer case is reproduced here full size, so you can use it as a template. For an effective front panel, take a photocopy, spray the copy with plastic lacquer, then glue it to the case.

## The transmitter

The construction of the transmitter is quite easy, as everything mounts on the PCB. Make sure you don't get the small

ceramic capacitors interchanged. Also note that inductor L2 looks like a resistor. At this stage, as with the decoder (IC11) in the dimmer, leave all the address pins of the encoder IC1 open-

## PARTS LIST

### DIMMER

#### Resistors

All 1/4W, 5% unless otherwise stated:

R1-3,10,16	
R34-36,38	10k
R4,15,37,43	47k
R5	4.7k
R6	1.5k
R7	18k
R8,9,44	1M
R11	3.9k
R12	680 ohm
R13	680 ohm 1W
R14	470 ohm 1W
R17,39	100k
R18,20,22,24,26,R28,30,32,33	200k 1% metal film
R19,21,23,25,R27,29,31	100k 1% metal film
R40	1k
R41	3.3k
R42	100 ohm
R45,46	2.2k
R47	2.7k
R48,49	560 ohm

#### Potentiometers

VR1	100k trimpot
VR2	2M linear, panel mount (see text)
VR3	50k linear, panel mount
VR4	1k trimpot
VR5	5k trimpot

#### Capacitors

C1	1000uF, 16V electrolytic
C2,6,10,11,C14,15	10uF, 16V electrolytic
C3	10nF disk ceramic
C4,7,12,13,17	0.1uF monolithic
C5	22pF ceramic
C8,9	0.1uF, 240V AC polyester
C7	22uF 16V electrolytic
C8	33nF, 240V AC polyester
C16	0.47uF monolithic

#### Semiconductors

D1-4	1N4004 1A diode
D5-13	1N914 signal diode
LED1	green rectangular LED
LED2-5,12	3mm green LED
LED6,7,13	3mm red LED
LED8-11	3mm orange LED
Q1,2,4-6	BC548 NPN transistor
Q3	BC558 PNP transistor
Triac1	BT139-600 16A triac
IC1	7808 8V regulator
IC2,10	CA3140 CMOS op amp
IC3	MOC3021 opto-coupler
IC4	4071 quad OR gate
IC5	4013 dual D flipflop
IC6	4093 quad Schmitt NAND
IC7,8	4029 counter
IC9	4071 OR gate
IC11	AX527 trinary decoder
IC12	4081 quad AND gate
IC13	LM3914 LED bargraph driver

#### Miscellaneous

PCB 172mm x 750mm coded CE/93/RLS;  
15mm OD, 8mm ID toroid (iron powder

core); 240:12.6V 150mA transformer; 4 x pushbutton switches, panel mount; 304MHz UHF receiver module (prebuilt and prealigned); IC sockets as required; 3AG fuse holder and 5A fuse; knobs to suit controls; plastic case to suit (e.g., 200mm x 155mm x 65mm Altronics cat no H0480); 2 x tag strips; heatsink for triac (see text); TO-220 insulator, 10A rated mains lead; 240V plug; 240V socket; mains rated hook-up wire; low voltage hook-up wire; 1.5m length of 0.8-1mm enamel coated winding wire.

### TRANSMITTER

#### Resistors

All 1/4W, 5% unless otherwise stated:

R1	2.2k
R2	18k
R3	1M
R4	100 ohm

#### Capacitors

C1	47uF, 16V electrolytic
C2	2.2pF disk ceramic
C3	0.1uF monolithic
C4	3.9pF disk ceramic
C5	1nF disk ceramic
C6	2.6pF trimmer

#### Semiconductors

Q1	BF199 HF NPN transistor
IC1	AX526 trinary encoder
LED1	3mm red LED

#### Miscellaneous

PCB 51mm x 58mm coded JEN; 10uH choke; four PCB mount pushbuttons; 9V battery and battery clip; plastic case 60mm x 120mm x 30mm (Altronics cat no H0216)

A kit for this project is available from CTOAN Electronics. The cost of a complete kit including all parts, including cases for the transmitter and the dimmer is \$159.95, plus \$10.00 P&P. A short-form kit is also available that contains the AX526 and AX527 ICs, both PCBs, the UHF receiver module, 2 x CA3140 op amps, the toroid and winding wire and a BF199 transistor. Cost of the short form kit is \$68.95 plus \$8.00 P&P.

CTOAN Electronics also offers a full back-up and repair service for the kit. Maximum cost of any repair is \$45.00 including return postage. CTOAN reserves the right to refuse repair on a kit if it has been badly soldered or constructed.

CTOAN also offers ready-built and fully tested PCB assemblies for the dimmer and the transmitter for a cost of \$75.00. However the company is not offering completely built versions of the kit.

To order or obtain further information, contact:

CTOAN Electronics  
PO Box 211  
Jimboomba, Qld 4280  
Phone (07) 297 5421

Note that copyright for this project is retained by CTOAN Electronics.

circuit. The four pushbuttons mount flush onto the PCB, and the LED mounts so its top is about level with the top of the buttons.

You'll need to drill holes in the trans-



## AUDIOPHILES!

Now high audiophile quality components & kits are available in Australia. Buy direct and save.

- \* Kimber, Wonder, Solen & MIT Capacitors
- \* Alps Pots \* Holco resistors \* High Volt. Cap.
- \* Gold Terminals & RCA \* WBT Connectors
- \* Kimber Cables \* Interconnect Cables
- \* Output Transformers (standard or customised)
- \* Power Transformers \* Semiconductors
- \* Audio Valves & Sockets \* Wonder Solder
- \* Welborne Labs Accessories

Valve & Solid State Pre-Power Amplifier Kits

- \* Contan Stereo 80 Valve Power Amp.  
(As per Elect. Aust. Sept. & Oct. '92)
- \* Welborne Labs Hybrid Preamp. & Solid State Power Amplifier

Send \$1.00 for Product Catalog

PHONE & FAX: (03) 807 12 63

**CONTAN AUDIO**

37 WADHAM PARADE  
MT. WAVERLEY, VICTORIA 3149.

**We** pay high price for your excess/obsolete components. We accept ICS, transistors, capacitors, connectors etc. etc



**Yuga  
Enterprise  
Electronics**

#01-63, Kempas Road Blk 11, Singapore 1233

Tel: (65) 299 0908 Fax: (65) 299 1048

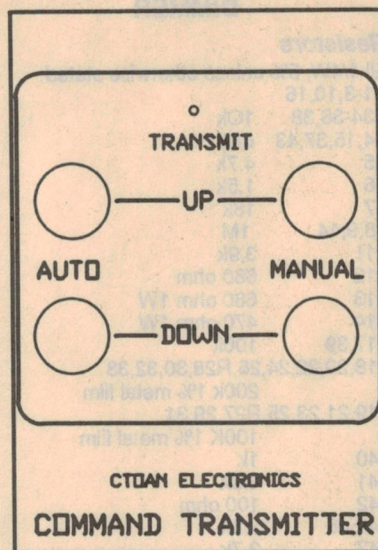
## Discovering VINTAGE RADIO

Enjoy reading about vintage radio?

If so, you'll enjoy reading Peter Lankshear's new book. We've collected together 34 of his most popular articles on the subject, and reprinted them to form a highly readable introduction to this fascinating subject.

**Now available for only \$4.95 from your newsagent — or by mail from Federal Publishing, PO Box 199, Alexandria 2015. If ordering by mail, add \$2 to cover packing and post.**

## Remote-controlled Light Dimmer - 2



*This is the artwork for the transmitter, again shown full size.*

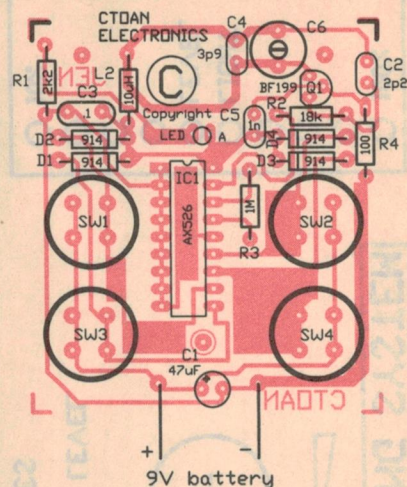
mitter case for the pushbuttons and the LED. The artwork as above will serve as a guide for the size and position of the holes. The PCB mounts on 10mm spacers and is held to the bottom of the case with self-tapping screws.

Now the frequency of the transmitter has to be set. This can be done with an oscilloscope, a multimeter or by trial and error. If you have a 'scope or a multimeter (set to AC millivolts, and connected in series with a 0.1uF capacitor) connect it to the test point of the receiver. The other lead goes to earth, such as the tab of the voltage regulator. Be very careful not to touch the nearby mains wiring!

Press any transmitter button and adjust the trimmer capacitor for a peak in the signal measured at the test point. As an indication that the transmitter is at least working, hold it right up against the receiver PCB.

In this position it doesn't matter whether the transmitter is tuned to the correct frequency or not, as RF energy will burst through and you should get some sort of signal. If you can't get the transmitter aligned, CTOAN will do it free, providing it works properly.

Once you've aligned the transmitter, it remains to code the address pins of IC1 (transmitter) and IC11 (in the dimmer). The transmitter and the dimmer PCBs have tracks for logic 1 and logic 0 placed near the eight address pins of these ICs. Choose an 8-bit code (which can include pins left open-circuit) and connect the address pins accordingly. The address pins for both ICs are pins 1



*The transmitter pushbuttons are fitted flush to the board and the LED should be about the same height as the top of the buttons.*

to 8, and naturally they have to be encoded the same way.

### Using the dimmer

Here's a few hints on using the dimmer. The dimming action happens over 256 steps and when the fade speed is very slow, you'll probably notice slight jumps in the lamp brightness.

When the fade speed is fast, the lamps will appear to come on faster as they approach full brightness. This is an optical illusion and is more apparent when a lot of lights are being dimmed.

When it's turned almost fully clockwise, the speed control (VR2) gives a wide variation in fade speed. To reduce this effect, the value of VR2 can be made smaller, assuming you don't want the two seconds to one hour range of adjustment. A value of 50k will give a lowest dimming speed of about 90 seconds, but retain the fast dimming time of two seconds.

The range of the prototype transmitter was about 35 metres, increasing to about 50 metres in open space. As with all radio transmitters, the range is subject to the environment it is working in.

To get a smooth change in brightness with the remote control, set the speed control to give a delay of a few seconds. To prevent a delay when the lamps are being dimmed from maximum brightness, set VR1 so the lamps are just fully on when the DAC output is a maximum.

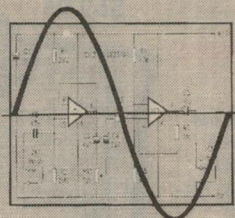
You'll quickly learn how to get the most out of this versatile dimmer, and certainly you'll enjoy the remote facility. ♦



# BOOKSHOP

## Preamplifier and Filter Circuits

R.A. PENFOLD



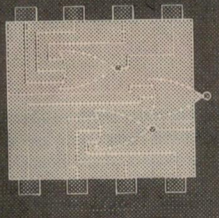
### Preamplifier and Filter Circuits

This book provides circuits and background information for a range of preamplifiers, plus time controls, filters and mixers. The circuits described are simple and previous experience of electronic project construction is not needed.

CODE: BP 3090 PRICE: \$11.00

## PRACTICAL DIGITAL ELECTRONICS

Handbook  
R.A. Penfold



### Practical Digital Electronics Handbook

This book introduces digital circuits, logic gates, bistables and timers as well as microprocessors, memory and input/output devices. It will prove invaluable to anyone involved with the design, manufacture or servicing of digital circuitry.

CODE: PC 1004 PRICE: \$22.95

## Introducing DIGITAL AUDIO

CD, DAT and Sampling

John R. Brackley

Updated  
Second  
edition



### Introducing Digital Audio, CD, Dat and Sampling. - Second Edition:

This book bridges the gap for the technician and enthusiasts who have worked with audio circuits. It includes oversampling methods and bitstream techniques and technical terms.

CODE: PC 1007 PRICE: \$22.95

## COMPUTERS MUSIC

R.A. PENFOLD



### Computers and Music - An Introduction:

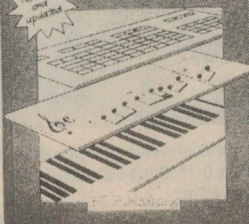
This book explains how to simply set up your own computer music studio. It covers the basics of computing, running applications programs, wiring up a MIDI system plus everything about hardware and the programs.

CODE: PC 1006 PRICE: \$27.95

## PRACTICAL MIDI HANDBOOK

Second edition

R.A. Penfold



### Practical MIDI Handbook

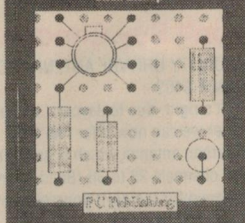
Refers to the powerful capabilities of MIDI and how to exploit it, with no knowledge of electronics or computing. It reviews the latest developments in MIDI covering keyboards, drum machines, sequences, mixers, guitars etc.

CODE: PC 1002 PRICE: \$22.95

## DIGITAL ELECTRONICS PROJECTS

for beginners

Owen Bishop



### Digital Electronic Projects for beginners

This book provides simple, yet detailed instruction on practical projects. Covering instrumentation to home security plus circuit diagrams, this reference book also offers 'fun' projects for newcomers to electronic construction.

CODE: PC 1011 PRICE: \$19.95

## HOW TO ORDER

To order, simply fill in the coupon, remembering to include the code numbers and \$5.00 postage and handling. If the coupon is missing, write down the names, code numbers and prices of the books you require. Include your name, address, phone number, plus cheque, money order or credit card details (card type, card number, expiry date and signature) and send it all to Federal Publishing, Reply Paid No. 3, PO Box 199, Alexandria, NSW 2015. Please allow at least 28 days for delivery and please sign all orders.



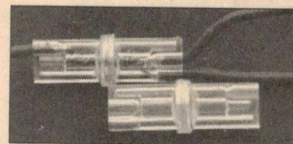
# MAY SPECIALS FROM JAYCAR ELECTRONICS

## Twist Wire Joiners

**NEW**

NEW GENERATION WIRE  
JOINERS - AS SEEN ON  
"BEYOND 2000"

These joiners are a one piece unit in which one wire is inserted in each end. Each end of the unit is then twisted, which in turn twists the wires together inside. A third wire can be used, so three wires can be twisted together. The wire needs to be stripped first. They will accept wire up to 1.5mm dia, which when insulated measures almost 3mm. The joiner is very strong, safe and has been approved by the Energy Authority of NSW. **Features:** •strength •easy to use •sealed against ingress of vapours, liquids and gases •VO rated •approved by the Energy Authority of NSW •economical •low resistance •small size 38mm long x 15mm dia. **Cat. HP-1208 Pkt 10 \$4.95**



## Sharp PC715V Photo Coupler Bargain

**NEW**

Another surplus purchase!

**Features:** •high current transfer ratio •high isolation voltage between input and output

**Applications:** •system appliances, measuring instruments •copiers, vending machines •medical instruments •signal transmissions between circuits of different potentials and impedances

**Absolute Max Ratings:**

Input: Forward current-50mA, Peak forward current-1A, Reverse voltage-6V,

Power dissipation-70mW, **ISOLATION VOLTAGE - 5000VRMS**

Output: Collector/emitter voltage-35V, Emitter/collector voltage-6V, Collector current-80mA, Collector power dissipation-150mW, Total power dissipation-170mW

**YOU WOULD EXPECT TO PAY AROUND \$3.00 EACH! BUT NOW YOU CAN BUY 4 FOR ONLY \$2.00 LIMITED QUANTITY AVAILABLE.**

**Cat. ZD-1935**

**4 for only \$2.00**



## Magnetic Telescopic Bar

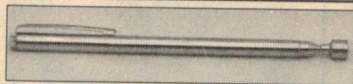
A VERY HANDY TOOL!

This looks a bit like a telescopic TV antenna section with a clip to hold in your pocket. It has 7 extensions, and measures 640mm when extended and 127mm when closed.

The tip on the end is a powerful magnet. It's ideal for picking up that dropped nut, screw or component etc from inside a piece of equipment. The magnet is strong, we picked up a screwdriver which weighed 60 grams.

**Cat. TH-1870**

**\$6.95**



**NEW**

## Ceramic Adjuster Tool

This is a very high quality tool. It is designed to adjust trimmers etc in computers, communication equipment, TV's, VCR's etc. The blades are made from zirconia ceramic and the tool is antistatic. Supplied with two blades - 0.9mm and 1.8mm diameter.

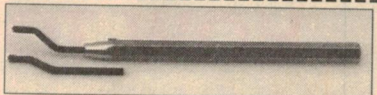
For full specifications see 1994 catalogue. **Cat. TD-2012 \$17.95**



**NEW**

## De-Burring Tool

Ideal tool for the hobbyist. Clean up the edges of a hole you have just drilled or cut out in your project. Suitable for steel, plastic, wood etc. Blades are fully ground for safety. SK2 steel blades are hardened to HRC64. Supplied with spare blade. Will de-burr virtually anything. **Cat. TH-1845 \$5.95**



**NEW**

## Fifteen Piece Jewellers Screwdriver Set

**NEW**

This set includes 6 Phillips head screwdrivers and 6 normal slotted style. It also includes a magnifying glass, pearl catch pick-up tool and a pair of tweezers. It is all housed in its own plastic case. Very comprehensive!!!

**Screwdriver types:**

Slotted - Tip size: 1, 1.4, 2, 2.4, 3 and 3.8mm

Phillips - #: 0-0, 0-2, 0-3, 0-4, 1-1 and 1-2

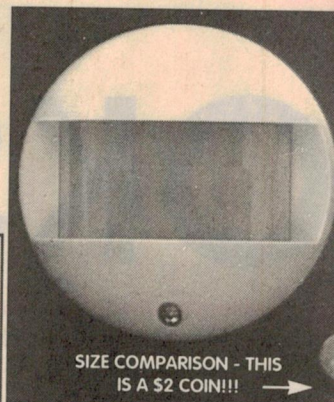
**Cat. TD-2003**

**\$14.95**



## Mini, Wide Angle Pulse Count Passive Infra Red Detector - Its Tiny!!!

**NEW**



SIZE COMPARISON - THIS IS A \$2 COIN!!!

This amazing new PIR has it all! It's not much larger than an egg, measuring 65(H) x 65(W) x 42(D)mm. It has 180° wide field detection, which includes protection either side of the PIR if mounted on a flat wall. It can also be mounted in a corner or on a roof. It has pulse count, which is switchable between one and two triggers. There are 4 different lenses supplied, these are wide angle, curtain A, pet and hall.

**Other features include:**

•ultra high level RFI/EMI protection •temperature noise pyroelectric detector

compensation •calibrated angle scale •dual element low •silent relay

•tamper protection •ultra reliable •miniature size

**Specifications:** •Power supply: 9-16VDC •Pulse count: 1 or 2 selectable •Current drain: 25mA •Alarm output: 0.5A @ 24VDC •Temp: -10°C to 50°C

**Cat. LA-5022**

**\$69.95**

## Bellmate Pulse Count Passive Infra Red Detector

Used by many alarm installers. The Bellmate 100 has switchable Pulse Count operation with single and 3 pulse triggers which virtually eliminate false alarms. Other features include: •wide angle 90° coverage •15 x 15 metre coverage •sensitivity adjustment •LED indicator •sliding PCB •NC terminals •two year warranty

**Cat. LA-5016**

**\$49.95**



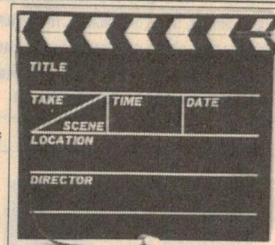
**100% SOLD**

## Directors Clapper Board

You see these used all the time in commercial movie making. It allows you to number each take, if you take more than one and also allows the camera operator to correctly focus on the board. It's even supplied with a piece of chalk on a string. Size: 280 x 255mm.

**Cat. AV-6530**

**Normally \$16.95 Now \$12.95 Save \$4.00**



## UHF/VHF BARGAIN

### ANTENNA - You won't Buy Cheaper?

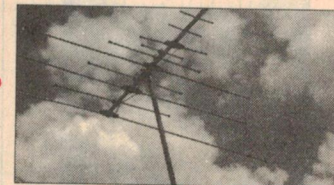
A QUALITY UHF/VHF ANTENNA FOR UNDER \$40?

That's right, due to Jaycars' buying power we can now offer this ideal

suburban antenna which is suitable for good to medium reception areas. Receives UHF channels 28 to 36 (Band 4) and VHF channels 0-11. Sturdy construction designed for the do-it-yourself user. Boom length 1.2m

**Cat. LT-3140**

**\$39.95**



## Monitor OFC Speaker Cable

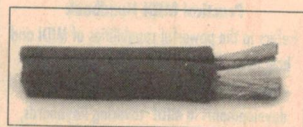
**NEW**

If you want THE BEST speaker cable this

is it. Its OFC (Oxygen Free Copper) and has 273 strands of 0.12mm per conductor. Its also flat sided rather than round, so it lays better under carpets in cars etc. \$350 per 100 metre roll

**Cat. WB-1735**

**\$3.95m**



## Open An Account With Jaycar

Jaycar is now accepting account applications from all established companies who can exhibit good trade references. For application details see our

Store Managers or phone (02) 743 5222



## METEX NEW GENERATION DIGITAL MULTIMETERS FROM JAYCAR ELECTRONICS

Features common to both meters •Dual Display •RS232 Interface •Transistor •Capacitance •Temperature •Auto Hold •Data Hold •10 Memory •Bargraph •Min/Max Display •Relative Offset •Logic •20 Amp



### THESE DMM'S HAVE IT ALL

As well as what's listed above, they can also compare stored readings (ie highest and lowest). They have an inbuilt temperature probe which displays the ambient temperature in °C or both °C and °F simultaneously using both displays. There is also auto power off to save batteries, overload and transient protection, low battery indicator and auto polarity indication. Includes carry case and two position tilt bail which allows the unit to hang on the wall. With the optional interface kit and temperature probe they will do even more.

#### M3660 Features

- True RMS
- AF Output (dB)
- 20MHz Frequency
- Cat QM-1250

**NEW**

**\$209.50**

#### OPTIONS FOR BOTH METERS

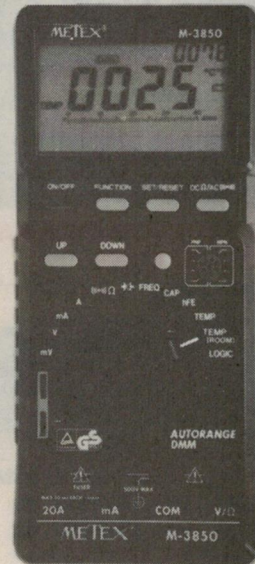
##### Interface Kit

Includes IBM DOS software on both 3.5" and 5.25" disks and a custom RS232 lead. This allows you to view, store, retrieve and print the readings from this meter onto your computer. You can view the information as a string of readings or graph the readings showing the current, minimum and maximum readings at the top of the graph. Pull down menus for easy use.

Required: IBM PC with spare RS232 port, VGA monitor, 1 floppy disk drive 3.5" or 5.25".

Optional: Mouse, printer and hardware

Cat QM-1280 **\$18.95**



#### M3850 Features

- 4000 Count
- Back Light
- 40MHz Frequency
- Auto/Manual Range
- Cat QM-1260

**NEW**

**\$229.50**

#### OPTIONS FOR BOTH METERS

##### Temperature Probe

This plug in Thermocouple Probe allows you to measure external temperature readings from -40°C to +1200°C.

Cat QM-1282 **\$18.95**

##### Rubber Holster

Handy protective rubber holster available to suit both units.

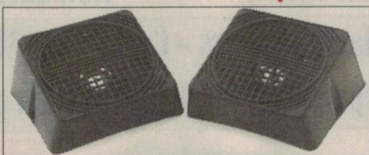
Cat QM-1510 **\$19.95**

For full specifications on all these products see our 1994 catalogue.

## Extremely Low Cost Extension / Car Speakers

### CAR SOUND ON A 3RD WORLD BUDGET.

When we were told the price of these we had to see a sample! Whilst they are dead set cheap, they work



OK! The enclosure itself is moulded in a cheap plastic - so we do not recommend them for rear parcel shelf installations in cars in hot climates. The 4" wide range speaker has a pleasant sound about it though.

They will handle about 5 watts RMS (Don't believe what is printed on the carton), are supplied with about 2 metres (total) of speaker wire which you will have to solder yourself. Ideal for workshops, cool cars, sound blasters etc. Measure 130W x 25H x 63Dmm each.

Cat. AS-3150 **Only \$6.95 a pair**

## If you want DATA - We've got it!!! Jaycar/Silicon Chip Giant Data Wall Chart AN ABSOLUTE MUST FOR ALL ELECTRONIC ENTHUSIASTS!!!

This will become your definitive source of standard data! This chart measuring 850(W) x 578(H) is printed on quality art paper. It contains completely up to date technical information on (but not limited to) the following: TTL (all families) & CMOS both pinout and schematic; Bipolar transistors; Op amps; Static RAM; Dynamic RAM; Voltage regulators; Opto semiconductors and other semi data. Full resistor colour codes - both 4&5 (1%) band, E12 - E96 decades included as well as capacitor markings for E-12 series values. Data on heatsinks, wire gauges, meter shunts is also included. Along with this is a full list and explanation of all schematic circuit symbols including latest devices. There's more! Wiring connection diagrams are included for Alcatel/Cannon XLR type, DIN and Scart connectors. There is a full ASCII character listing, DOS command summary as well as I/O port, RS-232, PC games port, Centronics port (printer) and also Bus connection schematics.

This chart is ideal for the wall of your workshop, in schools, labs, universities, repair centres etc. Whether you are a professional working daily in electronics or a weekend solderer, you will save hours and hours because you will no longer need to chase important data in impossible to find places! We are very proud of this joint effort between the technical staff of Silicon Chip and ourselves in putting this together. It was a monumental task - our effort will save you time! You can buy this chart in two ways: folded or in a cardboard mailing tube. We strongly recommend the tube as the chart looks better on a wall without creases.

Cat. BC-6000 **Folded \$12.95 + \$2 post**  
Cat. BC-6005 **Mailing Tube \$14.95 + \$4 post**

## 25MHz Dual Trace Oscilloscope

**BRAND NEW MODEL FOR 1994. THIS CRO GIVES YOU A 25% INCREASE IN BAND WITH - FROM 20 TO 25MHz FOR "NO EXTRA COST"!**

Other features included in this unit, but weren't on the old model are • Component tester • Uncal LED Indicators • Screen Back Lighting. This new Jaycar 25MHz CRO sports a large 5" high brightness tube with scale illumination. This is a selectable alternate/chopping feature to allow viewing of waveforms with different frequencies - CH1 output for use with frequency counters - CH2 Polarity inversion switch. Other features include • single sweep mode for viewing one of/sudden events • Adjustable DC balance for CH1 and CH2 on the front panel • Vertical and horizontal deflection controls can be uncalibrated with indication of such happening • A very user friendly front panel layout • High and low frequency filters for external trigger circuit • Wide bandwidth • Low power consumption • High sensitivity X-Y mode • Z-Axis modulation • TV-Video Sync filter • High frequency rejection filter in the trigger circuit • Front panel electrical trace rotator • regulated power supply. For full specifications see our 1994 catalogue. Unit supplied with instruction manual, power cord and fuse. Requires two CRO Probes for Dual Trace - Cat QC1902 \$39.50 each **Cat. QC-1900 \$699**

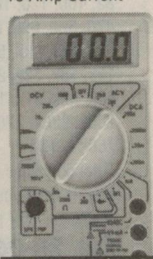


## Digital Multimeter Price Breakthrough - Excellent Value!

**BRILLIANT RANGE OF MULTIMETERS ALL OFFER UNBELIEVABLE VALUE FOR MONEY**  
For full specifications and list of all the features associated with each model see our 1994 catalogue.

### Low Cost

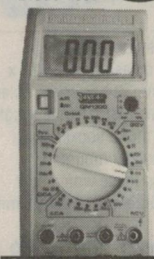
- 3.5 Digit 12.5mm High Display LCD
- Transistor Test
- Diode Test
- 10 Amp Current



QM-1500 **\$29.95**

### 30 Range

- Large Display
- Transistor Test
- Audible Continuity
- 20 Amp
- Diode Test



QM-1300 **\$49.95**

### Freq. Counter

- Transistor, Diode & Continuity Test
- Capacitance
- Auto Power Off
- Large Display •20 Amp



QM-1310 **\$79.95**

### 4.5 Digit

- Freq Counter •20 Amp
- Transistor/Diode Test
- Capacitance •Data Hold
- Large Display •Auto Power Off •Overload Protected •19999 Count



QM-1330 **\$129.50**





**NEW CATALOGUE!!!**  
**Have You Got Yours Yet?**  
 The Jaycar 1994 180 page catalogue was released in March. It includes hundreds of new and interesting products. If you haven't got your copy yet call into any Jaycar store or dealer and pick one up for \$1, or send \$2 to Jaycar, PO Box 185 Concord. 2137, and we'll post you one.

## Uniden Cordless Phone

New Generation! This phone incorporates "Ultra Clear Plus" which is innovative compander technology to virtually eliminate background noise for clear reception and you will hear the difference! Other features include:  
 •14 day long life battery •selectable tone ringer •10 channel switchable  
 •20 number memory •wall mountable  
 •page / find button •redial and flash  
 •auto talk •pulse / tone switchable  
 •hearing aid compatible  
 •safe and secure

**NEW**

**Cat. YT-7040**  
**Only \$229**

## LOOK AT OUR POWERFUL RANGE OF NICAD BATTERIES



AAA	180mA/Hr	Cat. SB-2454	pkt/2	\$6.95
AA	550mA/Hr	Cat. SB-2452	ea	\$2.50
AA	720mA/Hr	Cat. SB-2450	ea	\$3.50
AA	720mA/Hr with solder tags	Cat. SB-2451	ea	\$3.75
C	1.2A/Hr	Cat. SB-2459	ea	\$5.95
C	2.25A/Hr	Cat. SB-2464	ea	\$9.50
D	1.2A/Hr	Cat. SB-2460	ea	\$5.95
D	5.1A/Hr	Cat. SB-2466	ea	\$16.95
9V	100mA/Hr	Cat. SB-2458	ea	\$16.95

## CLEAN UP THAT WORKBENCH

Designed to hold all your "bits & pieces":- resistors, capacitors, semiconductors, drill bits, nuts & bolts, nails, etc. The unit is grey with clear drawers.

There are key holes in the rear for easy wall mounting. Drawers have a stopper so when pulled out they won't come all the way out spilling your components. Each drawer will accept up to 3 plastic dividers which can divide the drawer into 2, 3 or 4 separate compartments. 16 drawer dividers are supplied. Drawer size 110(L) x 50(W) x 34(D)mm Total size 185(H) x 242(W) x 124(D)mm

**Cat. HB-6320 \$13.95ea May Special 6 for \$66**



**Save \$17.70**

## Quality Disks At Silly Prices Slashed Even Further!!

**\*LIFETIME WARRANTY ON ALL THESE DISKS**

5.25"	DSDD	Cat: XC-4730	\$4.50 Pkt 10	Was \$8.50
5.25"	DSHD	Cat: XC-4732	\$7.95 Pkt 10	Was \$9.95
5.25"	DSHD-F	Cat: XC-4733	\$9.50 Pkt 10	Was \$8.50
3.5"	DSDD	Cat: XC-4736	\$7.95 Pkt 10	Was \$12.95
3.5"	DSHD	Cat: XC-4738	\$10.50 Pkt 10	Was \$14.95
3.5"	DSHD-F	Cat: XC-4739	\$12.50 Pkt 10	



## New Generation Rechargeable AA Penlight Batteries - 1.1A/Hr

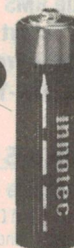
These new generation batteries are Ni-MH which is Nickel Metal - Hydride which is often referred to as the "Green" battery because they are free of toxic or hazardous elements such as cadmium, lead, mercury or lithium.

**Advantages of Ni-MH batteries:**

- Higher current capacity
- Flat discharge curve
- Recharge for 14 hours at 100mA
- No memory effect
- High drain performance
- Capacity: 1100mAh

**Cat. SB-2455**

**\$7.50**

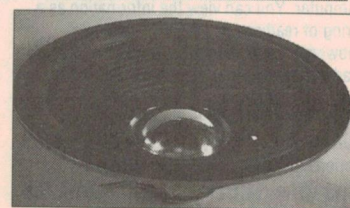


## Magnavox 12" Woofer Special Model 12W - Cat Price \$59.95

- Paper cone •Foam roll surround •High temperature 25mm voice coil •350g magnet •80WRMS

**Cat. CW-2122**

**Now \$29.95 Save \$30**

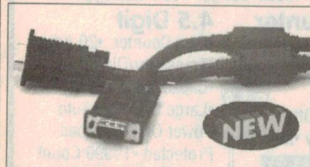


**Manufacturers - Contact our Wholesale Department for prices on bulk quantities.**

**Free Call for Phone Orders**  
**008 022 888**

## VGA Colour Monitor Lead Bargain

**WITH ELECTRONIC NOISE SUPPRESSORS**

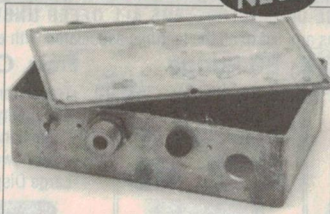


Save a fortune over normal price. These have a High Density D15 Plug on each end. Also included in the lead at each end is Electronic Noise Suppressors. These are a mated pair of ferrite absorbers which selectively couple electromagnetically with unwanted high frequency signals. Length 1.2 metres. Normal price is \$9.95 without noise suppressors. Limited quantity.

**Cat. PL-0930 Only \$6.95**

## Eddystone Die Cast Box Bargain

**NEW**



Another surplus stock purchase. Its a diecast box measuring 185(L) x 120(W) x 55(H)mm. It has some holes drilled in it and has a SPDT mini toggle switch, a 6.5mm mono socket and a brass coupling already mounted. To buy new today, these would cost about \$35-\$40. Grab one today - Limited quantity.

**Cat. HB-5020 Only \$9.95**

## 1/2W 1% Mini Size Metal Film Resistor Pack - 300 Pieces

**NEW**

This brand new pack includes five of virtually each value from 10 ohm to 1 Meg. Have that 1% resistor when you need it. Five of each of the following values supplied.

10Ω, 12, 15, 22, 27, 33, 39, 47, 56, 68, 75, 82, 100, 120, 180, 220, 270, 330, 390, 470, 560, 680, 820, 910, 1k, 1k2, 1k8, 2k2, 3k3, 3k9, 4k7, 5k6, 6k8, 8k2, 10k, 12k, 15k, 18k, 22k, 27k, 33k, 39k, 47k, 56k, 68k, 82k, 91k, 100k, 120k, 150k, 180k, 200k, 220k, 270k, 330k, 390k, 470k, 560k, 750k & 1M.

Total 60 values - 300 resistors. You know exactly what you are getting when you buy Jaycar resistor packs.

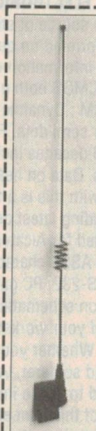
**Cat. RR-0680**

**\$13.95**

## Car Cellular Telephone Antenna Whip Only

If your car cellular antenna whip has been broken, lost or stolen you will need a replacement. Includes the whip and the small base which sticks into the window.

**Cat. DC-4050**  
**Normally \$19.95**  
**Now \$9.95**  
**Save 50%**



**BUY 10 - LESS 10%**



## NEW KIT - NEW KIT - NEW KIT

### Remote Control Extender Kit For VCR's

Ref: Silicon Chip April 1994.

Many homes now have a second TV set, either in the bedroom or kitchen. Whilst its quite easy to connect the second set to the VCR (usually located in the living room) controlling the VCR from a remote location is another story altogether. This kit solves that problem by relaying the remote control signal transmitted from the second location, down figure 8 flex, to the VCR in the living room. It is also ideal for operating your Hi Fi if you have a remote speaker set-up. Kit is supplied with instrument case, 10 metres of cable, IR LED's, PCB, labels, plus all specified components. Plug pack extra - use MP-3007 \$15.95.

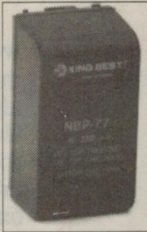


Cat. KC-5158

\$49.95

### Video Camera Battery

This battery is a universal type that fits Sony, JVC, Panasonic, Hitachi & Canon camcorders. It is 6 volt 2000mAh and it uses quality Japanese cells. Size: 90(H) x 45(W) x 43(D)mm.



Cat. SB-2320

\$69.95

### Tripod - Small

Table tripod. Ideal for use with our video transfer system. Extremely small when folded - about 180mm long. Height when opened 120mm. Very stable.

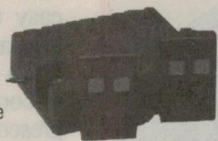


Cat. AV-6532

\$22.95

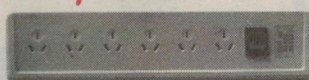
### Remote Control Switch With Two Transmitters for under \$100

Ideal for controlling central door locking car alarms and many more applications. The remote control has a distance of 28 metres and has an amazing 6,561 different codings available. For full specifications see page 65 of our 1994 catalogue.



EXTRA TRANSMITTERS ARE ONLY \$22.95 - CAT. LR8823  
Cat. LR-8822 \$79.95

### Six Way Power Outlet



#### WITH MAINS FILTER

Not only is it a six way power board, it also incorporates a voltage surge, spike protector and noise rejection filter network. Supplied with 2 metre cord and mains plug, safety shutters in each outlet, illuminated master on/off switch and even a safety circuit breaker.

Cat. MS-4030 Was \$52.50  
Now \$42.95

### Quality Prototyping Board

AT LAST, A QUALITY EUROCARD STYLE PROTOTYPING BOARD AT A VERY REASONABLE PRICE.

The HP-9565 is a prototyping board for use with through-hole components. It has a grouping plane on the component side to ensure excellent high frequency performance. The array of holes (all plated through) are arranged in accordance with IEC-978603-2 standards. Provision is made (as per Eurocard convention) for convenient location of supply decoupling capacitors, as well as power and ground rails etc. The board is designed to accept 32, 64 and 96 way Eurocard connectors. It will also mate with many ribbon connector launchers or connectors. The entire board is solder masked both sides. This high quality Australian made product was made for the local defence research establishment and passes all of their stringent standards. It sells for far less than half the price of similar European made boards. An Australian agent that imports this board from England sells it wholesale for \$64.00 plus tax.. For full specs see p110 of our 94 catalogue.

Cat. HP-9565

\$39.95

NEW



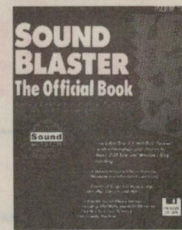
## NEW BOOKS - NEW BOOKS

### Sound Blaster - The Official Book

This book and disk covers the whole sound blaster family including Sound Blaster, Sound Blaster Pro, Sound Blaster 16 and Multimedia Upgrade Kit. Includes: •Dozens of sound files •Lots of songs and musical jingles •Popular utilities including SPUTMON and BLASTER MASTER •Trouble shooting tips •Top tech support questions and answers •Tips and tricks to enhance recording and play back •Survey of speakers and third party software plus more. Includes: Software 3.5" disk. Softcover - 490 pages - size 230 x 185mm

Cat. BT-1382

\$59.95



### Morphing On Your PC

Learn how to metamorphize images with this special effects package. Turn bears into owls, people into robots and dust into planets - as seen in movies, TV and music videos. There's also tips and tricks eg. find out how to make a genie pop out of a bottle, or make someone appear to fly! A portfolio of pre-assembled animations is also included for reference, inspiration, and as a resource for your own creations. This program uses a lot of hard disk memory, 20Mb minimum, 80Mb efficient, 500Mb ideal. You should also have an 80486SX (80Mb) or preferably 80486DX/66 or Pentium. Includes: Software 2 x 3.5" disks. Softcover - 173 pages - size 226 x 177mm

Cat. BW-3516

\$59.95

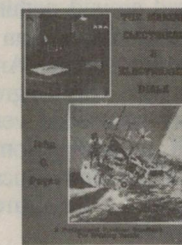


### The Marine Electrical & Electronics Bible

This book is a professional practical handbook for cruising yachts. There are many drawings, tables and diagrams with easy to read text. Subjects covered include •batteries •charging systems •alternative energy systems •DC electrical installations •lightning protection •corrosion protection •lighting •refrigeration •water systems •diesel heaters •anchor windlass •engine electricals •desalinators •AC systems •inverters •generators •radar •radar reflectors •autopilots •instrumentation •SSB •VHF •weatherfax •computers •TV •entertainment systems •security and more! Softcover - 400 pages - 250 x 175mm

Cat. BB-3806

\$49.95



### 6.5" Triaxial Rear Mount Car Speakers

We're originally 6" 2 way systems and our supplier sent us 6.5" 3 way systems. These excellent quality Hi



Fi loudspeakers are precision engineered to suit automotive applications. Specifications: •Freq Resp: 60Hz to 20kHz •Power Handling: 80WRMS •SPL: 91dB @ 1w/1m •Res Freq: 80Hz

Cat. CS-2262

Normally \$75 a Pair

This month only \$49.95 a Pair

Save \$25.50

NEW



#### HEAD OFFICE

6 Leeds Street Rhodes 2138  
Telephone (02) 743 5222  
FAX (02) 743 2066

#### POST & PACKING

\$10 - \$24.99 \$3.75  
\$25 - \$49.99 \$4.50  
\$50 - \$99.99 \$6.50  
OVER \$100 \$8.00

#### MAIL ORDERS

P.O. Box 185 Concord 2137  
ROAD FREIGHT ANYWHERE IN  
AUSTRALIA (up to 20kg) \$14.00

#### MAIL ORDER VIA

FREE CALL - ORDERS ONLY  
(008) 022 888  
HOTLINE (02) 743 6144



#### ADELAIDE SA

194 Wright St (Cnr. Selby St) Ph: (08) 231 7355

Fax (08) 231 7314 Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Fri 8.30 Sat 9-12pm

144 Logan Rd Ph: (07) 393 0777 Fax: (07) 393 0045

Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Thurs 8.30 - Sat 9-4pm

266 Sydney Rd Ph: (03) 384 1811 Fax: (03) 384 0061

Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Fri 8.30 - Sat 9-4pm

Shop 2, 45 A Beckett St City Ph: (03) 663 2030 Fax: (03)

663 1198 Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Fri 8.30 Sat 9-2 Sun 10-4pm

887-889 Springvale Rd Mulgrave, Nr Cnr. Dandenong Rd

Ph: (03) 547 1022 Fax: (03) 547 1046 Mon-Fri 9-5.30

Fri 8.30 Sat 9-2

129 York St. Ph: (02) 267 1614 Fax: (02) 267 1951

Mon-Fri 8.30 - 5.30 Thurs 8.30pm - Sat 9-4pm

#### BURANDA QLD

#### COBURG VIC

#### MELBOURNE CITY

#### SPRINGVALE VIC

#### SYDNEY - CITY

#### BANKSTOWN

#### GORE HILL

#### PARRAMATTA

#### PENRITH

#### RHODES

363 Hume Hwy Cnr Meredith St Ph: (02) 709 2822 Fax: (02) 709

2007 Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Thurs 8.30pm Sat 9-4 Sun 10-4pm

188 Pacific Hwy (Cnr. Bellevue Ave) Ph: (02) 439 4799 Fax: (02)

439 4895 Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Thurs 8.30 Sat 9-4pm Sun 10-4pm

355 Church St (Cnr. Victoria Rd) Ph: (02) 683 3377

Fax: (02) 683 3628 Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Thurs 8.30pm

Sat 9-4pm Sun 10am - 4pm

199 High St Ph: (047) 21 8337 Fax: (047) 21 8935

Mon-Fri 9-5.30 Thurs 8.30 - Sat 9-4pm Sun 10-4pm

6 Leeds St Ph: (02) 743 5222 Fax: (02) 743 2066

Mon-Fri 9-5.30



# Experimenting with Electronics

by PETER PHILLIPS

## A solid-state message recorder

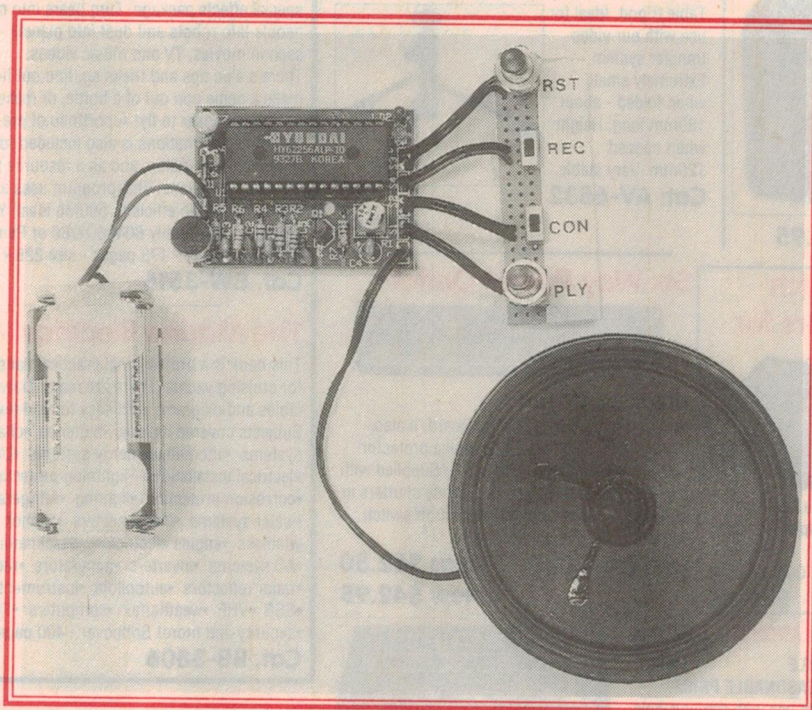
In case you haven't noticed already, there are a few changes under way in this section. To launch its 'new image', we're presenting here a simple but very different beginner style project, one that should appeal to many readers.

Since its introduction three years ago, *Experimenting with Electronics* has been directed specifically towards newcomers to electronics. Presenter Peter Murtagh was therefore given the unenviable job of finding an interesting project each month, based around nothing more complex than a few transistors. And I'm sure you'll agree Peter succeeded very well, presenting some excellent and educational beginner projects.

But Peter Murtagh has now moved on, and the Editor suggested that yours truly might like to take on the challenge of this section. I was not totally enthusiastic about this to begin with (I couldn't think of any more transistor-only projects, for a start!), but when the Editor suggested a change in focus, I warmed to the idea.

So where are we heading now? Well, it's still going to be a section for beginners. But that's no reason why it can't also be a section for everyone — because first and foremost, we're going to present circuits and ideas for the *experimenter*. And even people who are quite advanced in electronics still like to experiment, don't they? In fact, an interest in experimenting is one of the things that link together just about everyone in electronics, from beginners to CSIRO researchers...

So from now on, the emphasis here is



**Record up to 28 seconds of sound, then hear it played back at the press of a button with this simple to build solid-state audio recorder. This kit comes from DIY Electronics.**

very much going to be on just what the heading says: experimenting with electronics. You'll find that each month



**This photo shows how Oatley Electronics built the sound recorder. The microphone pokes through a hole in the top of the case, and the speaker fits inside. A kit of parts is available from Oatley Electronics.**

we'll present one or more simple design ideas — but we won't always show you how to build it on a prototyping board, or on strip board. Sometimes we might even have a PCB pattern. These things will be left to you. But you can be sure the designs will be easy to build, innovative and cheap. Sometimes we might follow a 'cookbook' approach, presenting a number of circuits based around a new IC. I'm hoping importers and parts suppliers might help me here.

I'm also hoping readers can help with ideas and circuits. I'll be building and testing all circuits presented here, unlike our 'Circuit and Design Ideas' section where the circuits are not tested by magazine staff.

So now I've introduced myself and the new focus for this section, let's get on with this month's offering...

### Our first project

As the title says, the design I'm describing is a solid-state message recorder. Is it complex? Yes, very; but fortunately just about all of the complexity is contained in an IC. Construction is also very simple, thanks to a nicely designed PCB. The recorder is based around a 51-pin audio processor IC type C9301, which comes already soldered to the PCB, eliminating the need to even handle the device.

In fact, this project is also a good way

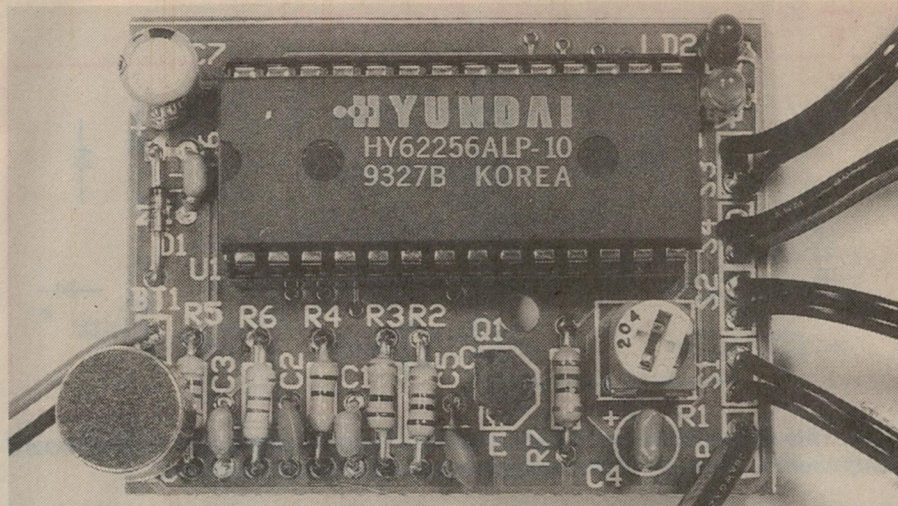


to become familiar with 'chip on board' (COB) technology, as used in many items of modern equipment. The processor chip is bonded directly to the copper tracks of the PCB itself, and protected with a blob of epoxy. Basically, the message recorder gives up to 28 seconds of recording time, via an on-board electret microphone. Once the message is stored, it can be replayed at the press of a button. You can even have the message continually repeat. The sampling rate is set by a potentiometer, and the sound quality can be dramatically changed by adjusting this pot.

I think you'll agree that this project meets the guidelines I described in my preamble. After all, it's entertaining, useful, educational, and beginners and engineers alike can use it to explore the realm of solid-state audio recording.

## How it works

These days, rather than use a conventional cassette tape, many telephone answering machines, faxes and other devices around the office and home have an electronic voice recording system. The principle is simple: convert the analog sound to digital samples and store it in digital memory. On replay, the digital information is retrieved and converted back to analog before being sent to a



Here's a close up of the PCB showing the components and overall construction.

loudspeaker. So this processor doesn't work with inbuilt phonemes or voice synthesis; it records the actual sound after it's been converted to digital. A compact disc is similar, where the original sound is converted to digital, stored on the CD as a series of 1's and 0's, then retrieved by the player. A digital to analog converter in the CD player restores the sound back to its original form.

The audio processor IC in this project therefore contains an analog to digital converter (ADC) and a digital to analog

converter (DAC) and all the electronics to operate with external memory. It also has an internal audio amplifier to amplify the signal from the microphone.

The memory IC is a standard 256K static RAM (SRAM) IC, type 62256. This IC can be replaced with an EPROM that contains a pre-recorded message. There are some 26 connections (15 address lines, eight data lines, three control lines) connecting the SRAM and the audio processor, making the PCB design quite complex. Still, that's not our concern!

The circuit of the project is shown in Fig.1. The circuit is controlled by two pushbuttons and two switches, and the status of the circuit is shown by two LEDs. The microphone connects to the internal amplifier of the audio processor IC through C3 and R6. DC bias for the microphone is through R5. The internal amplifier has two stages that can be used separately. In this case, the output of amplifier stage one (AMP1O) is connected to the input of amplifier stage two (AMP2I) through C1 and R3. Feedback from the output of amplifier 1 back to its input is provided by R4 and C2.

The output of amplifier stage two (AMP2O) connects to the input of the internal analog to digital converter (ADIN). There's also some feedback around AMP2 provided by R2 and C5.

The output of the internal DAC comes from the pin marked COUT, which in this circuit drives a very simple (almost crude) transistor power amplifier. Connecting COUT to an audio amplifier will give better sound quality than that provided by Q1.

The frequency of the internal oscillator of the audio processor IC is controlled by R1, a trimpot on the PCB. This determines how many samples per second the internal ADC makes of the

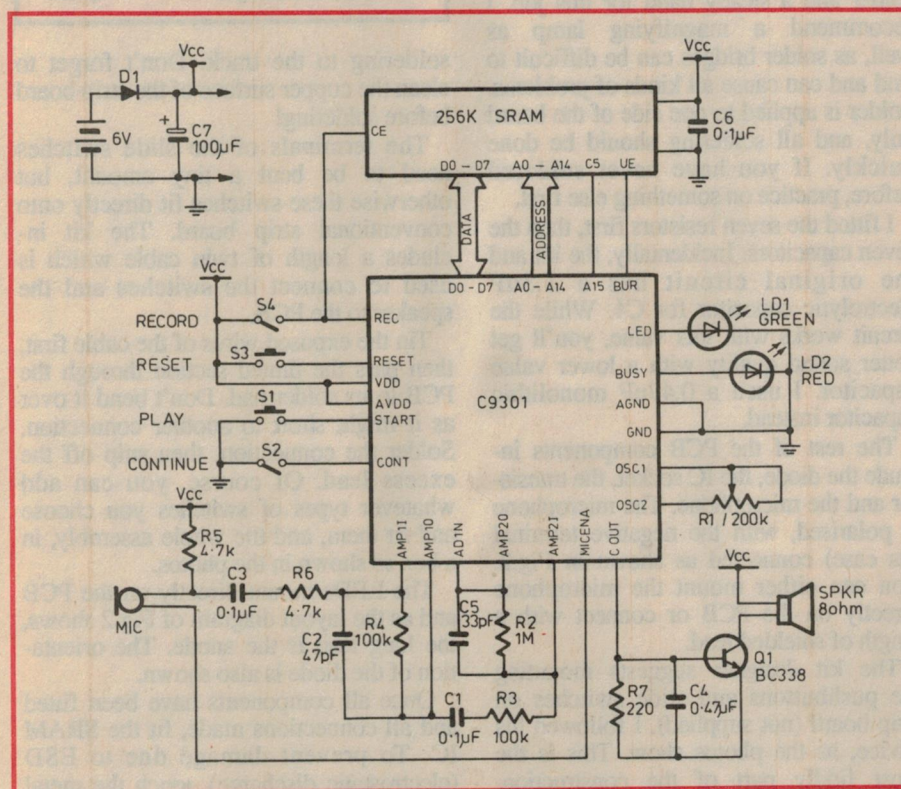
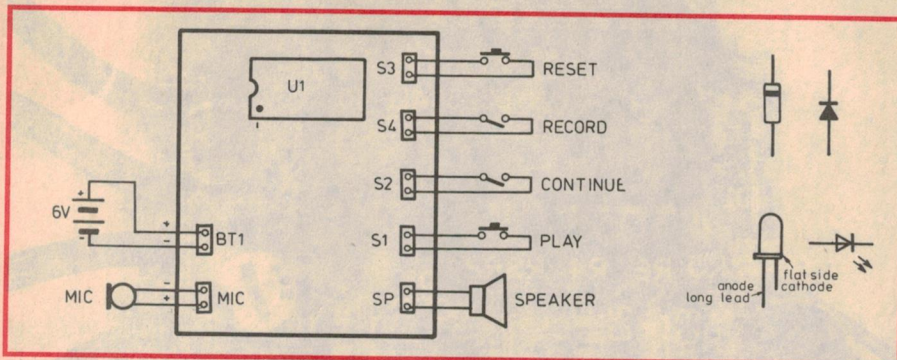


Fig.1: During recording, the audio processor IC amplifies the incoming signal from the microphone and converts it to digital form for storage in the SRAM. On playback, the digital information is retrieved, converted back to analog and sent to the speaker via Q1.



# Experimenting with Electronics



**Fig.2:** This simplified layout diagram shows the connections for all the off-board components. The case of the microphone is the negative terminal.

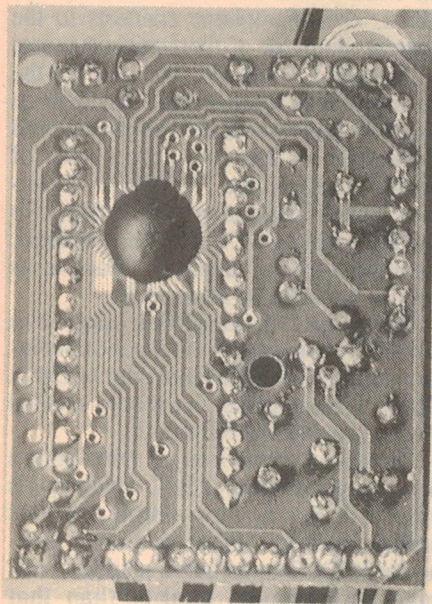
incoming audio. The greater the number of samples per second the better the fidelity, but the shorter the recording time.

The analog signal is converted to 8-bit digital values, and the SRAM in the circuit can store about 32,000 8-bit samples. An 8-bit digital code can represent 256 analog levels, which is generally regarded as low fidelity. However, it's quite adequate for speech.

We'll explain the purpose of the switches and what the LEDs do shortly, but by now you're probably keen to build the circuit. Here's how...

## Building the project

This project is only available as a kit. The kit shown here was supplied through



*The processor chip is mounted directly on the underside of the PCB, protected by a blob of epoxy resin. This 'chip on board' or 'COB' construction is now quite widely used in low cost consumer equipment.*

Oatley Electronics from its designer DIY Electronics, based in Hong Kong. Oatley Electronics also has a cheaper version of the original kit. See the end of this article for more details.

Construction of the project is very simple. As supplied, the kit included three pages of documentation, which gives construction details and also information about the audio processor IC. The PCB is a quality hole-through-plated double-sided board, with a silk-screen pattern to show component location. A solder mask makes soldering easy.

You'll need a fine-tipped iron, thin solder and a steady hand for this job. I recommend a magnifying lamp as well, as solder bridges can be difficult to find and can cause all kinds of problems. Solder is applied to one side of the board only, and all soldering should be done quickly. If you have never soldered before, practice on something else first.

I fitted the seven resistors first, then the seven capacitors. Incidentally, the kit and the original circuit has a 3.3uF electrolytic capacitor for C4. While the circuit works with this value, you'll get better sound quality with a lower value capacitor. I used a 0.47uF monolithic capacitor instead.

The rest of the PCB components include the diode, the IC socket, the transistor and the microphone. The microphone is polarised, with the negative terminal (its case) connected as shown in Fig.2. You can either mount the microphone directly on the PCB or connect with a length of shielded lead.

The kit designer suggests mounting the pushbuttons and slide switches on strip board (not supplied). I followed his advice, as the photos show. This is the most fiddly part of the construction. To mount the pushbuttons to the strip board, first solder tinned copper wire to the terminals of the pushbuttons. Then pass these wires through the board for

## PARTS LIST

### Resistors

All 1/4W, 5%:

- R1 200k trimpot
- R2 1M
- R3,4 100k
- R5,6 4.7k
- R7 220 ohms

### Capacitors

- C1,3,6 0.1uF mono
- C2 47pF ceramic
- C4 0.47uF mono
- C5 27 or 33pF ceramic
- C7 100uF 16V electrolytic

### Semiconductors

- D1 1N4148 signal diode
- U1 62256 SRAM
- Q1 BC338 NPN transistor
- LD1 3mm green LED
- LD2 3mm red LED
- MIC electret microphone

### Miscellaneous

2 x SPDT switch; 2 x push-on push button; 50 x 38mm PCB with 'COB' bonded die sound processor IC; 8-ohm speaker; 28-pin IC socket; 4 x AA battery holder; twin hookup wire to suit.

Kits of parts for this project are available from:

Oatley Electronics  
5 Lansdowne Parade,  
Oatley West, NSW 2223.  
Phone (02) 579 4985

Postal address (mail orders):  
PO Box 89, Oatley West NSW 2223.

Full kit, includes PCB and all components \$25.00  
Plastic box to suit \$4.00  
Post and pack charges \$4.00

soldering to the track. Don't forget to clean the copper surface of the strip board before soldering!

The terminals of the slide switches need to be bent a tiny amount, but otherwise these switches fit directly onto conventional strip board. The kit includes a length of twin cable which is used to connect the switches and the speaker to the PCB.

Tin the exposed wires of the cable first, then pass the tinned section through the PCB to its solder pad. Don't bend it over as it might short to another connection. Solder the connection, then snip off the excess lead. Of course, you can add whatever types of switches you choose and fit them, and the whole assembly, in a box as shown in the photos.

The LEDs mount directly on the PCB and as the layout diagram of Fig.2 shows, the long lead is the anode. The orientation of the diode is also shown.

Once all components have been fitted and all connections made, fit the SRAM IC. To prevent damage due to ESD (electrostatic discharge), touch the metal case of an earthed appliance before handling the IC. Then fit the IC into its socket, making doubly sure you have it correctly orientated. See Fig.2.



## Using the recorder

Before you fit the four AA batteries to the battery pack, set R1 to its mid position, and turn both switches off. In this case, off means the switch is open-circuit. When you first apply power, neither of the LEDs should light. Pressing the PLAY button (S1) should light the red LED (LD2), but because there's no message in the SRAM, you'll only hear hiss.

To record a message, switch on the RECORD switch (S4) and press the PLAY button. Both LEDs should light. Hold the play button, and with the microphone about 200mm away, speak until the green LED goes out. This indicates when the SRAM is full.

To play the message, switch off the RECORD switch and press PLAY. If you want the message to repeat, instead of pressing PLAY, switch on the CONTINUE switch (S2).

The CONTINUE switch can also be used when recording. If the PLAY pushbutton is operated during recording, the SRAM is cleared and recording starts at the first memory address. However, if CONTINUE is switched on instead pressing the PLAY pushbutton, recording will start at the first unused address.

The RESET switch interrupts playback when in single play mode. This switch resets the audio processor IC and is not used a great deal.

Experiment with the setting of R1. Record times of 15 seconds or less give reasonable quality speech, but anything longer is noticeably worse. A small change in the setting of R1 can cause a large change in the playback sound. You can completely change the character of the original recording this way.

## Experimenting

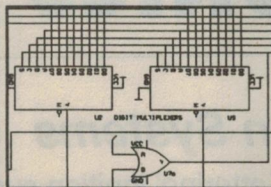
There are quite a few things you can do with this recorder. The nature of the message can be anything from a dog bark, music, weird sounds to a spoken warning. As we've already mentioned, a pre-recorded EPROM type 27C256 can be used instead of the SRAM. Obviously you lose the record facility, so the record LED (LD1), S3 and S4 are not needed.

A relay or another pushbutton can be connected in parallel with the PLAY pushbutton for remote triggering of the unit into play mode, perhaps from an alarm system. The recorder might be used as a doorbell, an alarm clock, or in continuous mode as a sales promotion device.

Connecting the COUT terminal to an audio amplifier will not only improve the sound quality, but give an increase in volume. So there's really quite a bit of scope with this project. Have fun with it — and don't forget I'm looking for similar projects or ideas to present here. ♦

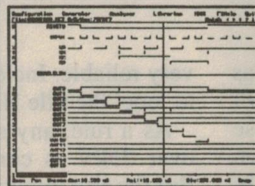
## Electronic Designs Right First Time... with Number One Systems' CAD

### Schematic Design and Capture

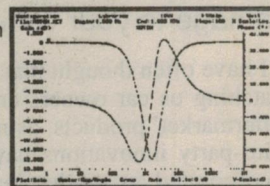


Create your schematics quickly and efficiently using EASY-PC Professional. Areas of the circuit can be highlighted on screen and simulated automatically using PULSAR, ANALYSER III AND Z-MATCH our simulation and design programs.

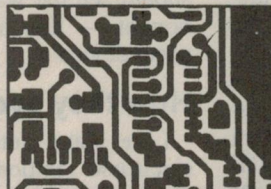
### Digital and Analogue Simulation



Modify the configuration and change component values until the required performance is achieved.



### PCB Design



The design, complete with connectivity, can then be translated into the PCB. The connectivity and design rules can be checked automatically to ensure that the PCB matches the schematic.

Bankcard, Visa, MasterCard, welcome

### Affordable Electronics CAD

<b>EASY-PC:</b> Entry level PCB and Schematic CAD	<b>\$269.00</b>
<b>EASY-PC Professional:</b> Schematic Capture and PCB CAD. Links to ANALYSER III and PULSAR.	<b>\$512.00</b>
<b>PULSAR:</b> Entry level Digital Circuit Simulator approx. 1500 gate capacity.	<b>\$269.00</b>
<b>PULSAR Professional:</b> Digital Circuit Simulator approx. 50,000 gate capacity.	<b>\$512.00</b>
<b>Analysar III:</b> Entry level Linear Analogue Circuit Simulator approx. 130 nodes	<b>\$269.00</b>
<b>Analysar III Professional:</b> Linear Analogue Circuit Simulator approx. 750 nodes	<b>\$512.00</b>
<b>Z-MATCH for Windows:</b> Smith Chart based problem solving program for R.F. Engineers	<b>\$638.00</b>
<i>No penalty upgrade policy. Prices exclude P&amp;P: add \$10.00</i>	

**SCHEMATIC + SIMULATION + PCB DESIGN**  
from only \$1,050

## EMONA INSTRUMENTS

NSW

VIC

QLD

Tel: 519 3933

Tel: 889 0427

Tel: 397 7427

Fax: 550 1378

Fax: 889 0715

Fax: 394 4316



# AUTOMOTIVE ELECTRONICS



with MAJOR AL YOUNGER (USAR, Ret.)

## Electronic Ignition Systems

Converting your standard 'Kettering' ignition system into an electronic system will extend point life (almost forever!), as well as improving starting and top-end performance, and improve fuel economy. There are no permanent modifications required, and if you do it right there's no risk of damage to your vehicle.

I have often thought that 'Detroit' was watching us car owners and our use of 'aftermarket' products, as many of these third-party innovations have soon been incorporated in production models. In ignition systems, Detroit followed the aftermarket and made electronic ignition modules, while still retaining the mechanical points. This was the era of the so-called high energy ignition (HEI).

Detroit had decided to 'up' the power output — i.e., the voltage of the systems. Of course, the diagnostic equipment owners were not too happy, as their ignition analysers had to be replaced or modified to read the higher voltages. Detroit had their problems too, as the first units (like anything new in electronics) were not too reliable.

The most reliable HEI units are 'outboard', meaning not an integral part of the distributor. There are exceptions, of course — the GM Delco HEIs are

very reliable. Incidentally, GM was able to 'cop' the title HEI or High Energy.

As a rule, any system with an output over 25kV is considered high energy. But the rise in outputs is not over yet — GM has a 300 watt system in North America which puts out 80kV! You should see the warning signs under the bonnet — this unit can ZAP a heart pacer device...

### How they evolved

Like many automotive innovations, electronic ignition systems were under the bonnet long before 'Detroit' put them there. My first system was a capacitive discharge ignition (CDI) system, which I built in 1957. (That's nearly 40 years ago — I must be getting old!) I built my first transistorised ignition type in 1961. It was just an electronic switch, known today as a transistor assisted contact (TAC) system.

Of course in the distributor used in most modern cars, the contact (ignition) points have been replaced with various pickups. The pickups may be Hall Effect, reluctance or optical. In the electronic evolution of the automobile, electronic ignition is second only to the alternator regulator.

If you wish to get rid on the mechanical points, I suggest you purchase a late-model distributor from your friendly wrecking yard. This article deals with what you can do while still retaining the points — which is the cheapest way to go.

By the way, to refresh your memory about the standard Kettering type ignition system, the schematic is shown in Fig.1. There are only three components: the ignition coil itself, the contact points and the capacitor. The distributor rotor is simply a rotary switch which connects the high voltage (HV) output from the coil to each of the spark plugs in turn.

### Transistor assistance

The TAC system, also known as a transistor assisted ignition (TAI) system, is shown in Fig.2. As either name implies, it uses a transistor to *assist* in switching the ignition coil's high primary current, normally carried by the points themselves.

TAC systems have not changed much since they were first developed, but modern units do use components with better electrical ratings, which has made them very reliable. Motorola makes an integrated circuit for such systems and this is very reliable.

I built a TAC for my 1961 Volkswagen Beetle. I drove it across North America, on the Southern route, through the Great American Desert with no problems. My son converted it into a Baja Bug in 1971, and it's still running (albeit on week-ends) with the same TAC.

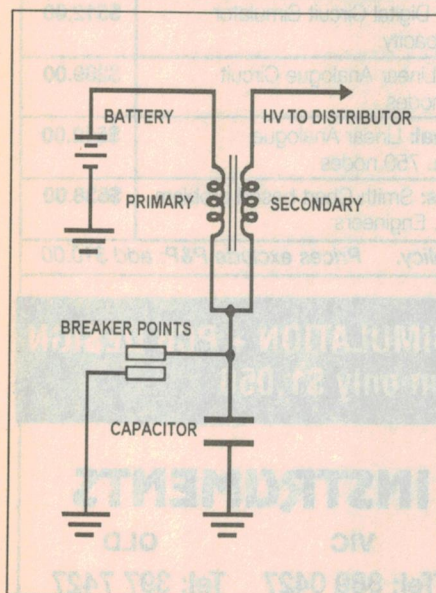


Fig.1: The conventional Kettering ignition system.

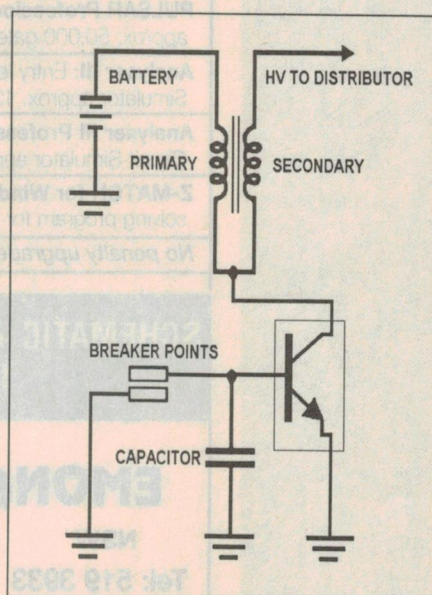


Fig.2: Using a power transistor to assist the breaker contacts.



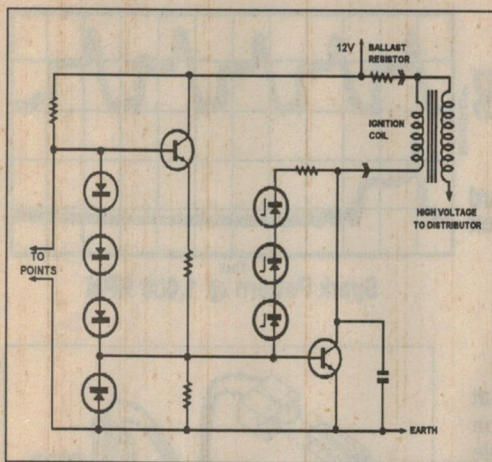
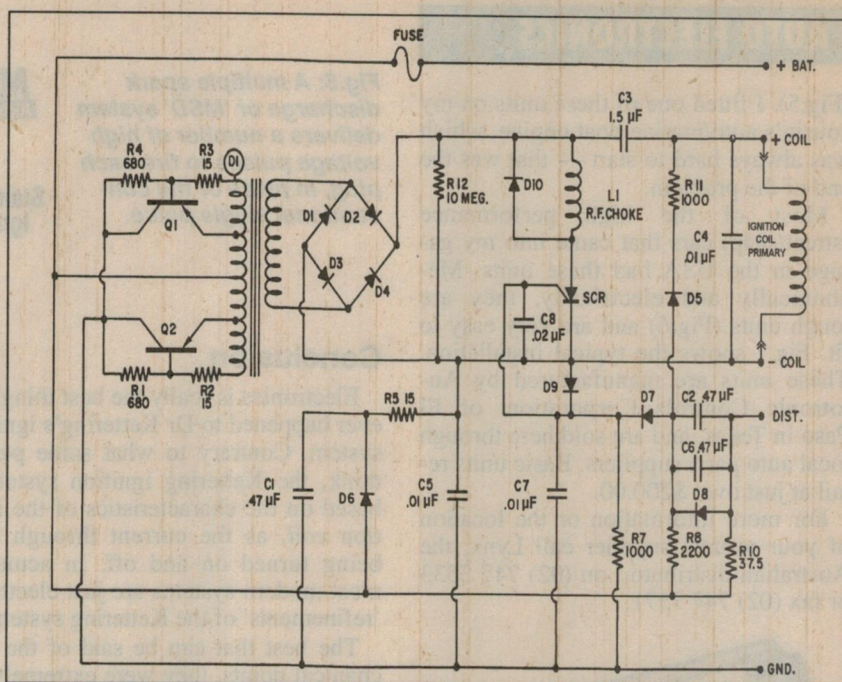


Fig.3 (above): The circuit of a practical TAC system contains various protective devices.

Fig.4 (right): The circuit for the Knight-Kit 'Mark Ten' CDI, which was very successful in the USA. Unfortunately it's no longer sold.



A TAC system simply uses the points to turn a power transistor device on and off (Fig.3). The transistor now carries the bulk of the current, and the current through the points is now very low — so point arcing is eliminated. This extends point life, to virtually the life of the rubbing block. Electronic circuitry can be added to eliminate point bounce.

## CDI systems

Capacitive discharge ignition (CDI) systems require significantly more parts than TAC. (Fig.4 shows the schematic for the famous Mark Ten CDI.) As the name implies, a capacitor is charged to a high DC voltage (say 400V), and then discharged through the ignition coil primary. This results in a secondary voltage of 35 - 50kV (with a 150:1 coil).

That first CDI system I built in 1957 was for a 1932 Ford Model 'B' truck. As far as I know, it's still running on a coffee plantation in South America.

I lived on a Caribbean Island for several years and to solve my ignition parts problems, imported three CDI kits. I fitted them to a 1968 Simca 1500, a 1970 Peugeot 404 and a 1969 Chrysler six-cylinder. I sold the Simca in 1973 with its original set of points. I sold the Peugeot in 1988, to a French student who was touring North America — again with the original set of points.

The Chrysler was last seen in 1989, on a vineyard in southern France, converted to a truck to haul grapes — and yes, the CDI system is still working. The farmer told me the points look so good he has never changed them.

These CDI units were all the famous

Knight-Kit Mark Tens, which are not made today. I still have the assembly (and operations) manual. If anyone wants a copy (24 pages), see the end of this article.

A CDI system requires a high voltage source (usually a step-up DC/DC converter running from the car battery), a charging capacitor, a discharge circuit and a trigger circuit. The diagram of Fig.4 shows the components in this proven system. The key to the system is the transformer and the charging capacitor (C3), which are part of a resonant circuit. C3 is charged to the full high voltage in only 2µs (that's two millionths of a second). The unit draws 1.2 amps at idle and 7A at 10,000rpm.

## TAC or CDI?

This is a perennial question. There are arguments in favour of each kind of system; here are some of them.

I prefer a system for a stock or street-rod that uses the original distributor and no changes — i.e., an add-on unit. Ideally, one that when removed, allows the car to be changed back to the stock system. This is necessary since many shops will not tune a converted system.

Old engine analysers cannot handle the voltages of a CDI system. Price wise, TAC's are cheaper than CDI units.

I personally prefer CDI units, because the higher voltage at the plugs allows firing fouled plugs. To achieve higher voltages with a TAC system, a coil with a higher turns ratio must be purchased.

With either system, the ignition (high tension) leads must be in good nick. I've heard some people say that CDI's are

'no good' because they 'arc too much'. So will *any* system that outputs thousands of volts, into wiring that's in poor condition. I had no troubles — but of course I fitted CDI's to new cars or ones with new ignition wires. Just like any device, this kind of system is only as good as its weakest link.

## Kits or ready built?

There's a TAC kit available from Altronics, Dick Smith Electronics and Jaycar Electronics. It uses the latest technology, as it incorporates a Motorola 'high energy ignition' integrated circuit (IC) and has proved to be very reliable. It also features 'dwell extension', which maintains the high voltage at high rpm.

Note, however, that these units draw additional current through the coil — so make sure the coil is of high quality, or you may end up walking. This TAC kit works with the original ignition coil. If you want a hotter coil, make sure it's one designed to work with a TAC unit.

I have looked at some of the CDI kits available and after controlling my laughter, decided I would have to build my own or purchase a commercial after-market unit. I would suggest the latter. The CDI circuit shown in Fig.4 is a proven reliable one, but you would have to source parts, then design and wind your own converter transformer.

## MSD systems

A variation on the CDI approach is the multiple spark discharge or 'MSD' system. As the name implies, these units fire multiple sparks instead of the single ones delivered by conventional systems



## AUTO ELECTRONICS

(Fig.5). I fitted one of these units on my cousin's auto/marine boat engine, which was always hard to start — that was the end of the problem.

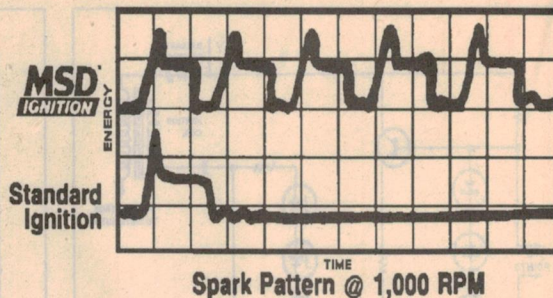
Most of the high performance (street/strip) cars that came into my garage in the USA had these units. Mechanically and electrically, they are tough units (Fig.6) and are very easy to fit. Fig.7 shows the typical installation. These units are manufactured by Autotronic Controls Corporation, of El Paso in Texas, and are sold here through local auto parts suppliers. Basic units retail at just over \$200.00.

For more information or the location of your nearest supplier call Lynx, the Australian distributor, on (02) 747 3333 or fax (02) 747 3571.



**Fig.6:** The MSD system is made by Autotronic Controls Corporation, of El Paso in Texas. It's sold in Australia for just over \$200 (see text).

**Fig.5:** A multiple spark discharge or 'MSD' system delivers a number of high voltage pulses to fire each plug, in place of the conventional single pulse.



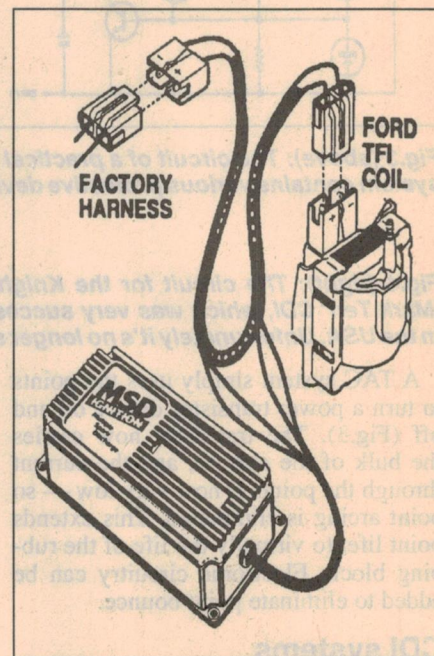
## Conclusion

Electronics is really the best thing that ever happened to Dr Kettering's ignition system. Contrary to what some people think, the Kettering ignition system is based on the characteristics of the ignition coil, as the current through it is being turned on and off. In actuality, most modern systems are just electronic 'refinements' of the Kettering system.

The best that can be said of the mechanical points, they were extremely reliable. The first electronic systems were so *unreliable* that many people paid to have them converted back to the old system. It was the same for electronic voltage regulators — 'Detroit' used us, the consumers, as the 'guinea pig' (so what's new?).

Today, electronic devices are *more* reliable because the individual components used are of much higher quality, with higher current and voltage ratings. So now I would recommend conversion of all the old units, to either of the kinds of system discussed in the article.

A warning, though. Whichever way



**Fig.7:** The MSD units are generally very easy to install, connecting straight in between the wiring harness and the ignition coil.

## NEW KITS FOR EA PROJECTS

We have received the following information from Dick Smith Electronics regarding their release of kits for recently published *Electronics Australia* construction projects:

**Playmaster Pro Series 3 Amplifier** (February/March 1994): The DSE kit is complete with case, heatsinks and all components as described in the articles. The kit carries the catalog number K-5570 and is priced at \$549.00 — but also comes complete with a 'bonus' package valued at over \$40.

**Light & Sound Trigger** (April 1994): The DSE kit is complete and includes both zippy boxes, front panel labels, solar cell and all components as described in the article. With the catalog number K-3034, the kit is priced at \$49.95.

Jaycar Electronics has also advised us of their release of the following kit for a recent *Electronics Australia* construction project:

**Light & Sound Trigger** (April 1994): The Jaycar kit is also complete, with both PCB's, cases, solar cell, electret mic insert and all components as described in the article — except the extension sync flash lead (available from any camera store). The kit carries the catalog number KA-1761 and is priced at \$42.95.

**NOTE:** This information is published in good faith, from information supplied by the firm or firms concerned and as a service to readers. *Electronics Australia* cannot accept responsibility for errors or omissions.

you go, read the installation instructions very carefully and watch out for high voltage shocks. Most shock injuries occur from the physical reflex or 'jump-action', where you are thrown into a fixed or moving object. If your head comes into violent contact with the bonnet, it may ruin your day — not to mention fracturing your skull. I have personally drawn blood, so watch out.

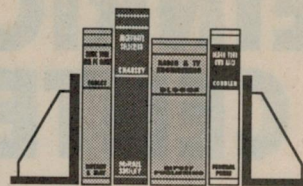
Remember too that the spark has to go somewhere, so pulling a plug-wire off may damage or destroy your electronic ignition system.

## Information

If you don't mind tackling electronic projects the hard way, and would like to duplicate one of those Knight-Kit Mark Ten CDI systems, I can send you a copy of the original assembly and operations manual for \$10. Just send your cheque to Al Younger, PO Box 477, Double Bay NSW 2028. I still have the other booklets available too, as listed last month. ♦



# NEW BOOKS



## PCB making

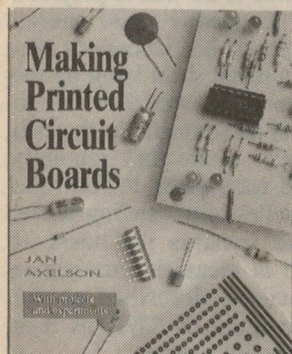
**MAKING PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS**, by Jan Axelson. Published by McGraw-Hill, 1993. Soft cover, 190 x 235mm, 327 pages. ISBN 0-8306-3951-9. Australian RRP \$39.95.

Making a PCB is a multistep process, from the schematic diagram to developing a board layout and finally actually making the board. These days computer software has replaced some of the manual processes, and there are now many PCB making techniques at our disposal. This book explains all the commonly used processes required to make a PCB.

It describes PCB technology, how to prepare a useful schematic diagram and select the best types of components. This is followed by chapters on designing PCB artwork, using either computer software or manual stick-on tapes. There's a full description of the various ways to transfer the artwork image to the PCB laminate and how to etch a PCB. Finally, the author discusses drilling and soldering techniques, ending with a chapter on repairing PCBs.

To round it off, three construction projects are described: a 5V power supply, an all-purpose pulser/flasher and a two-channel logic probe. The author refers to the PADS software (both schematic and PCB), so if you were lucky enough to get a copy of the evaluation PADS software (from Emona), this book will be particularly useful to you. (Emona still stocks PADS software, but the evaluation version is no longer available.)

The book is aimed at the beginner, but professionals can learn a thing or two as well. There are many illustrations and the text is easy to read.



The review copy came from McGraw-Hill, 4 Barcoo Street, East Roseville 2069. (P.P.)

## Filters sans tears

**PRACTICAL FILTER DESIGN**, by Jack Middlehurst. Published by Prentice Hall of Australia, 1993. Soft covers, 235 x 173mm, 259 pages with 3.5" floppy disk. ISBN 0-13-719980-5. Australian RRP \$35.95.

Why do so many people shy away from any attempt to design their own filters — despite the huge number of books and papers written on almost every aspect of the subject? Basically because so many of those books/papers have been written in language so arcane and laced with maths that only specialist engineers can understand them.

This is the problem that author Jack Middlehurst has set out to solve with his latest volume. A former Senior Research Scientist with the CSIRO and contributor to *ETI*, he has set out to provide a readable introduction to the design of most kinds of commonly used filter, in a form readily accessible to technicians, students and hobbyists. Former *ETI* and *AEM* editor Roger Harrison was apparently also involved in editing the book.

To my mind Mr Middlehurst has achieved his aims extremely well. He covers the design of LC, active filters, state variable filters and switched-capacitor filters in a very satisfying fashion, and at the same time also gives a clear insight into the rationale behind the development of each type. How and why Chebychev and elliptic/Cauer filters were developed, for example, and how they differ from the Butterworth type.



Another nice feature of the book is the information on practical applications, and of course its accompanying disk with GW-BASIC programs for designing each type of filter discussed.

In short, a really excellent introductory book on filters — at last!

The review copy came direct from Prentice Hall of Australia, 7 Grosvenor Place, Brookvale 2100. (J.R.)

## SPICE modelling

**SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE MODELLING WITH SPICE**, by Giuseppe Massobrio and Paolo Antognetti. Second edition, published by McGraw-Hill, 1993. Hard covers, 235 x 157mm, 480 pages. ISBN 0-07-002469-3. Australian RRP \$120.

Most of the people who now use analog circuit simulators like SPICE treat them purely as design tools, and have no great wish to delve into their inner mysteries. And that's fair enough — you don't need to be a mechanical engineer to put a car to good use. But among those people who *do* want to know more about the way simulators work, and the theory embodied in their mathematical device models, the first volume of this book became a worldwide reference. This updated and expanded second edition will no doubt raise it to the status of a classic.

Author Antognetti is Professor and Chairman of the department of Electronic Engineering at the University of Genova, Italy, and has both taught and carried out research at Stanford and MIT in the USA. His co-author Massobrio is a research associate at Genova, working in the area of device modelling. So they're both highly qualified in this area.

This edition covers semiconductor device modelling in detail from simple P-N junctions right through to modern devices like MESFETs, ISFETs, SCRs and other thyristors. It also covers models used in popular SPICE programs such as SPICE3, HSPICE and PSPICE, and has a new appendix on MOS junction theory.

Not a book for most of us, perhaps, but a valuable reference for engineers who do need to understand SPICE works.

The review copy came from McGraw-Hill Australia, of 4 Barcoo Street, East Roseville 2069. (J.R.) ♦





# HEINRICH HERTZ: A CENTENARY TRIBUTE

January this year marked precisely one hundred years since the premature death of one of radio's most important figures. In that month in 1884, what would nowadays be considered a quite trivial infection in a tooth led to a deadly generalised infection of the blood — Septicaemia — and to the premature death of young German scientist Heinrich Rudolf Hertz.

by **PETER R. JENSEN, VK2AQJ**

Born in the city of Hamburg in February of 1857, Hertz was just 37 years of age when the bacterial infection carried him off. Given his work on the Electromagnetic Field, and what it was to lead to in the work of other scientists and experimenters, this can only be considered a great tragedy. However it was a tragedy that in Victorian times was not easily to be avoided, and only many years of subsequent medical experimentation could change that situation. It was not until the 1940's that the first antibiotic, Penicillin, became available — and with it, the capacity to treat such a condition so that it could be cured with relative ease.

That Hertz was a capable and dedicated scientist there is no doubt, based on the obituaries and tributes that he was to receive after his death. One of those obituaries was to have profound repercussions.

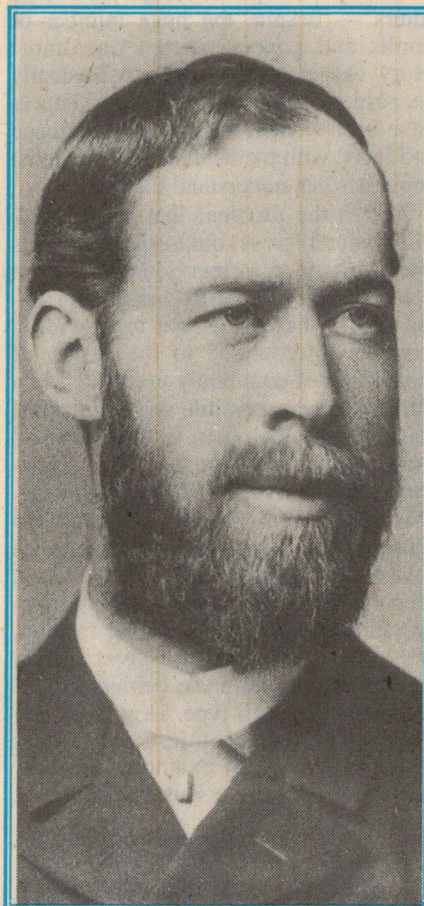
Trained initially at the Berlin Academy of Science, Hertz's professional advancement was rapid and by 1885, he was already a Professor at that Karlsruhe Technical College. It was at this institution, soon after his appointment, that he commenced his most important experiments. These were to lead to a paper in July of 1888 which had the rather ponderous title, 'On the Finite Velocity of Propagation of Electro-magnetic Actions'.

This paper was the culmination of experimental work to investigate the implications of earlier studies of a theoretical nature by the eminent Scot, James Clerk Maxwell, published in 1866.

In attempting to analyse the speculations of the well known researcher in electromagnetic phenomena, Michael Faraday, Maxwell had employed a mathematical model. Contrary to his usual approach to such problems, Maxwell had not employed a mechanical analog but had relied entirely upon a theoretical, mathematical approach. Not only this,

but in order to make the model work correctly, Maxwell had introduced the concept of the 'displacement current'.

This involved a form of electrical energy which appeared to be able to move through a dielectric substance



which he described as the 'aether'. At that time the aether was seen as a strange material of intangible form and largely unknown physical characteristics, but which was capable of allowing the passage of light.

Maxwell speculated that fluctuations of such a 'displacement current', would cause fluctuations of what he called the

'electro-magnetic field'. This was a very disquieting notion for many 19th century scientists, and one that was not received with general enthusiasm. Indeed some noted scientists such as Von Helmholtz, one of Hertz's teachers, and Lord Kelvin were thoroughly scornful of Maxwell's work.

It appears that Hertz may well have been encouraged to investigate this phenomena by his scientific colleagues, in the hope that he would show that the electro-magnetic field was a fiction and simply the product of erroneous mathematics by Maxwell.

In the event, and with the assistance of a number of elegant and quite simple experiments, not only did Hertz establish the existence of the electro-magnetic field, but he also showed that it was undoubtedly the mechanism by which light waves were transmitted. Further, he was able to demonstrate the velocity of wave propagation through the field as being the same as that which had already been established for the velocity of light — approximately 300,000 kilometres per second, or 186,000 miles per second.

To modern users of the radio frequency spectrum, the basis of Hertz's experiments involved a very familiar concept. This was the detection of 'standing waves', although in 1888 this was derived from the concept of optical interferometry.

What Hertz was to do was to project a beam of high frequency radio energy along the length of his laboratory and reflect it from a metal sheet hung on the wall at the far end. He was then able to detect the crests and troughs in the two beams of energy, where they mutually interfered with each other, to form the characteristic nodes of a standing wave. This of course remains the basis of today's method of measuring resonance in antenna feeders, described as the 'standing wave ratio' or SWR as it is now more commonly known.



In this work, Hertz used for his transmitter the then-common laboratory instrument, the Induction or Rhumkorff Coil and a modified form of Leyden Jar capacitor, or so he believed it to be. In reality this latter element we would nowadays call a dipole antenna with end loading elements. To Hertz it was a Leyden Jar, 'opened up' to form a radiating surface.

The detector was even more simple, consisting of a loop of wire approximately 600mm in diameter. This loop was cut to length to resonate with the transmitter dipole with its end loading. Where the loop came to a gap at the ends of the wire, a micrometer spark gap was formed. Here it was possible to see minute sparks, which occurred when a positive node of energy was intercepted by the loop and where the two beams of radio frequency energy added together positively.

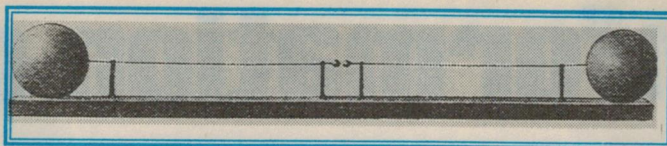
The physical arrangements for the transmitter and the receiver are shown in the attached diagram.

It might be thought that the frequency of operation of this arrangement of rods and plates would be very easy to determine. However, in 1888, this was a voyage of discovery on completely uncharted waters and there little doubt that Hertz knew only vaguely where he was, in terms of the radio frequency spectrum.

On the basis of a number of estimates of where the experiments were carried out, it appears that they were located between 30 and 200MHz (megahertz). It seems likely that the critical results came from two sets of experiments involving frequencies at both ends of this range, the higher frequency being used to establish the critical standing wave and hence the velocity of the radiated wave.

Apart from the uncertainties engendered by the novelty of the experiment, the place in which Hertz was working undoubtedly contributed to the anomalous results that he obtained initially. In particular the size of the laboratory (15 by 14 metres) was clearly quite small for even the wavelengths in use at a frequency of 200MHz.

However, worse was the existence of cast iron columns set only 8m apart, creating a central space 12m long by 8m wide. In addition, a large iron stove used to heat the laboratory was located only a metre or so away from the centre line of the laboratory. Evidently all of these physical elements contributed to distortions of the local electro-magnetic field in the laboratory.



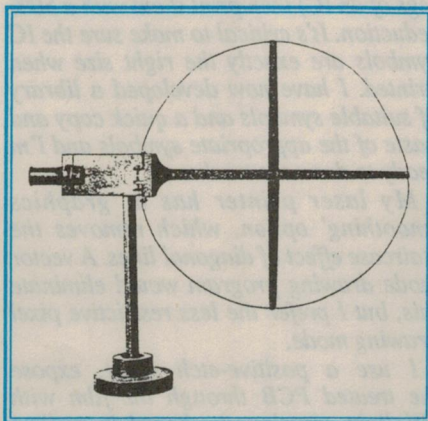
**Hertz's transmitter: a dipole antenna with capacitive loading balls at each end — driven by an induction coil.**

Not surprisingly, to modern eyes at least, when Hertz increased the frequency at which he was transmitting, his results became more consistent. He was able to observe this result and draw the correct inferences from it.

Up until the experimental work of Hertz, it was common to load a Leyden Jar capacitor across the spark gap of the Induction Coil, and this had the effect of keeping the frequency of operation of a radio frequency wave generator at a relatively low value. As noted, Hertz was to discard the conventional Leyden Jar in favour of his own radiator, in the form of an end loaded dipole. This had the effect of very substantially increasing the frequency of the radio wave and no doubt it contributed to his success, where other experimenters had failed at longer wavelengths.

While there may well have been an element of luck in the changes that were made to the operating characteristics of the apparatus Hertz employed, he was able to overcome its remaining limitations and derive elegant and conclusive results. Perhaps more importantly, they were results that were able to be duplicated by others subsequently. His work established the reality of Maxwell's elusive 'displacement current' and the electro-magnetic field, through which waves of radio frequency energy would flow.

While his untimely and premature death prevented any further personal exploration of the new domain that he had



**For a receiver, Hertz used this loop antenna with a tiny spark gap 'detector' — viewed with a microscope.**

charted, it was not long before other workers would see the implications and start the procession of events which have continued to the present day.

There is little doubt that one of the most important of

these later arrivals in the new field of electro-magnetic energy was a young man of mixed Italian and Irish descent who read a description of the work of Hertz in an obituary, some time in the autumn of 1894. This was Guglielmo Marconi. He was to pick up the baton dropped by Hertz and not immediately retrieved by the scientific community, and carry it forward into the history that we now remember.

The enormous contribution of Hertz's experimental work was reflected in the short term by the work of others. In the longer term it led to electro-magnetic radiation being known for a while as Hertzian radiation. This did not persist. However, by contrast the decision of the scientific community to abandon the term 'cycles per second' in favour of 'Hertz' as the unit of frequency has clearly become completely established. It is certainly a fitting and lasting tribute to a fine scientist, tragically cut short in the prime of life. ♦

## STOP PRESS:

### NEW KITS FOR EA PROJECTS

Just as this issue was going to press, we received the following advice from Dick Smith Electronics regarding their release of a new kit for an *Electronics Australia* construction project:

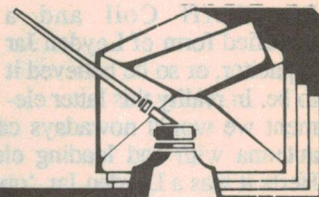
**Improved DSO Adaptor for PC's** (May 1994): The DSE kit is complete with case, punched and silk-screened front panel and punched rear panel, PCB, transformer, all specified electronic components (including the fast ADC 08061 converter chip) and a copy of the latest version of David Jones' software. It carries the catalog number K 7346 and is priced at \$199.00.

*NOTE: This information is published in good faith, from information supplied by the firm or firms concerned and as a service to readers. Electronics Australia cannot accept responsibility for errors or omissions.*





# Information centre



Conducted by Peter Phillips

## UV sensors, 'painting' a PCB pattern and more

There's more ideas this month on producing a PCB board without fuss and expense, some thoughts on NiCad batteries, some information on UV sensors, passive IR movement detectors and other discussion on matters various.

One of the most diverse topics to appear in Information Centre this year has been the discussion on making printed circuit boards. Each month I receive letters from readers describing yet another technique that simplifies the process.

Let's just sum up the sort of things readers have so far described. The first simplification is how to get the image onto a piece of copper laminate. Here we've had various ideas including direct transfer of toner from the original photocopy (or laser printer) image. Another is printing directly onto the copper using a plotter.

We've also been reminded that a positive resist on the laminate makes it possible to go direct from a laser printout. Here the pattern is printed on either translucent drawing paper or on a transparent sheet and the pre-sensitised PCB is exposed to UV light through the printout.

A number of techniques have been described on how to get a negative image of a PCB pattern from a printer. There's also been a brief mention of etching the PCB directly from the PCB design software with a servo-controlled router.

Key features to most of these ideas are low cost and simple equipment. After all, you can't get the process much simpler (and cheaper) than ironing a photocopy of the artwork direct to the copper, so it can be etched.

An aspect that hasn't had much attention is the software to produce the artwork. Although there are quite a few software packages available, the most popular is Protel. However, as our first letter points out, there is another way...

### SuperPaint for PCBs

I was intrigued to read the article in the January 1994 issue on using laser printers to make PCBs, as I've been

using my laser printer for this purpose for several months now. My method is somewhat simpler than that described, but then I design my own PCBs without the aid of a PCB design package (they cost a bundle!). The steps in my process are:

1. Draw the exact layout of the PCB tracks using a simple painting program (I use SuperPaint on a Macintosh). The PCB tracks are black against a white background.
2. Select the image and flip it horizontally. This allows the final image to be on the side of the film that touches the copper.
3. Print onto laser printer transparency film (I use 3M CG3000 film).

If the image on the film isn't dark enough, try feeding the sheet back through the printer and print the image again. If this has alignment problems, print the image onto two separate transparencies and superimpose them. This can give perfect results.

Sometimes I 'paint' the PCB at 200% (useful for drawing traces between the legs of an IC) then print it out with a 50% reduction. It's critical to make sure the IC symbols are exactly the right size when printed. I have now developed a library of suitable symbols and a quick copy and paste of the appropriate symbols and I'm ready to draw the tracks.

My laser printer has a 'graphics smoothing' option, which removes the staircase effect of diagonal lines. A vector mode drawing program would eliminate this, but I prefer the less restrictive pixel drawing mode.

I use a positive-etch resist, expose the treated PCB through the film with UV light, develop the board in sodium hydroxide and etch with ferric chloride. I've made many good boards using this method, the latest being a mother-

board for a computer I have designed to control my hydroponic systems. (A.T., Wellington NZ).

I've included a sample of A.T.'s work, in Fig.1. As you can see, there's nothing wrong with it and it has all the necessary fine detail. And all with a simple computer Paint program! Windows 3.1 has a suitable paint program, and they abound on bulletin boards.

So if you thought the cost of the computer software was the restriction, you can think again it seems.

### Positive PCB

Last month I gave the address of a supplier of pre-sensitised, positive PCB laminate. This supplier (Computronics) is based in WA, and the next letter gives details of another supplier, this time in SA.

We make a lot of printed circuit boards here at the School of Earth Sciences at the Flinders University of South Australia, using a quite simple technique. We use a presensitised positive acting PCB laminate and a non-toxic developer. The brand name is Kinsten, and the product is made in Japan. We purchase the materials from Mektronics, although Radio Spares has this board and the developer.

The board is exposed through the positive film using a UV light box containing four 15W TL lamps, in our case for around four minutes. The developing time is one minute, etching takes about 10 minutes and we use a weak solution of caustic soda to remove the remaining resist. This usually takes about one minute, giving a total manufacturing time of less than 20 minutes.

The address for Mektronics is 77 Welland Avenue, Welland, SA 5007. Phone 346 0333, fax 346 2216. Boards sizes



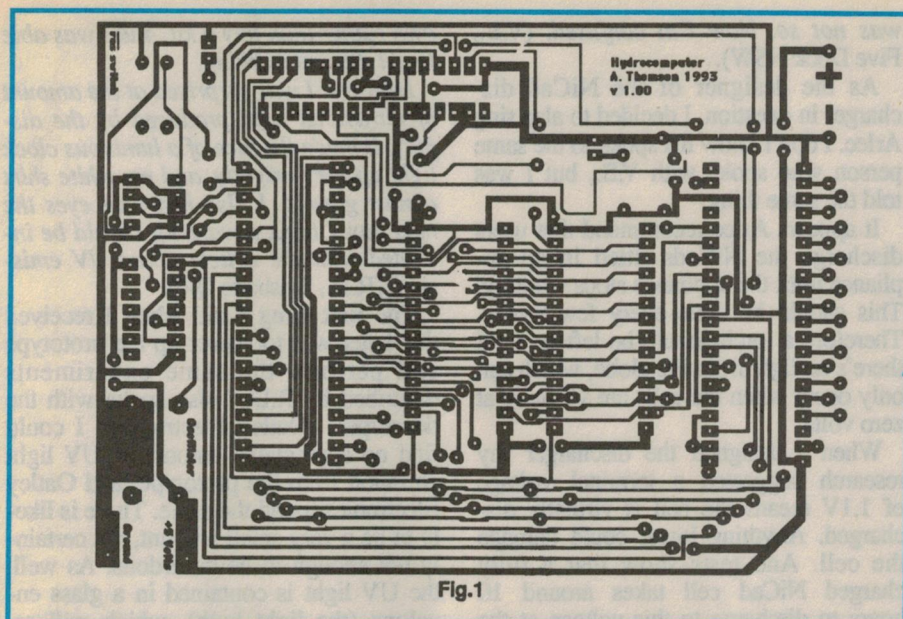


Fig.1

range from 75 x 125mm to 300 x 450mm (1.6mm, with 1 oz copper foil). A piece of 150 x 300mm precoated single-sided glass-epoxy board is about \$12.50.

The commercial developer can be substituted with sodium metasilicate pentahydrate, available from Sigma Chemical Group (product number S 3514) at \$16.20 for 500g. You dissolve 25g in 250ml of water which gives 80 developing solutions at about 80 cents each. I hope this description will give all experimenters a quick, cheap and easy way of producing professional quality PCBs. (J.B., Flinders University SA).

Thanks for this J.B., as I'm sure it will interest a lot of readers. Incidentally, J.B. included a sample PCB, and it is of excellent quality. So there's no shortage of PCB making techniques suitable for the technician or hobbyist. Now to other matters...

## UV sensors

In January, a reader from the Canberra Institute of Technology wrote enquiring about a UV sensor. We offered a possible source, but the contributor of the following letter goes one better...

Many schools across Australia are currently carrying out a UV monitoring program being conducted by Trevor Lund, Faculty of Information Sciences and Engineering, University of Canberra, PO Box 1, Belconnen 2616.

His initial idea was to supply a kit of parts so that schools could assemble an appropriate UV meter. However he found that there was a commercially available UV meter that was cheaper and more reliable. The meter is available from Diagnostic Instruments, PO Box 159, Victoria Park, Perth 6100 who are agents

for Vital Technologies of Canada, suppliers of several different versions of the 'Bluewave 10' meter. These instruments measure ultraviolet A, UV B or Broad-band UV. The cost of our unit early in 1993 was \$192.

As a matter of interest, the BW 10 gives a read-out in Atmospheric Environment Canada skin damaging UV units. This system is based on a range of 0 to 9.9, with 9.9 corresponding to 250mW/sq.m, chosen as it represents the highest UV levels commonly encountered. The meter does 'roll over' above this, and here in Yeppoon in summer I have been getting readings up to 13.8 or 345mW/sq.m. (P.C., Yeppoon Qld)

Thanks for this information P.C., as we have had a few enquiries about UV sensors. I'm not surprised there's a commercial UV meter available, as UV measurement has surely become the 'in thing' these days. And if you are worried about high UV levels, it seems Yeppoon is definitely not the place to sunbake!

## M208B IC

On the subject of 'where do you git it?' the next letter also offers information about a hard to get component. The writer starts his letter offering thoughts about other hard to get components, though somewhat tongue-in-cheek!

I wonder if you have ever bought a 'NOT' relay. They seem to abound in PLC programming languages, although they are rather hard to visualise. Perhaps these are stocked alongside negative resistors, avalanche capacitors, zener batteries and variable Weston cells, but on a shelf underneath the solar powered darkroom timers and wind powered fans.

However my main reason for writing is

to help your correspondent (January 1994, page 129) who is having difficulty getting the M208B synthesiser IC used in the Stroboscope Mk2 project of May 1992. These were originally a stock item from Mostek, who have now been bought out by SGS-Thompson.

The chip was used by Hammond Organs, but they have stopped using them and only the Sydney stock remains. Unfortunately, this means the IC is now obsolete, and is no longer available commercially. However SGS-Thompson have sent me a couple of their half dozen stock, and I have sent one off to your correspondent.

I may be able to assist other readers who want this IC. (Ian Clough, Macgregor Qld).

As you can see, requests in this column do get answered, and I'm sure the original correspondent is extremely grateful for receiving an actual IC! Thanks, Ian. If anyone else needs this IC, write to me (at Electronics Australia) and I'll forward your letter to Ian, who may still be able to get a few more of these ICs.

## Infrared comms link

The next letter is also a 'where do I git it' request.

I am currently constructing a robot for the University of NSW Artificial Intelligence department. An option for the robot we are investigating is an infrared communications link between the robot and a base station.

The robot contains a '486 IBM compatible computer, and the base station is a similar machine. Has EA published any articles, or reviewed any products that would suit this application? The link needs to be bi-directional and able to be connected to a computer port or slot. (G.K., Dee Why, NSW).

We have published quite a few infrared type projects, but few to suit this application. The nearest is a 300 baud infrared data link, presented in our Circuit and Design Ideas section in March 1985. We therefore haven't tested the design, but it may be useful as a PC data link.

We don't keep records of product reviews, so I can't be sure whether we've reviewed such a device. However, I don't think so. Perhaps a reader might know of such a device.

## Movement sensors

The next letter raises a couple of issues about the operation of lights triggered by a movement sensor.

I have tried two types of commercially available automatic lights operated by movement sensors, and as far as I'm concerned, they are rubbish.



## INFORMATION CENTRE

One type often forgets to switch itself off after sensing something at night. The other sort is the twin-floodlight variety. This one triggers on and off for apparently no reason, and finally blows up. No amount of adjustment seems to get it to work efficiently. Have other readers experienced this problem?

I know of other people who have similar problems with movement sensors, both in security lights and house alarms. Is this due to poor construction maybe? (J.M., Aldinga Beach SA).

The usual movement sensor in these applications is the PIR (passive infrared) detector. We described one in May 1989, and they are now generally available as ready built units.

The problem with any movement sensor is differentiating between wanted and unwanted movements. A flying moth shouldn't trigger the unit, while a slow moving human should. The usual way of minimising false triggering is to integrate the pulses from the PIR detector.

For instance, a trigger pulse is generated only if a certain number of pulses are received from the PIR detector in a given time. Another way is to use the PIR detector pulses to charge a capacitor, causing a trigger pulse to be produced only when the capacitor has reached a certain charge voltage. In other words, it's not necessarily the fault of the movement detector if false triggering is occurring. Instead it's the way the pulses from the detector are processed.

However as far as the consumer is concerned, it's the end result that counts. So rather than poor construction, I'd blame poor design — which amounts to the same thing I suppose. I'd be interested to hear from other readers about their experiences with these devices.

### Discharging NiCads

Most readers have an opinion about how to treat NiCad cells. Here's some food for thought, which I hope will result in some future discussion.

Having built and used the NiCad discharger (EA September 1989) for AA and C batteries, I decided to adapt it for use with 9V NiCads.

Because I didn't have any information on the value of the discharge terminal voltage, I phoned the manufacturer (Arlec) asking for information. I was told they should be discharged to 0V, as otherwise the memory effect could cause problems. When I queried this, suggesting discharging a NiCad to zero volts would shorten its life, I was assured this

was not so. Now I'm confused. (V.B., Five Dock NSW).

As the designer of the NiCad discharger in question, I decided to also ring Arlec. I don't know if I spoke to the same person who spoke with V.B., but I was told the same thing.

It appears Arlec recommend that users discharge the NiCads fitted in an appliance until the appliance stops working. This should be done every few weeks. Therefore a torch should be left on until there's no light from the globe, which can only occur when the cells are virtually at zero volts.

When I designed the discharger my research suggested a terminal voltage of 1.1V means the cell is virtually discharged. Anything lower could damage the cell. And tests show that a fully charged NiCad cell takes around 10 hours to discharge to this voltage at the C/6 rate. It may be we are both right, with one of us more right than the other. I would appreciate reader opinions on this subject.

### Plasma ball

The plasma ball described in January 1994 has excited some interest, for various reasons. The first letter explains one of the reasons.

I was very interested in your article on the plasma ball constructed with a light globe. Your article said to look at the end of the report for the address and price of a kit. However I could not find this information in the magazine. (G.R., Otago NZ).

Indeed you couldn't G.R., because for unknown reasons, this information was accidentally omitted. The supplier is Oatley Electronics, PO Box 89, Oatley, NSW 2223, phone (02) 579 4985.

The next letter is slightly more ominous...

I decided to construct the plasma ball described in January. I used parts of my

own rather than buy a kit, and I was able to get the unit working.

However I was surprised at the amount of ultraviolet light produced by the display. It made the face of a luminous clock light up very brightly, and my white shirt almost glowed. I also had sore eyes the next day. I think a warning should be included with the article about UV emission. (R.D., Brisbane Qld).

The first thing I did when I received this letter was to power up the prototype and perform the same experiments described by R.D. I also spoke with the developers (Oatley Electronics). I could find no appreciable amount of UV light emission from the prototype, and Oatley Electronics found the same. There is likely to be a very small amount, but certainly not enough to be hazardous. As well, the UV light is contained in a glass envelope (the light bulb), which will attenuate the amount of UV transmitted to the outside world.

I think R.D. that your plasma ball circuit is probably more powerful than ours. You mention using your own components, and it's therefore possible your circuit produces a higher voltage to cause the plasma discharge.

Still I'm glad you have raised the UV issue, as it's a warning for us all. However if it's built as described, the plasma ball seems to produce very little UV. We would have noticed it during testing. In any case, you can avoid UV problems by using a sodium vapour lamp (as described in the article) and get a really great looking display into the bargain.

### VCR signal meter

You might recall a letter from R.V. (St Georges Basin) in January, suggesting an old VCR might make a good signal strength meter. As it happens, a reader has already done just this. Here's how...

I have developed a simple circuit to make a TV signal strength meter from a

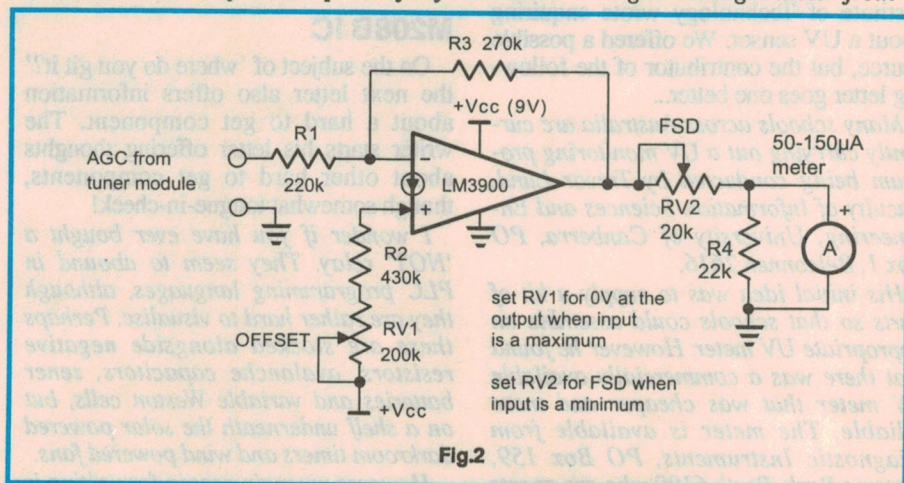


Fig.2



VCR I found at the dump. The meter driver input was taken from the AGC pin of the VCR tuner module, which was conveniently marked as such. This voltage is developed by the IF stage and controls the gain of the tuner. The AGC voltage varies from 6.3V for maximum gain to 0V for minimum gain.

This voltage is converted to a current by R1, which also sets the input impedance. R2 and RV1 adjust the DC bias to give 0V output when the AGC voltage is 6.3V (that is, meter is zero, and tuner is at maximum gain). This represents the lowest signal level.

RV2 and R4 divide the output down to drive the meter. RV2 is adjusted for FSD when the input is 0V (that is, tuner at minimum gain, which means the strongest signal). The meter movement, which is not critical, was a VU meter from an old tape deck.

The VCR was a Sanyo model VHR-1110. There are still a few useful parts and if anyone wants these, they can have them for the cost of the postage.

Thank you for a great magazine. (Bruce Hannan, Brooklyn Valley Road, RD3 Motueka 7161, New Zealand).

Thanks for the nice comments, Bruce, and for sharing this information. The circuit is shown in Fig.2. Of course, you don't need a VCR, just a tuner module and an IF module, but when they're from an old VCR, they're free!

## More on 2TM

Several readers have commented about the problems of receiving distant AM radio stations, in response to a letter in the January edition from a 2TM fan (J.M., of Windale NSW). Last month I included a letter from an informed reader who offered some useful suggestions on how best to receive distant AM stations. Here's another suggestion...

I think you may have set J.M. on the wrong track by suggesting TRF as a solution, unless you meant this simply as an addition to the front end of a superhet receiver. The control of bandwidth to give a sharp roll-off is better effected in the IF stages. Back in the 1940's TRF receivers were recommended as a way of improving treble audio fidelity in strong signal areas, by limiting selectivity.

As a no-cost experiment, J.M. might try using a good quality (digitally synthesised crystal-locked) car radio in a parked car (his own or somebody else's) with a decent length of elevated wire clipped onto the car's aerial, possibly via a coupling capacitor.

Such car radios are highly selective and perforce are pretty sensitive (they have to be with the standard car anten-

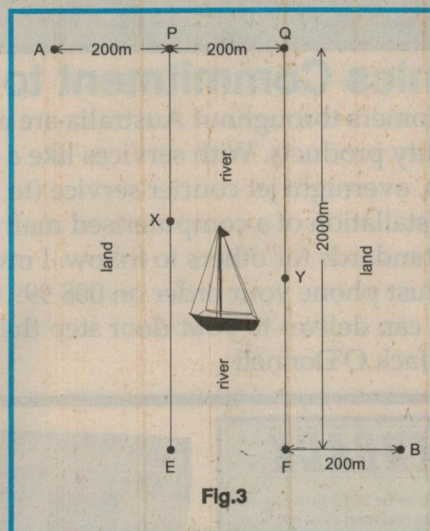


Fig.3

na). They invariably have extremely good AGC to cope with the varying signal strength reaching a moving car. If this doesn't work, J.M. might need to forget 2TM and buy recordings! (R.V., St George's Basin NSW).

Several readers have commented on the need for selectivity rather than gain, and certainly the superhet is more selective than a TRF set. Using a car radio is a most sensible idea, as a good quality car radio has excellent gain and selectivity. However I'm not sure about adding extra length to the antenna.

Many car radios have a trimmer that's adjusted to peak the gain of the radio for the car aerial it's connected to. Adding to the length of the aerial will probably detune this part of the circuit, and possibly reduce the performance. Still, no harm in giving it a go.

The next letter echoes R.V.'s sentiments, this time dispelling my other suggestion of a rhombic aerial.

You comment that you are not all that familiar with antennas. I have little familiarity with them as well, but I have calculated that the wavelength of 2TM is about 420 metres. This means a rhombic antenna constructed with one wavelength per leg would be rather large.

There are some small antennas which work well and are quite directional, but they don't work with skywave reception, which is the medium by which I suspect J.M. is receiving 2TM.

A wire antenna coupled to a car radio would be the best bet. No construction required other than a simple power supply. Most have an RF stage, and are quite selective. With the move to FM, there is a glut of AM only car radios. (P.M., Maitland NSW).

Yes, I agree that a rhombic antenna would be large, in this case nearly 1km long. Hmmm — rethink that one! So,

J.M., there's two readers independently suggesting a car radio.

## What??

This month's question comes from Bryan Maher. See Fig.3 as you read the question. Two points, A and B on land are separated by a still river PQEF, with land on either side. A cable is to be laid underground and on the river bed to join points A and B. Point X is somewhere on the left bank and point Y is somewhere on the other bank.

Use underground cable from A to X, there join to submarine cable and run on the river bed to point Y. At point Y join more underground cable to run to point B. The resistance of the underground cable is one milliohm per metre and the resistance of the submarine cable is two milliohms per metre.

Carefully select the positions for points X and Y to give the shortest cable run and therefore the lowest overall cable resistance. What is the minimum resistance value and what is the optimum total length to give that minimum resistance? Yes, it's a bit tricky!

## Answer to April's What??

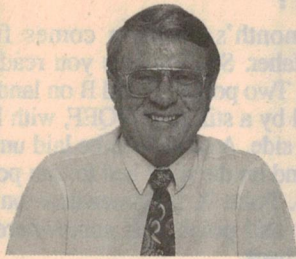
The April question comes from this version: John said to Mary, 'How many children have you?' 'Three.' 'What are their ages?' 'Multiplied together they equal 36, added they come to the number of the house next door.' John, knowing he could easily look at the number of the house next door asked: 'Simple, is that all I need to know?' 'No' replied Mary, 'you also need to know that the eldest plays the piano'. What are the children's ages and what is the number of the house next door?

Going back to the original question about resistors, all possible groups of three factors for the resistor values, together with their sum (the aisle number) gives:

36	1	1	=	38
18	2	1	=	21
12	3	1	=	16
9	4	1	=	14
9	2	2	=	13
6	6	1	=	13
6	3	2	=	11
4	3	3	=	10

Notice that we have two sets giving a total of 13. If this were not the case, you would need to know the aisle number. Because the sales assistant said additional information was essential, the aisle number has to be thirteen. And because only one of the sets has a highest value (9), the resistor values must be 9, 2 and 2. ♦





## Altronics Commitment to Quality

Our customers throughout Australia are constantly amazed of our efficiency and quality products. With services like a minimum 6 month warranty on all products, overnight jet courier service (to capital cities and suburbs) and the recent installation of a computerised mail order system, ALTRONICS is setting standards for others to follow. I invite you to try our fast mail-order service. Just phone your order on 008 999 007 by 4.00pm EST and in most cases we can deliver to your door step the next working day!

Regards Jack O'Donnell

### Stony Broke Speakers by **REDBACK**

This speaker kit is a bit like the Volkswagen; not too pretty to look at but performs superbly. Well that's the same as the Stony Broke speakers; pretty ugly but sounds sensational. Frankly, the reproduction from these speakers must be heard to be believed. They sound simply amazing. Ideal for bookshelf speakers, extension speakers or speakers for personal walkman type systems. Comes supplied in kit form. The kit for each speaker consists of two large jiffy boxes, one C 0629 30 Watt driver, one C 3010 tweeter, crossover, innerbond wadding, port tube, spring loaded terminals, 6 metres of cable, all fixing screws etc. In fact all you will need is a tube of silicon or similar to seal the 2 boxes together. The main speaker holes have been machined, all you will have to do is drill the mounting holes for the speakers. No special tools are required. Basically all you will need is a screwdriver, soldering iron, drill with 3mm drill bit, cutters etc. Even though these are a low cost kit, there has been a considerable amount of engineering to achieve the resultant sound! The main speaker driver complimented with the tuned enclosure exhibits quite amazing bottom end for a speaker this size.

C 3200 **\$89.95** per pair



*Stony Broke Looks Ugly Sounds Sensational!*

**NEW**

### LED Digital Tachometer Kit

(SC Aug '91) Have you ever wondered how many revs your car's engine is doing at 100km/h or at any speed for that matter? This digital tachometer will tell you. It works with all ignitions from Kettering to Hall Effect systems and with 4, 6 and 8 cylinder cars. This new tachometer features a bright 4-digit readout that indicates 0-9900 RPM with a resolution of 100 RPM. This unit will work with just about any ignition system. Only three connections are required to connect the unit to your car: one to the negative terminal of the coil and two for power (+12V and GND).

K 4320 **\$32.00**

*Buy All 3 of these Car Kits for \$120 and Save!*

### Screecher Car Alarm Kit

(EA Aug '86) Here is a low cost car alarm designed with a new deterrent strategy. Instead of using the alarm to try and draw attention of passers-by to the felony in progress, this alarm sounds inside the car to deafen the thief and make it too uncomfortable to proceed. Makes an ideal second/back-up alarm. Deafening 110dB Modulated Tone. Two sensor inputs - Normally open and normally closed enable simple connection to door, bonnet, boot light, switches etc.

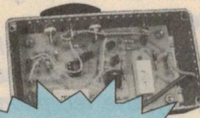
K 4360 **\$49.50**

### High Energy Ignition System Kit

(SC May '88) This "state of the art" electronic ignition system uses the same semi-conductors as found in modern motor car ignitions. Extends the life of plugs and points. Increases power and improves fuel economy. Compatible for 4, 6 and 8 cylinder engines. Uses dedicated Motorola IC. Install one into your car and start saving \$\$\$ from the very first day. Comes with full explanation of your vehicle's ignition system.

K 4015 **\$58.50**

*Keep Your Car In Top Tune. Save Money on Petrol, Plugs & Points & Increase*



*Includes LCD Digital Display for Precise Measurement!*

### 40 Volt 3 Amp Variable Power Supply Kit

This 1.23 V to 40 V adjustable power supply is designed for heavy-duty work. It uses a high efficiency switching regulator circuit.

Features preset voltage and current limiting, full overload protection (with indicators) and an LCD panel meter for precise voltage and current readouts.

K 3330 **\$239.95**

### Parallel Port Stepper Motor Controller Kit

If you have ever wanted to experiment with stepper motors then this kit is ideal. It plugs directly into any standard printer port and can control two stepper motors as standard, but can be cascaded to control up to eight stepper motors.

Requires external 12 Volt power supply.

K 2830 **\$39.95**

K 2832 Software to Suit 3.5" Disk **\$14.95**



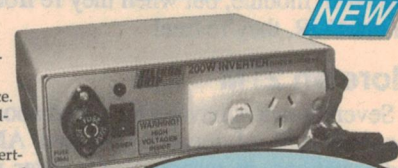
**NEW**

### 200W Switch Mode Inverter Kit

This compact 200W Inverter can drive many mains power appliances including power tools, fluorescent and incandescent lights, TV's etc, using a 12V power source. It is ideal when camping, on building sites, on farms or as part of a solar power installation. This inverter, uses high frequency switching techniques which eliminates the need for bulky, heavy transformers enabling a very light weight compact unit.

**Features:** • Small physical size • Very low standby current • Modified square wave output • Peak-peak voltage equal to mains sine wave • Low battery voltage shutdown • 30A over current limiting • Fuse protection • Fully isolated output for safety • 2kg mass

K 6740 **\$199.00**



*Converts Your Car Battery to 240V Mains!*

**NEW**

### ALTRONICS 1994 Retail Catalogue

If you haven't received yours call us on 008 999 007 for your free copy!

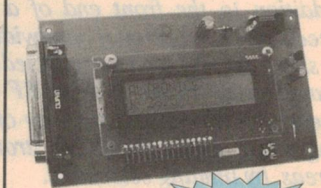
### Champ 0.5 Watt Amp Kit

Physically about the same size as a standard 9V battery, this compact little amplifier delivers 0.5W of power into 8 ohms from a 9V battery. Ideal for beginners, experimenting and small audio projects. Designed around the LM 386 audio amplifier IC, the circuit uses only a handful of components and works from 4 to 12V DC.

K 2115 **\$5.95**



### Alphanumeric LCD Module Kit



Using an alphanumeric LCD display board is not as hard as you may have thought. This kit is certainly the easiest way of learning about these devices. It connects straight up to your printer port of your P.C. N.B. requires software.

K 2825 **\$39.95**

K 2826 5.25" PC Software Disk

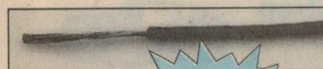
K 2827 3.5" PC Software Disk

**\$14.00**

*Great Kit for Your PC!*



## Light Duty Hookup



Single conductor. Tinned. 7 strands of 0.16mm.

W 0250 Red  
W 0254 Yellow  
W 0251 Black  
W 0252 Brown  
W 0253 Orange

**Buy all 8  
Colours for \$60  
& Save \$\$\$**

W 0255 Green  
W 0256 Blue  
W 0257 White

All **20¢** per metre,  
or **\$10.00** per 100m roll

## Precision Pliers

General electronic use.  
Length: 130mm.

T 2740 **\$12.95**

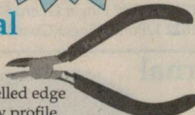


**Very Tough  
'Chrome Vanadium'  
Precision Tools**

## Diagonal Cutter

With sharp bevelled edge  
and rounded jaw profile.  
Length 113mm.

T 2753 **\$12.95**



## 3.75 Digit Auto Ranging Digital Multimeter

This fantastic auto-ranging features minimum and maximum function. Auto and manual memory hold. Continuity check. Volts AC with frequency. Capacitance meter. Relative sampling. Transistor check. Auto power off. Frequency test function. Large 16mm 3.75 digit display with bargraph.

Q 1045 **\$179.00**



## 100mm Super Carbon Fibre Speakers

These amazing little speakers will impress you and your friends. Carbon fibre is a new high tech material from which these speaker cones are made. Complimented with Barium Ferrite Magnets the results are simply amazing. 16 ohm voice coils make these units ideal for multi-speaker installations a breeze. Weather-proof design means they are fantastic for cars, boats, homes etc.

C 0643 Normally **\$39.95**

This Month Only **\$25.00** ea,  
or **\$40.00** Pair



## CADIK Professional Gas Iron

The advanced CADIK Soldering Iron offers a convenience and a range of functions that redefine the limits of soldering.

**Features:** • See through gas chamber • Built in ignition cap • Uses standard butane gas • Comes with safety bench stand • Supplied with bonus blow torch tip, bench stand and replacement lighter flints  
With a sleek, pen like design and self-contained butane power it is easily carried and ready for use anywhere. One single refill of the iron's gas reservoir (from a standard butane refill can) allows up to 60 minutes of continuous use with temperatures ranging from 400°C to 1300°C. A blow torch attachment operates at temperatures in excess of 1300°C which makes it the perfect heat tool for heavy soldering jobs, brazing, silver soldering heat shrink tubing etc.  
T 2500



**Only \$39.95**

**Ask About Our  
Range of Tips &  
Accessories!**

## Stereo Disco & Sound Effect Mixer

**Mixes 5 Channels in Stereo!**  
**Includes Special Electronic Sound Effects**

**Features:** • 5 channels with 8 inputs (first 3 channels are switchable between 2 inputs) • Input facilities include: DJ mic, mic, phono 1, phono 2, line 1, line 2, line 3, line 4 • All inputs other than microphones are stereo • Treble, bass and master volume controls allows you to fine tune the output • Cross fader control between phono 1 and 2 • Cue monitor select and level • Twin LED master VU displays • Special effects circuit simulates, bombing, laser, ambulance, shooting, siren, machine gun, telephone and storm. Ideal for DJ's, bands etc.

A 2530 **\$219.00**



**This Month Only  
Receive a Free  
C 0366 Microphone  
Valued at \$39.00**



## 3.75 Digit Auto Ranging Multi Display Multimeter with RS-232 Interface

Features serial RS-232 computer interface for advanced signal monitoring and data logging. Minimum, maximum and average function. Memory hold. Continuity check. 8 kinds of logic level test. 3.75 digit, 3999 count main display, with 3 other subsidiary displays and a bargraph. Capacitance meter. Warning buzzer sounds when leads are incorrectly inserted according to the current mode of operation. Battery low warning indicator. Frequency test function. Auto power off. Manual and automatic ranging modes.



Q 1048 **\$239.00**



**Includes Professional  
Carry Case, RS-232 Serial  
Computer Interface and  
5.25" PC Software!**

## Soldering Stand

Heavy duty cast iron base with sturdy spring stand. Suits most popular soldering irons. Supplied with sponge.

T 1310 Stand **\$13.95**



## 120VA Mains Transformer

Includes 2 secondaries of 0, 12 and 15V AC. Output configurations include 9, 12, 15, 18, 21 and 24V.

M 2175 Normally **\$42.50**

This Month Only **\$38**



**Ideal for  
Power  
Supplies  
etc.**

**Ask for our Free  
Information Booklets on  
these Multimeters!**

## Digital Multimeter Bargain

We have a limited supply of digital multimeters with an in-built inductance range. The only problem is the inductance range is not up to specification. While the inductance works, it is not as accurate as it should be. However the other ranges including AC/DC volts, AC/DC current, resistance, capacitance and transistor check all work fine. At this crazy price it makes an ideal standard multimeter even if you don't use the inductance at all!

**Hurry stocks are limited. Not available from Altronic Resellers.**

**Includes Bonus Carry Case!**

Q 1062 **\$149.95**

This Month Only **\$69**

## CADIK Micro Jet Gas Blow Torch

Powered by a common disposable type gas lighter, this unique blow torch burns at 1300°C, making it ideal for all types of braising and heavy duty soldering. With it's ergonomic design, the Micro Jet can be ignited and used simply with one hand. It has an in-built piezo electronic ignition system which ensures easy lighting every time. Ideal for the workshop, tool box, work bench etc. Suitable for Heavy Duty Soldering, Braising, Silver Soldering, hobbies, Model Construction etc.



T 2490 **\$29.95**

## 500mA Regulated Power Supply

Voltage selector switch is located behind the unit to avoid accidental adjustment. Output

Volts: 3, 4.5, 6, 7.5, 9, 12V DC.

M 9040 Normally **\$32.50**

This Month Only **\$28.50**

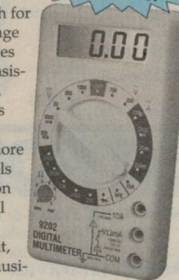
## 19 Range Digital Multimeter

This 3.5 digit multimeter features a 19 position, easy to use rotary switch for function and range position. Includes in-built hFE transistor test function. This meter offers many of the features of much more expensive models but at the fraction of the cost. Ideal for the cash strapped student, or budding enthusiast!

Q 1053 Normally **\$39.95**

This Month Only **\$29.95**

**Amazing Meter  
for Under \$30!**





## Cordless Phone

Audio Line CDL - 1A. Base unit can be table or wall mounted. Battery charge is automatically maintained whilst the handset is in the cradle. Calls can be answered by simply lifting the handset from the cradle and answered as per a normal phone (no buttons to press), or if the handset is away from the base unit, calls can be answered by pressing a single button.

### Features:

- Noise reduction circuit for clearer calls
- Automatic line disconnection • User selectable security coding • Ten memories • 200m range in ideal conditions • Tone or pulse dialling (switchable) • Battery low indication • Confirmation beep when any button is pressed • Mute button and pause button • Last number redial
- Adjustable ringer volume • Wall mountable
- Recall function for access to "Easycall"

*Ideal for the Garage, Garden, Pool Side or at the Neighbours when you are having a coffee.*



**NEW**

A 0525 \$189.00

## Microphone Type Audio Transformers

Used for coupling audio modules. Prevents earth loops, hum etc. Essential coupling device where DC isolating is required. Converts audio lines and microphones to balanced or unbalanced.

### Specifications:

Type: ..... Microphone  
Impedance: ..... 600Ω/10K  
Frequency Response: ..... 45Hz - 20kHz  
Insertion Loss: ..... 1dB

M 0705 \$18.50 ea, or 4 up \$15 ea

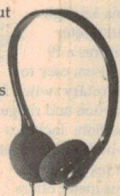
## Lightweight Portable Headphones

Incorporating samarium cobalt magnets, high quality flexible lead and gold plated 900 3.5mm plug.

- Features:** • Light weight but very robust • Gold plated 3.5mm stereo plug & 6.5mm adaptor • Samarium cobalt magnets • Excellent reproduction and performance

C 9010 Normally \$15.00

This Month Only \$9.95



## AA NiCad Battery

Premium grade quality. AA size only. 500mA capacity. Great for those battery hungry toys, cassette players etc.

S 5107 Pack 4 AA Size \$13.80 Per Pack

## Multi-Purpose Solar Charger

A 0240 \$29.95

Charges 2 AA, AAA, C or D size batteries at the same time. Will charge in 10 to 14 hours with full sunlight.

*Charge Your Batteries Free From the Sun!*

## AA Solar Charger

Charges up to 4 AA Nicads by simply placing in the sunlight. Will charge 1 battery in 2 to 3 hours, 2 batteries in 4 to 6 hours, 3 batteries in 7 to 10 hours and 4 batteries in 10 to 14 hours with full sunlight.

A 0230 \$14.95

## Temperature Adjustable 250°C to 450°C Soldering Iron

30 watts. Temperature adjustable between 250°C and 450°C. Relative temperature is indicated by LED lamp brightness. Energy authority approved. Ceramic heating element. Supplied with T 2431 1.5mm tip. **This Month Includes Bonus T 1245 De-Soldering Bulb!**

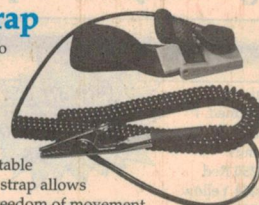
T 2446 \$54.95

## Anti-Static Wrist Strap

Velcro

adjustable wrist strap allows full freedom of movement while protecting components from static damage. Fantastic for assembly, service work and enthusiasts alike!

T 4002 \$14.50



## Axial Capacitor Pack

This great value pack includes over 20 mixed values of axial capacitors up to 10,000pF. Great for the spare parts cupboard!

*Hurry Stock is Limited! Not Available from Altronics Resellers*

Normal Value Over \$25.00

This Month Only \$9.95 Per Pack

## Computer Fans

Fantastic computer type fans for replacement or additions for extra cooling of power supplies, amps etc.

F 1020 240V 80mm² \$26.50

F 1030 240V 120mm² \$27.75

F 1050 12V DC 80mm² \$17.50

F 1022 80mm² Finger Guard \$2.45

F 1022 120mm² Finger Guard \$3.15



## Maestro Internal & External Fax/Modems

*Why pay thousands of dollars for a fax machine?*

*Maestro Fax/Modems will turn your PC or Mac into a full fledged Fax machine in just minutes!*

Using the latest in digital signal processing these modems will give you years of service.

All models are supplied with Quicklink II Fax software and are backed with full support by Maestro. Quicklink II offers some great features like sending faxes to several numbers simultaneously, viewing incoming and outgoing faxes on-screen, receiving faxes in the background while using other programs, scheduling faxes, and much more!

D 1620 Exec Internal up to Fax/Data 14.4kbps \$549.00

D 1625 Exec External up to Fax/Data 14.4kbps \$649.00

D 1610 Economy Internal Fax 9600/Data 2.4kbps \$249.00



**NEW**

# ALTRONICS

174 Roe St. Perth W.A. 6000  
Phone (09) 328 1599, Fax (09) 328 3487  
MAIL ORDERS C/- P.O. Box 8350  
Perth Business Centre, W.A. 6849

**STANDARD DELIVERY & PACKING CHARGE** - \$4.00 to 500gms, \$5.50 500gms-1 kg, \$8.00 1kg-5kg. Where possible we process your order the day received and despatch via Australia Post. Allow approx 9 days from day you post order to when you receive goods.  
**OVERNIGHT JETSERVICE** - Up to 3kg is \$10.00, 3kg to 5kg is \$18.00 - We will process your order the day received (if placed before 2.00PM WST) and despatched for delivery the next day. Country areas please allow an additional 24-48 hours.

**ALTRONICS RESELLERS** Chances are there is an Altronic Reseller right near you—check this list or phone us for details of the nearest dealer. Blue Ribbon Dealers are highlighted with a ● These dealers generally carry a comprehensive range of Altronic products and kits or will order any required item for you.

### WA - COUNTRY

ALBANY BP Electronics ● (098) 412681  
Micro Electronics (098) 412077  
BUNBURY Micro Electronics (097) 216222  
ESPERANCE Esperance Comm. (090) 713344  
MANDURAH Forum Electronics (09) 5813466  
PORT HEDLAND Ivan Tomek Electronics (091) 732531  
ROCKINGHAM TV Joe's (09) 5271806

### NT

ALICE SPRINGS Farmer Electronics (089) 522388  
DARWIN Ventronics (089) 853 622

### VIC - CITY

BORONIA All Electronic Comp. (03) 6623506  
CHELTENHAM TECS ● (03) 6706474  
RAY CROSS Electronics ● (03) 7622422  
CLAYTON Talking Electronics (03) 5842386  
CROYDON TECS ● (03) 5629501  
FOOTSCRAY Truscott Electronics ● (03) 7233860  
PRESTON G.B. Telespares (03) 3266035  
Preston Electronics ● (03) 4840191

### COUNTRY

BAIRNSDALE LH & LM Crawford (051) 525677  
BALLARAT Ballarat Electronics (053) 311947  
BENDIGO Summer Electronics (054) 431977  
MILDURA Pullman Auto (050) 232882  
Truscott Electronics ● (050) 238138  
SHEPPARTON Andrew Guyatt Elect. (058) 219497  
WARRNAMBOOL Korroit Electronics (055) 627 417

### QLD - CITY

DELSOND PL ● (07) 8396155  
E.C.Q. (07) 2541153  
B.A.S. Audiotronics (07) 8447566  
David Hall Elect. ● (07) 8082777

### COUNTRY

GLADSTONE Gladstone Elect. Services (079) 724459  
Electronic Enterprises (079) 726660  
Mals Electronics ● (074) 436119  
Super Solex ● (077) 724466

### MAROOCHYDORE

TOWNSVILLE

### SA - CITY

BRIGHTON Force Electronics ● (08) 2125505  
Force Electronics ● (08) 3770512

### ENFIELD

FINDON (053) 311947  
HOLDEN HILL (054) 431977  
LONSDALE (050) 232882  
SALISBURY (050) 238138

### COUNTRY

WHYALLA (058) 219497

### TAS

HOBBART (055) 627 417  
LAUNCESTON (07) 8396155

### NSW - CITY

SMITHFIELD (079) 726660

### COUNTRY

COFFS HARBOUR (074) 436119

NEWCASTLE (077) 724466

WOLLONGONG (08) 2125505

(08) 3770512

Aztronics ● (08) 3496340  
Force Electronics ● (08) 3471188  
Force Electronics ● (08) 2617088  
Force Electronics ● (08) 3260901  
Force Electronics ● (08) 2830755

Eyre Electronics (086) 454764

George Harvey ● (002) 342233  
George Harvey ● (003) 316533

A-One Electronics (02) 2674819  
David Reid Elect. ● (02) 2671385  
Chantronics (02) 6097218

Coffs Harbour Elect. (066) 525684  
Novocastrian Elect. Supplies (049) 621358  
Vilec Distributors (049) 566792

Newtek Electronics ● (042) 271620  
Vimcom Electronics (042) 284400



# SHORTWAVE LISTENING

with  
Arthur Cushen, MBE



## Uruguay station upgraded

Our recent reception of SODRE on 9620kHz heard around 1000UTC has prompted one of our readers, Mr Noel Lipscombe of Beverley Park, NSW, to write with details concerning the station. Mr Lipscombe is a regular visitor to Uruguay.

The station currently houses two medium-wave transmitters on 650 and 1290kHz, and two unofficial experimental shortwave units on 6125 and 9620kHz. The 650kHz transmitter has an output of 40kW and feeds a quarter wave vertical antenna. Programme material is almost entirely classical music, which is fed via a UHF link from the studios in Montevideo. This signal is received noise-free throughout Uruguay and has good coverage into the adjacent areas of Argentina. The programme material is also radiated by the 9620kHz transmitter, which has an output of only 300W to a dipole antenna.

The 6125kHz transmitter is a similar unit but takes its programming from a medium-wave transmitter on 1050kHz, located at an old site in Montevideo. The 1290kHz transmitter is a modern solid state Gates unit radiating 10kW. Programme material serves a variety of interests and contains numerous commercials.

The Santa Vasques site is being redeveloped slowly and much of the existing station is scheduled for replacement by equipment of Spanish origin. This also applies to the outdated studio equipment in Montevideo. Our verification card and letter was signed by Daniel Munoz Faccioli and the address of the station is: Casilla 801, 11000-Montevideo, Uruguay. ♦

## Cook Islands Educational Radio

Broadcasting to the islands of the South Pacific was introduced in various ways. In the case of the Cook Islands, it was an educational radio station that originally started the interest in broadcasting.

During 1954 a station commenced operating from Rarotonga, when the New Zealand Government gave a gift of post and telegraphic transmitters and technical staff to commence an educational radio station. The broadcasts were on an hourly basis on Wednesdays and Fridays, from 2300 - 2400UTC and later on July 22 an entertainment transmission was added. The station used various frequencies including 1390kHz, 5050 and later 6180kHz.

It was on May 1, 1957 that a frequency change from 5050 to 4954kHz was made and the broadcast was on the air on Thursdays at 0230UTC. The transmitter was used for telegraphic communication at other times. At the same time, the New Zealand Government was pressed for a commitment to extend the operating hours; but they were reluctant to do so.

It was also suggested that a radio amateur who had a commercial licence could commence the service.

Initial broadcasts of the Cook Islands Broadcasting Service were heard on ZK1ZA Rarotonga operating on 4965kHz and heard on May 29, 1957 using a power of 350W. This station was followed by the reception of ZK5 on 5045 and ZK6 3265kHz on July 19, 1962.

In the same year the Cook Islands Broadcasting Service added new calls to its transmissions and extended its service. The former callsign of ZK1ZA was taken over by the new broadcast band transmitter on 820kHz. ZK5 was the new call on 5050kHz and ZK3 on 9695kHz, according to the closing announcement of the station.

On March 21, 1981 still assigned the call ZK4, broadcasts were heard on 11,760kHz throughout the day with a relay of the mediumwave service and using a power of 500W. The transmission continued for some 10 years on this frequency until the transmitter building was destroyed.

## AROUND THE WORLD

**GREAT BRITAIN:** The BBC World Service to the Pacific has dropped the frequencies of 7150 and 15,340kHz. The new schedule is: 7110kHz, 1800 - 2200; 9640kHz, 0500 - 0815; 9700kHz, 1100 - 1130 (RNZI); 9740kHz, 1030 - 1515; 11,955kHz, 0600 - 0915 and 2100 - 0100; and 17,830kHz, 0500 - 1030.

**IRAN:** Radio Teheran has been heard on 11,790kHz, with news reports at 2150 and at 2210 a feature programme in English, with sign off and requests for reports at 2230. According to the BBC Monitoring Service a new transmitting site has been built in the southern part of Iran. There are three mediumwave and 10 shortwave transmitters, and these are now in operation. The new transmitter site will be in use to carry the external service at present in 21 languages, and in a short time the number of languages to be broadcast will reach 40.

**MOROCCO:** According to a news release from Marconi, they have equipped the new Voice of America relay base for the United States Information Agency at a site in Tangiers. The equipment consists of ten 500kW shortwave transmitters with a coaxial feeder, dummy loads, installation materials, cooling and power equipment while the transmitters are connected to the existing aerial system. The Voice of America has been established at Tangiers for many years and this is a progressive development in upgrading the relay base which is mainly beamed to Africa and Europe.

**NEW ZEALAND:** Radio Reading Service Levin is the new name for the broadcasts heard on 2KA 1602kHz, ZLXA 3935kHz and 7290kHz. Transmissions have been extended to Saturday so this means they operate six days a week 2100 - 0900UTC and on Sundays from 0600 - 0900UTC. The frequency of 5960kHz is to be used and will replace 7290 already in use. The address for reception

reports is: PO Box 360, Levin, New Zealand.

**PALAU:** Station KHBN on Palau in the Central Pacific has added a second 100kW transmitter, and the announcements indicate the broadcasts are beamed to India and Indonesia. The first transmitter, which has been on the air for several months, remains on 9830kHz and broadcasts from 0700 - 1600 and 2000 - 0100UTC. The second transmitter is operating from 1200 - 1900, 2100 - 2400 on 9965kHz; 0800 - 1200 on 15,395kHz and 0000 - 0800 on 17,630kHz. The initial broadcasts have been heard only on 9965 with best reception around 1400UTC. The programme has been in English and generally includes religious broadcasts or gospel music. The station is requesting reception reports to: KHBN, PO Box 66, Koror, Republic of Palau 96940.

**PAPUA NEW GUINEA:** A new station is being built in the Northern Solomons to replace Radio Northern Solomons at Kiti on 3325kHz, and is under construction. The new station will have the power of 10kW and will be on the Island of Buka at Hutjano, according to a telephone conversation with NBC in Port Moresby. The frequency and opening date have not yet been decided.

**SINGAPORE:** As indicated in the last issue Singapore Broadcasting Corporation has added high powered transmitters and uses the slogan Radio Singapore International. The schedule has been very much reduced and the initial broadcasts are for nine hours a day. They are carried in English on 9530kHz from 1100UTC, Chinese 9590 and Malay 9635. The full schedule is English 2300 - 2400 and 1100 - 1300 on 9530kHz; Malay on 9635kHz and Chinese 9590kHz carry the same schedule. According to a news broadcast heard from Singapore all mediumwave transmitters have been closed down due to the coverage of the area on FM. ♦

*This item is contributed by Arthur Cushen, 212 Earn Street, Invercargill New Zealand who would be pleased to supply additional information on medium and shortwave listening. All times are quoted in UTC (GMT) which is 10 hours behind Australian Eastern Standard Time and 12 hours behind NZ Standard Time.*



# Vintage Radio

by PETER LANKSHEAR



## A closer look at moving coil loudspeakers

One of the most familiar components found in a wide range of radio, video and audio equipment is the moving coil loudspeaker. Made in countless millions since Rice and Kellogg produced the ancestral RCA 104 nearly 70 years ago (as described in this column for May 1989), the basic design has changed remarkably little.

The moving coil loudspeaker, has, in common with the conventional internal combustion engine, some fundamental weaknesses which will never be completely eliminated. But constant research, development and steady incremental improvements have so far held off any serious threats to the mass market from alternative types.

An old diagram shown here in Fig.1 shows the basic component sections: the frame or chassis, the magnet system, and the cone, with its voice coil and suspension. The basic operation is simple. A light coil of wire, attached to a conical diaphragm, is suspended with minimum clearances between the concentric pole pieces of a powerful magnet. The coil

will move back and forth in response to audio currents flowing in its winding, and this motion is transferred to the cone which acts as a piston to move the surrounding air and generate sound waves.

The chassis (sometimes called the 'basket') is usually made of pressed steel — although some, especially those for high quality speakers, have been made from diecast metal. Dimensional stability is most important, for if a chassis is distorted, the voice coil may rub on a pole piece, with unpleasant results.

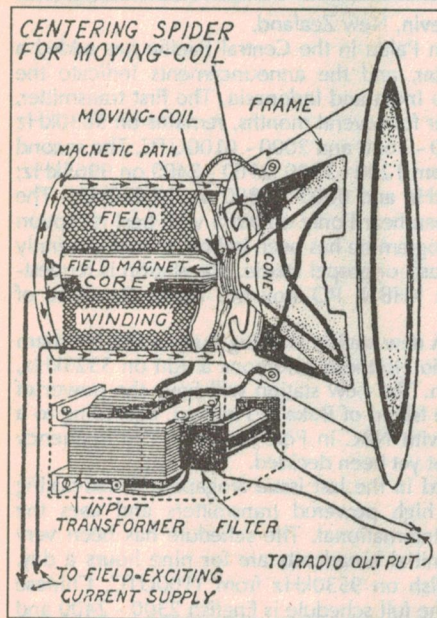
Attached to the chassis, generally at the rear, is the magnet assembly. This has a small circular air gap between the central core and a matching concentric outer ring pole piece. (Some speakers have been made 'inside out', with the magnet at the front of the cone. Philips did this for space saving on some models.) No speaker can be better than its magnet, and much of the

weight and cost of speakers comes from the magnet system.

### Use of electromagnets

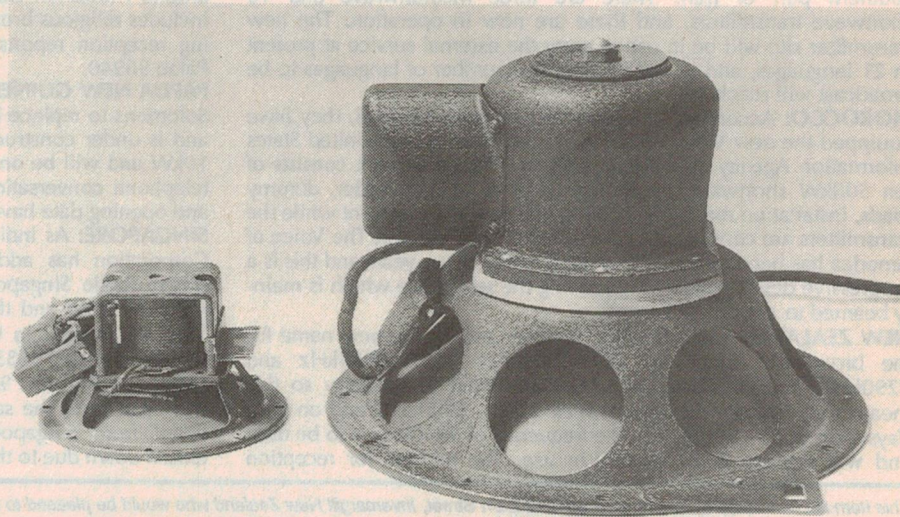
Permanent magnets were at first incapable of providing the strong fields necessary. More powerful alloys became available in the early 1930's, but were expensive and could still not match an electromagnet for field strength. Hence all of the early moving coil loudspeakers had electromagnetic (EM) fields, and were often called 'dynamic' speakers. Typical electromagnetic field windings were operated at between 750 and 2000 ampere-turns, requiring up to 30,000 turns or even more of fine wire.

In most domestic radios, the field winding was in series with the main HT supply. Some early receivers had a field winding with a resistance of 5000 ohms or more, shunted across the supply. A variation of this was to make the field



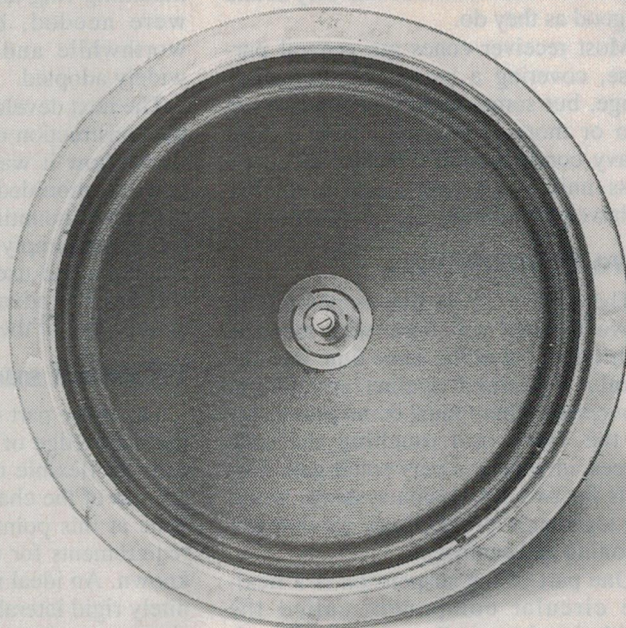
**Fig.1:** This 1930's drawing of a typical moving coil loudspeaker shows that the essentials have changed little in 60 years, other than the change to permanent magnet fields.

**Fig.2:** Moving coil loudspeakers are remarkable for their diversity of sizes, and this pair are by no means extremes. At the left is a 5" AWA unit made around 1935. The other is a 1930 Atwater Kent type N, about 11" in diameter.





**Fig.3: Philips was a pioneer in the use of permanent magnet speakers for mains operated receivers. This 1930's model has a front spider and a plain cone with corrugated surround.**



part of the main voltage divider. This was the method used in the Majestic model 90 receiver described in the August 1992 column — the massive G3 speaker having a field winding with nearly 7km of wire, operating at 50mA!

The ultimate in field windings was probably the 3.5kg of wire in shunt and series windings used in an 18" Jensen speaker for McMurdo Silver's 1937 Masterpiece V receiver!

Sometimes, especially for cinema and PA systems, field windings were designed for low voltage, high current operation, and powered from a car battery — or in some cases, their own mains power supplies with gaseous or copper oxide rectifiers.

### 'Free filter choke'

It was soon realised that speaker field windings possessed considerable inductance and could, as a bonus, double as a high tension filter choke. A problem was that the current had a hum component, which created a ripple in the speaker's magnetic field, producing a noticeable hum.

Several methods were used to minimise this difficulty. One was to provide a degree of preliminary filtering by retaining a separate filter choke, or by using a heavy duty resistor following the rectifier. The choke meant extra cost and the resistor, although less expensive, created heat and needed additional HT input voltage.

A *shading ring* was another method of reducing hum. In effect a shorted turn, this was a heavy copper disc, sometimes sandwiched with iron, at one end of the

field winding. This produced a measure of cancellation, with the eddy currents generated in the disc opposing the hum components in the magnetic field.

By 1932, the best solution of all had appeared: the hum bucking coil, which was thereafter to remain a standard fitting for EM speakers. This was a flat, single layer winding of a dozen or so turns of heavy wire, positioned similarly to the shading ring and connected in series with the voice coil. Hum cancellation came from the ripple component in the magnetic field inducing a voltage in the bucking winding, with the opposite polarity to that induced in the voice coil. Provided that the winding was suitably proportioned, virtually complete hum cancellation was possible.

Although information about current carrying ability, and number of turns might have been useful to designers, EM speaker fields were generally only rated by resistance.

It is clear from Fig.2 that there could be considerable physical variations in field windings of similar nominal specification. The field resistance of the small AWA speaker is 1500 ohms while that of the Atwater Kent is a comparable 1100 ohms. Obviously, the larger speaker has a winding with many more turns of heavier wire, which, with a given current, creates a considerably greater magnetic flux than in the midget. This was, by the way, one reason why larger loudspeakers were the most efficient.

With the advent of the hum bucking coil, the speaker field alone became sufficient for adequate filtering. Separate filter chokes were no longer necessary,

and the high value 'shunt' type of field winding disappeared.

Field resistances for series operation came in several ranges. On the lower side there were many fields of 1000 - 1100 ohms. Middle values were around 1500 ohms, with a few at 2000 ohms.

More popular in Australasia than elsewhere were windings with a resistance of 2500 ohms. Although this type of field generated a very strong magnetic field, it also required very high transformer voltages, generally in the vicinity of 400 volts, and consequently caused more stress to components, especially during valve warmup, than was the situation with lower resistance fields.

### Why not use permanent magnets?

Prior to 1932, the only permanent magnets available were the traditional carbon steel 'horseshoe' type, not very powerful and prone to self demagnetisation unless their length was considerably greater than their cross-sectional area. Some rather ungainly efforts were made to use this type, typically with four massive magnets arranged around the back of the speaker, but in no way could they compete with electromagnets.

In 1932 the first chromium alloy permanent magnets appeared, providing a significant improvement. 'Permag' or PM moving coil speakers were increasingly used in battery powered receivers, replacing the alternative moving-iron and inductor speakers.

Further progress in magnet development was dramatic, achieved through the use of cobalt steel, Alnico and Alcomax. This is demonstrated by the consequent reductions in weight and size. For a total flux of 27,600 lines, the 1932 magnet weighed 51lbs (2.25kg). The same strength of field, 12 years later, could be provided by only five ounces (141g) of Alcomax 1 — and by 1953, by using Alcomax III, the weight was down to 2.5 ounces (71g), only 1/32 of that of chrome steel.

Today, compact ring shaped ceramic ('ferrite') magnets are popular, providing inexpensive powerful and stable magnets in a minimum of space.

Electromagnetic speakers still continued to be used in mains powered receivers. Equivalent PM speakers were generally more expensive and there was the added cost of a filter choke.

One major manufacturer, Philips, did change to PM speakers for mains receivers in 1933, in both Holland and England. Later they overcame the filter choke problem by using resistor filtering



## VINTAGE RADIO

in conjunction with high-value electrolytic filter capacitors, anticipating a technique that was widely adopted by other manufacturers 20 years later.

Meanwhile, until radio production ceased during World War II, the majority of receivers still used EM speakers. By the time post-war radio manufacture resumed, magnets were more powerful and significantly cheaper than field windings, and the EM speaker soon disappeared.

### Cone materials

Although today practically all loudspeaker cones are made from paper, they have been made from a variety of materials, including varnished or metallised cloth, polystyrene, wood, and, in the case of one infamous British GEC model, Duralumin (an aluminium alloy)!

Cones are intended to function as pistons, but in practice the flexibility of paper makes operation very complex. There is continuing research and development in the speaker industry, and although there have been many refinements and the performance of modern high fidelity reproducers can be outstanding, moving coil speakers are unlikely ever to be perfected. Consequently the reproducer remains the weakest link in the audio chain.

Modern cones are carefully engineered, often with strategically placed corrugations and made of graded fibres to control resonances and spurious responses. But many vintage speakers used quite plain paper, cut and glued into a cone shape, very much on a 'try it and

see' basis. The miracle is that they sound as good as they do.

Most receiver cones are general purpose, covering a reasonable frequency range, but some console receivers used two or more speakers — with a large heavy coned model, typically 12", as a bass unit or 'woofer', and a smaller lightweight treble speaker or 'tweeter'.

### Two suspensions

The cone must be free as possible to move forward and back with minimal restriction, but at the same time must be firmly restrained against any lateral movement. There must be no possibility of the voice coil touching the pole pieces, in what is a very small gap. This calls for two suspension systems, working together to provide very accurate positioning and centring.

One part of the suspension is a flexible circular component called the 'spider' and generally made of fibre, although in some cases thin metal was used. This is fastened to the cone at the base of the voice coil, to accurately centre the voice coil in the magnetic gap. Why a 'spider'? The earliest form was mounted in front of the centre pole piece and voice coil, and fastened to the cone as in Fig.3. To increase its flexibility, the disc was cut away in a pattern which, in some instances was reminiscent of the legs of a spider.

The flexibility of the front-mounted spider was found to be insufficient to permit large voice coil excursions. Longer legs on a bigger disc were needed. There was much more room available at the rear of the cone and so the rear spider evolved, as shown in Fig.4. A more expensive, adjustable

mounting ring and additional hardware were needed, but the results were worthwhile and the rear spider was widely adopted.

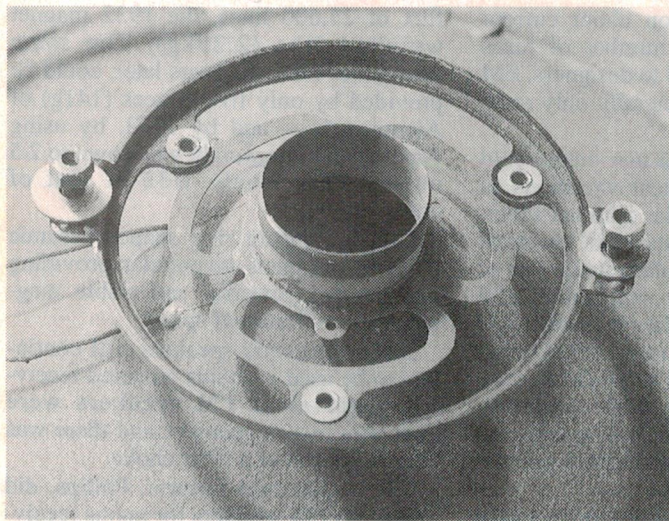
The next development was to simplify the construction of the rear spider. Fig.5 shows how it was replaced by an inexpensive moulded corrugated disc. No elaborate mounting ring is needed, the disc being simply glued in position. This is the method used in modern speakers, and has the advantage of keeping dust and dirt out of the voice coil gap.

### The front surround

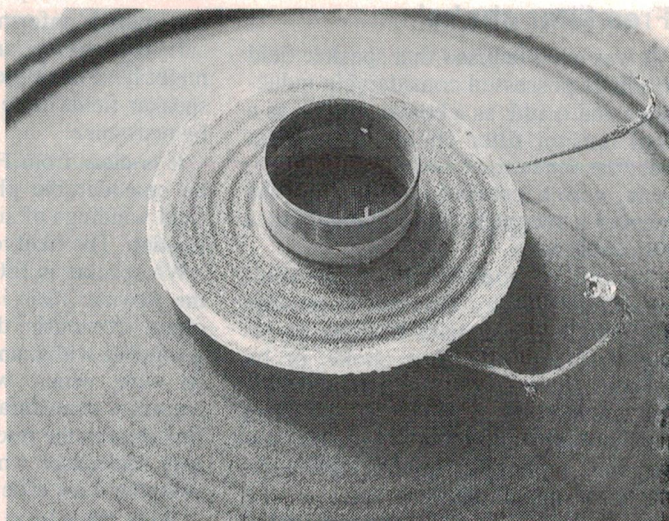
The other part of the suspension is at the outer edge of the cone, where some form of flexible mounting attaches it to the rim of the chassis. In positioning the cone at this point, there are conflicting requirements for this 'surround', as it is known. An ideal material would be infinitely rigid laterally, and yet have no resistance to fore-and-aft movement. At the same time it would completely absorb any vibrations reaching the edge of the cone. In most enclosures too, it must provide an airtight seal. No wonder the perfect moving coil loudspeaker has yet to be produced!

Two of the early surround materials were chamois leather and cloth. Both were superior to paper, but were succeeded by the cheaper to make and assemble one-piece moulded cone with corrugations at the rim. Cones of this basic type have been used for general purpose receiver applications for the past 60 years, and show no sign of being superseded.

Some manufacturers of high quality speakers found however, that cloth suspensions gave superior results and con-



**Fig.4:** An advantage of the rear spider was that it could be made large enough to be very compliant. With its adjustable mount, this early type was also more complex.



**Fig.5:** Inexpensively moulded from varnished or plasticised cloth, the modern spider is non adjustable. Simply glued to the chassis, it doubles as a dust seal for the voice coil.



tinued their use. The well known English firm of Wharfedale did run into trouble with alternative material. Around 1956 they experimented with a revolutionary new material — polyurethane foam sheet. Not only did it have superior absorption, but it was insect proof, and was claimed to be everlasting.

The results were so good that production was switched from cloth, but after a couple of years — disaster! Polyurethane was found to be not so everlasting, and in fact was disintegrating in speakers all round the world.

A common practice now is to mould a heavy corrugation into the rim of the cone, and soften it with a non-hardening plastic impregnation.

### Voice coil sizes

Vintage voice coils come in only one shape, cylindrical; but there are many different sizes. Diameters vary from about 0.5" (12.5mm) for very small speakers, to 1.5" (38mm) or even bigger, in some of the large units.

A lightweight former, generally paper or fibre (although metal has been used), is wound with two or more layers of wire. In receiver speakers, this is almost always copper, but high fidelity types often use aluminium wire.

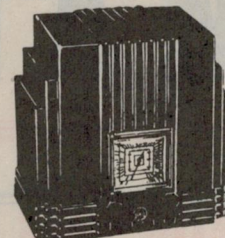
Finally, there is the question of voice coil impedances. Early speakers with large voice coils were often in the 10 to 15 ohm region, as were high fidelity and speakers for high powered operation. But for most of the valve era, small receiver speakers used 3.5 ohm voice coils and larger types had impedances in the region of 2.5 ohms.

The widespread use of semiconductors saw a practically universal standardisation of voice coils at eight ohms. It must be emphasised that voice coil impedances are very nominal and are specified in the region 400 - 1000Hz where they are lowest. At other parts of the spectrum, where even the method of mounting and enclosing a speaker can alter its characteristics, impedances are often considerably higher.

Much of this impedance is made up of the resistance of the voice coil wire. As a rough rule of thumb, the nominal voice coil impedance is only 30% to 50% higher than the DC resistance. For a speaker rated at eight ohms, this resistance is likely to be five or six ohms.

Maybe the existence of such a high proportion of unavoidable resistance in circuit should give a pause for thought to those hifi purists who consider that the only way to connect loudspeakers is by

## VINTAGE RADIO



REPAIRS TO VALVE RADIO, GUITAR & AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

Circuits, Components, Radios, Loudspeakers

VALVES - Audio, Radio, Industrial  
BOUGHT - SOLD - TRADED  
Send SSAE for 1993 Catalogue

**RESURRECTION  
RADIO**

242 Chapel Street Prahran Vic 3181  
Tel (03) 510 4486 Fax (03) 529 5639

READER INFO NO. 17

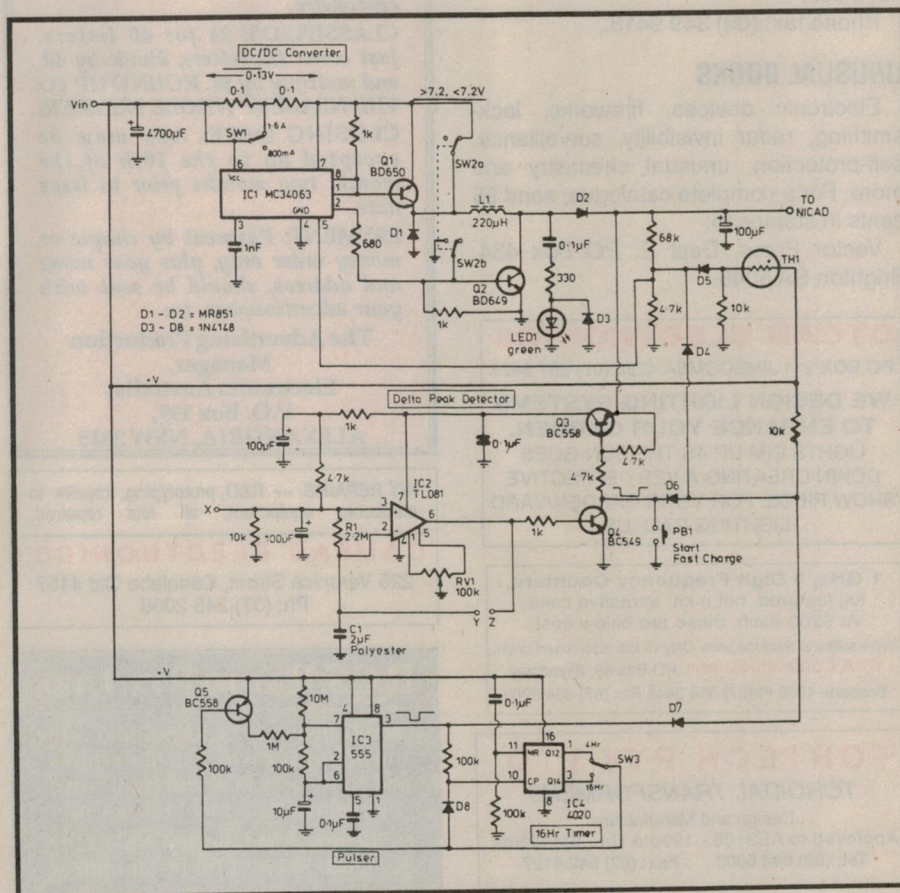
way of incredibly low resistance oxygen-free gold plated litz wire cables, heavy enough for a welder!

Loudspeakers are normally remarkably durable, and are considered by some experts to improve with age. Nevertheless they do have their problems, and next month we will look at some of these. We'll also provide some hints on their care, repair and feeding. ♦

## NOTES AND ERRATA

**Circuit and Design Ideas** (March 1994): The schematic diagram for the Intelligent battery charger on page 41 is missing a number of connections and components on the right hand side. We've reproduced it here with all sections intact.

**Playmaster Pro Series 3 Amplifier** (March 1994): The PCB code in the parts list on page 60 should read 93ma12 — the same as the published PCB pattern.





# MARKETPLACE

## FOR SALE

### VIDEO HEADS 'HQ' JAPANESE HIGH QUALITY - HIGH OUTPUT

Akai	BV-1030A220D	\$29
Akai	BV-V1017A170A	\$29
Goldstar	413-050	\$29
AWA	928B09004	\$36
Hitachi	5458104/282	\$33
Sony	DSR-36R	\$41
NEC	82423AH1	\$33
NEC	82434AH1	\$55
Funai	8000-01-13	\$29
TEAC	8059-01-19	\$29

See last months Marketplace for other types; phone/fax (09) 349 9413.

### REMOTE CONTROL 'LEARNING' High quality Japanese Mitsubishi

Sensibly sized keys. 2 device - 86 programmable keys \$40, 4 device - 196 keys \$55.

Phone/fax: (09) 349 9413.

### UNUSUAL BOOKS

Electronic devices, fireworks, locksmithing, radar invisibility, surveillance, self-protection, unusual chemistry and more. For a complete catalogue, send 95 cents in stamps to:

Vector Press, Dept E, PO Box 434, Brighton SA 5048.

### CTOAN ELECTRONICS

PO BOX 211 JIMBOOMBA 4280 (07) 297 5421

#### WE DESIGN LIGHTING SYSTEMS TO ENHANCE YOUR GARDEN.

LIGHTS DIM UP AS THE SUN GOES DOWN CREATING A VERY EFFECTIVE SHOW PIECE. FOR YOUR GARDEN/YARD LIGHTING CALL US.

1 GHz, 8 Digit Frequency Counters, full featured, not a kit, attractive case. At \$200 each, these are below cost.

Were selling at twice the price. Only 15 left, (discontinued stock).  
**DNA Communications** PO Box 69, Broadway  
Brisbane 4006 Ph(07) 354 3444 Fax (07) 354 3903

### TORTECH PTY LTD TOROIDAL TRANSFORMERS

Design and Manufacture  
Approved to AS3108 - 1990 & U.L. Standards  
Tel: (02) 642 6003 Fax: (02) 642 6127

### ROMLOADER EPROM EMULATOR

(EA Jan/Feb 92) upgrade to handle 27128, 27256 EPROMs. Includes memory edit facility. 8051 proto-boards (EA Feb 93) also available. Send SAE for details.

Tantau Australia, PO Box 1232, Lane Cove, 2066; A/H (02) 878 4715.

### INVERTERS 12V - 240V 40 WATT new fully built and tested units

Altronics K6705A kit, see p.64 EA August 1985 for Specs. Limited quantity \$60. Phone/fax: (09) 349 9413.

### ADVERTISING RATES FOR THIS PAGE

**SMALL ADS:** The minimum acceptable size of two centimetres x one column costs only \$50. Other sizes up to a maximum of 10 centimetres are rated at \$30 per centimetre.

**CLASSIFIEDS:** \$4 for 40 letters. Just count the letters, divide by 40, and multiply by \$4. **ROUND UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE NUMBER.**

**CLOSING DATE:** Ads may be accepted up to the 10th of the month, two months prior to issue date.

**PAYMENT:** Payment by cheque or money order only, plus your name and address, should be sent with your advertisement, to:

The Advertising Production  
Manager,  
Electronics Australia,  
P.O. Box 199,  
ALEXANDRIA, NSW 2015

**KIT REPAIRS** — R&D, prototyping, repairs to electronic equipment, all kits repaired.

### CAMPAD ELECTRONICS

225 Veronica Street, Capalaba Qld 4157  
Ph: (07) 245 2008

### RCS RADIO PTY. LTD.

Established in 1933, RCS Radio is the only company which manufactures and sells every PCB and front panel published in EA and Silicon Chip.

651 Forest Road, Bexley, NSW 2207  
Ring (02) 587 3491 for instant prices.

### VALVES, RADIO & TV & HI-FI

Speaker transformers, all new in original boxes, capacitors, valve sockets, din and mono inline plugs and sockets.

J. Sichter; phone/fax (07) 208 9034.

### MOTOROLA 6805 EMULATOR

and 68705 micro programmers. Prices and data from Graham Blowes, Mantis Micro Products, 38 Garnet Street, Nid-drie 3042; (03) 337 1917 (a/h) (03) 575 3349 (b/h) fax (03) 575 3369.

### DSOA SOFTWARE

Upgraded software for the DSOA (EA 2/93). Real time screen updating and hardware mod details, \$10.

D. Jones, 12 Copeland Road, Lethbridge Park, NSW 2770.

### VALVE AMPLIFIERS Australian made

Mono, stereo, guitar, using 2A3, 211, 6L6 or 807 valves. Williamson reproductions. Parts available for DIY constructors. Circuit diagrams and construction details for many types of valve amps. Valve equipment repairs.

Lancroft Pty Ltd, PO Box 439, Bexley 2207; phone (02) 567 5390.

### MOTORS NEW HIGH OUTPUT

#### Small light top quality German

18-30V DC Max 600W (4/5hp) output. 80% eff. 4000 - 16,000RPM. 520 gram. 100 \* 54mm. double ended 6 \* 20mm shafts. \$40. With 4, 5 and 6 to 1 reduction g/box \$65.

Phone/fax: (09) 349 9413.

### TV Yoke Exchange

All types of Yoke Rewinds  
All types of Transformer Rewinds

240V Isolation Transformers  
240/110V Output for Servicing

Contact or write to:

### TRANSFORMER REWINDS

Reply paid No.4,  
P.O. Box 1058,  
ST MARYS, NSW 2760.

Phone: (02) 833 1146 Fax: (02) 623 5559



## AMIDON FERROMAGNETIC CORES

For all RF applications. Send business size SASE for data/price to RJ&US Imports, Box 431, Kiama NSW 2533.

Agencies at Geoff Wood Electronics, Sydney; Webb Electronics, Albury; Associated TV Service, Hobart; Truscott Electronics, Melbourne.

## 'THE HOMEBUILT DYNAMO'

(construction plans), brushless electric generator, 1000 watt DC at 740 RPM. A\$85 postpaid airmail from Al Forbes, Box 3919-EA, Auckland, New Zealand. Phone 0011 649 818 8967 anytime. Philips Ferroxdure rotor magnets (3700 gauss) kit — now available cut to size and magnetised.

## NEW SWITCHMODE POWER SUPPLIES:

90 - 132V AC. input 5V 7A, 12V 1.5A, -5V 0.1A - output use two in series. \$15. **New Plug Packs:** 120V AC in 12V AC 0.75A out - use two in series. \$4. **New 2m Fibre Optic Leads** \$5. Large range of good used transformers: 240 - 110 1500W, 240 - 16 50W, 240 - 15 150W, 240 - 24 150W, 240 - 13CT 0.5A. Also 2, 4, 6 and 8 inch meters. Plus many others, all removed from top quality commercial equipment. If you need it, **ASK** - we may have it.

Phone/fax; (09) 349 9413

**Printed Circuit Board Manufacture**  
We manufacture high quality PCBs at prices so low, that it's not worth making yourself!  
**INSTANT PCB's**  
P O Box 448 Avalon 2107  
Ph (02) 974 1189 Fax (02) 974 5491

## PCB DESIGN BACKLOG?

Let us get you back on track —  
Protel AutoTrax and AutoCAD experts.

4-6 Ramptons Rd, Eltham North 3095  
Tel (03) 439 1969; Fax (03) 439 1499

**Byte  
Design  
pty.ltd.**

Calling all hobbyists. We provide the challenge and money for you to design and build us as many simple, useful, economical and original kit sets as possible. We will only consider kits using lots of ICs and transistors. If you need assistance in getting samples and technical specifications while building your kits, let us know.

**Yuga Enterprise,**  
05 Sims Drive #03-08,  
Shun Li Industrial Complex, Singapore.  
Phone: 65 741 0300

Fax: 65 749 1048

## EFIL

**VCR & TV Remedies**

1994 MANUALS AND SOFTWARE

\* **Over 4000 New Faults**

\* **Exclusive Backup Service**

REPLY PAID 4

PO BOX 969 AIRLIE BEACH 4802

Ph 079 465690 Fax 079 467465

## VGA WESAT OWNERS

**WES2BMP:** Convert wesat pic files to BMP.

**TRAKSORT:** Resort Traksat 2.80 analytical solution into chronological order.

**WESFLIP:** Permanently flip pic files.

**WESZM:** Zoom view pic files.

**WESED:** Remove clicks, realign pic files. \$19 for the package - 3.5" or 5.25"

D.K. Jensen, Jensen Street (M/S 541), Bundaberg, Qld 4670.

## CONTROL RELAYS,

Robots, radios, or railways from LPT1; of your XT to 486 PC. 64 bits. Fully expandable. Demo programs, flow charts, circuits, drivers in M.L. and Basic. Main PCB and software \$35.

Don McKenzie, 29 Ellesmere Crescent, Tullamarine 3043.

## WANTED

### WANTED:

January 1980 edition of EA. Phone (02) 628 6771.

The latest book to be published  
by Electronics Australia

## ELECTRONIC TEST GEAR TO BUILD

Volume 2

Test instruments are important tools for anyone who needs to work with electronic circuits — whether you're a designer, a service technician or a hobbyist experimenter. With the right test instruments, you can tell quite accurately what is going on in a circuit, but without them, you're often forced to rely on luck or blind intuition.

This book is a collection of some of the most popular designs that we've produced in the last few years, brought together and re-presented by popular demand. In each case, you'll find that as well as the original articles, we've also included any subsequent notes and errata on the projects concerned, to make sure you have all the information needed to make each project a success.

Copies can be obtained by sending \$7.50 which includes postage and handling, to:

**The Book Shop,  
Federal Publishing Company,  
P.O. Box 199,  
Alexandria, NSW 2015**

## The Dawn of Australia's

# RADIO Broadcasting

One of the latest books to be published under the banner of Electronics Australia.

Written by Philip Geeves, OAM, FRAHS, almost 10 years ago, it transports the reader to the beginning of broadcasting and outlines the roles played by technical pioneers, religious sects, individual personalities and politicians.

Mr Geeves' writing reflects the vast amount of historical knowledge and experience he had gathered during his years in the industry.

Many of the illustrations have been provided by AWA, a firm which played a key role in building many of the first radio stations.

Copies may be obtained by forwarding a cheque or money order to the value of \$7.00 (this includes postage and handling), to:

**The Book Shop,  
Federal Publishing  
Company,  
P.O. Box 199,  
Alexandria, NSW 2015**



# 50 and 25 years ago...

'Electronics Australia' is one of the longest running technical publications in the world. We started as 'Wireless Weekly' in August 1922 and became 'Radio and Hobbies in Australia' in April 1939. The title was changed to 'Radio, Television and Hobbies' in February 1955 and finally, to 'Electronics Australia' in April 1965. Below we feature some items from past issues.

## May 1944

**Television programme:** WRGB, General Electric's television station in Schenectady is now operating on a telecasting schedule of four evenings each week, according to programme manager, Robert B. Stone.

WRGB telecasts on Sunday from 7 to 9pm; Monday from 8 to 10pm (relay from NBC in New York City); Thursday and Friday from 8 to 10pm.

In general, the Sunday, Thursday and Friday shows consist of one hour of film and one hour of studio presentation. The first hour on Sunday takes the form of a studio show of interest to children.

**German 45-ton plane:** The German transport plane, Bloehm and Voss 222, some of which have been shot down over the Mediterranean, is probably

the largest aircraft of its kind in the world. It has six engines and is capable of carrying 80 fully armed men. It is much larger than the Lancaster and the Flying Fortress.

Fully loaded the machine weighs about 45 tons. Its cruising speed is 150mph, with a top speed of 190mph at 10,000ft.

## May 1969

**Satellite communications:** A new system designed to make more efficient use of communication satellites was demonstrated recently between the UK earth terminal at Goonhilly and the earth station at Etam, USA.

The system, known as SPADE, was developed for the International Telecommunications Satellite Consortium (Intel-

sat) by its managing company, Comsat. It uses a technique called demand assignment which allows unoccupied circuits to be allocated to any route where they are needed. The existing system used by Intelsat, allocates a fixed block of circuits to each route.

**Ceduna radio station:** A national mediumwave broadcasting station is to be established in the Ceduna/Streaky Bay area of South Australia. The station should serve about 8000 at Ceduna, Streaky Bay, Penong, Wirrula, Minnipa, Poochera and Elliston. The daytime service should extend even further along the Eyre Highway to Eucla.

**Superconducting motor:** A superconducting electric motor, producing 3250hp at 200rpm, has been developed by International Research & Development Co Ltd., (IRD) of Newcastle-on-Tyne, England. It will be used in a new oil-fired power station to drive a cooling water pump.

The IRD motor is basically a simple homopolar machine, but new principles permit higher voltages to be used than with previous motors of this type. The field winding uses 5.25-tons of niobium/tantalum/copper composite superconductor and is coupled with a closed circuit helium refrigerator. ♦

## EA CROSSWORD

### ACROSS

1. Type of light tube. (11)
6. A gate term. (3)
8. Again indicate proportions or values. (7)
10. Repeat a fitting process in circuit building. (7)
11. Said of distant space. (4)
12. Figurative representation of related data. (5)
13. Group of three. (4)
16. Bands of colour. (7)
17. Said of tetravalent state of element 92. (6)
20. Opposite to affirm. (6)
22. The --- lamp burned acetylene. (7)
26. Initials of the international agency of atomic energy. (1,1,1,1)
27. Size of screw. (5)
28. Respected brand of hi-fi music systems. (4)
31. Transmit in a faulty manner. (7)
32. Tubes carrying cables, etc. (7)
33. Acronym for disk operating system. (3)
34. Said of objects emitting light in subincandescent state. (11)

### SOLUTION FOR APRIL 1994

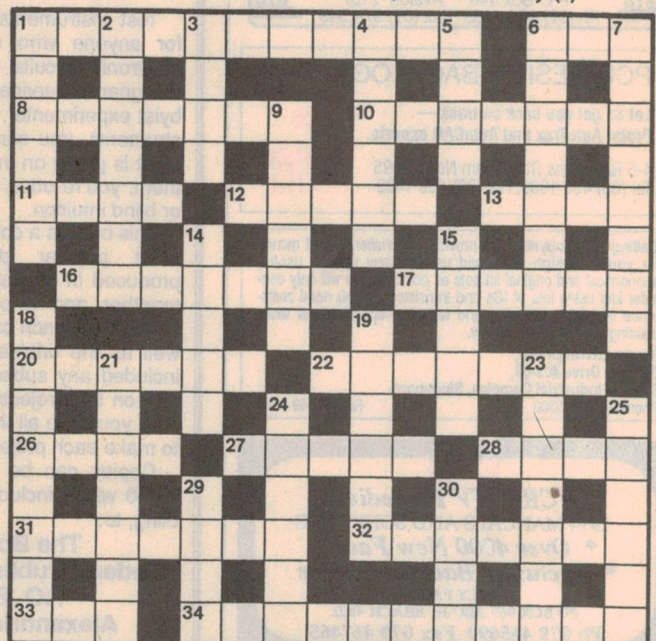
```

L I F T O F F   V U M E T E R
A O P U E A O A
B O O L E A N   L A C Q U E R
E T N W O H C E
L A P S   W A T C H   T H I N
S R E Y I S   E
F I E L D   S T A T I O N S
M N G R Y R S S
A C T U A T O R   P I N C H
G R E L P I E
N E S T   I N D E X   F L U X
E H G T N C L P
T R A C I N G   S T O R A G E
I R L E E D T L
C A P S T A N   S I E M E N S
    
```

### DOWN

1. Units of electric capacitance. (6)
2. Not scanned by radar, etc. (7)
3. Obtain and transfer data from a store. (4)
4. A satellite of Jupiter. (6)
5. Igor ---, co-discoverer of the Cerenkov effect. (4)
6. Subatomic particle. (7)

7. Operate contrary to previous action. (8)
9. Archimedean exclamation! (6)
14. Heinrich ---, helper to Hermann Helmholtz. (5)
15. Item of testing equipment. (5)
18. Having full illumination. (8)
19. Coupled for simultaneous operation. (6)
21. Lubricates. (7)
23. Quartz is such a substance. (7)
24. This is initially in RAM. (6)
25. Massive force? Possibly! (6)
29. Region in mobile telephone network. (4)
30. Operates functionally. (4)





Electronics Australia's

# Professional Electronics

S • U • P • P • L • E • M • E • N • T

**APPLE UNVEILS FIRST  
MACS USING POWER PC  
RISC PROCESSOR CHIP**

**'SMART CHARGER' FOR  
SEALED CELLS USES A  
MICRO TO CONTROL  
CHARGING CURRENT**



**RUGGED NEW 'TEKMETERS' FROM TEKTRONIX  
FEATURE AUTORANGING 5MHZ DSO CHANNELS,  
'DYNAMIC DISPLAY DSP' FOR FAST UPDATING**



# NEWS HIGHLIGHTS

## SIMPLIFIED VCR PROGRAMMING

Philips Consumer Products has launched in Australia a device known as 'G-Code', which is designed to simplify programming of consumer videocassette recorders. Developed in the USA by Gemstar Corporation and marketed there since November 1990 as the 'VCR+', the unit is now also widely used in the UK, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, Korea and New Zealand. It is manufactured in China.

Operation of the user's VCR by the G-Code device is quite



independent of the recorder's own inbuilt timer, and is therefore not affected by power interruptions prior to the time of recording. Once set up to suit the user's VCR make and model, the G-Code unit is programmed simply by keying in a single multi-digit code number for each TV programme it is desired to record. The unit then turns the VCR on and off to record this programme, using the normal IR remote sensor and control circuitry.

The multi-digit code numbers keyed into the G-Code unit to program it for any desired program are randomised using a Gemstar proprietary algorithm, and the company supplies the codes required to licensed magazines and newspapers, for publication and use by G-Code owners. In Australia, the magazine *TV Week* is currently the only publication licensed to publish the numbers, so for the present at least owners will need to buy this magazine each week in order to have access to the codes to program their units.

Operating for approximately 12 months from four AAA-size alkaline cells, the G-Code unit is compatible with 90 different brands of VCR and is readily 'taught' the specific model involved. IR transmitting LEDs in each corner of the case, and also underneath, allow it to control the VCR from almost any position near it. The unit carries an RRP of \$129.

Philips Consumer Products is the exclusive distributor of the G-Code unit in Australia, and has set up a telephone 'hot line' to assist users with any problems.

## QLD ELECTRONICS EXPO & CONFERENCE

The Queensland Electronics Development Association (QEDA) is holding its annual Trade Exhibition and Conference at the Exhibition Building, RNA Showgrounds, Brisbane on May 4th (10am - 8pm) and 5th (10am - 5pm).

This year the show is being enhanced by a series of seminars. The Australia Electronics Development Centre will hold a conference with the theme of 'The Future of the Electronics Industry in Queensland'. In addition there will be feature displays from high-tech manufacturers in Queensland, and displays of new technology such as virtual reality.

Product areas on display at the show include test and measuring instruments, components, cables and connectors, soldering and desoldering equipment, tools and hardware, power conditioners and optical fibre products. Tertiary education bodies will also be providing information on the currently available courses.

More information is available from QEDA, PO Box 1065, Fortitude Valley,

## LUCKY WINNERS OF THE HP DSO'S

During the period of October 1993 - January 1994, new and renewing subscribers to *Electronics Australia* were given the opportunity to win one of two superb Hewlett-Packard HP54601A four-channel Digital Sampling Oscilloscopes, which feature 100MHz bandwidth plus the 'look and feel' of a conventional analog instrument. Complete with the optional HP54658A Fast Fourier Transform/Masurement Storage modules, each instrument was valued at \$6173 — giving a total prize value of over \$12,000.

By sheer coincidence, the lucky winners of these instruments were both Queenslanders: Mr J. Lennon, of Loganholme, and Mr G. Demaine of Southport. Both readers have now received their prizes, together with our congratulations. We trust that by now they will be putting their HP54601A's to good use.

Qld 4006; phone (07) 839 1705, or fax (07) 832 4912.

## INTEL OPENS FAB PLANT IN IRELAND

Microprocessor industry leader Intel has opened its newest and most modern chip fabrication facility in Leixlip, Ireland (a suburb of Dublin). Known as Fab 10, the plant is Intel's largest, and this year will produce millions of Pentium and IntelDX4 processor chips.

"Adding Fab 10's production to the other three Intel factories building Pentium processors will pump millions of units into the marketplace this year, and continue to drive Pentium processor-based PCs down to very attractive prices", said Craig Barrett, Intel executive vice president and chief operating officer. "Over the course of the year, we plan to double the amount of computing power people can buy at key given PC price points."

Intel has invested US\$750 million to build and equip the new plant, as part of the company's US\$7 billion, five year capital expansion program. Construction began in December 1990.

At the recent IEEE Solid State Circuits Conference in San Francisco, Intel demonstrated and released details of an



ultra-fast version of its Pentium chip. The new version runs at 150MHz, over twice the speed of the current 66MHz fastest Pentium.

The new 150MHz Pentium uses Intel's 0.6 micron process technology, and uses four-layer metal technology which contributes to performance by reducing die area, clock skew and voltage. It is a BiCMOS device superscalar design comprising 3.3 million transistors, runs at 3.3 volts and dissipates only 4W of power at 100MHz. It has a MIPS rating of 250.

## AUSTRALIAN RADIO HISTORY PROJECT

Once Upon A Wireless Limited is a non-profit company formed by the Australian radio broadcasting industry, as part of a project to record the history of our commercial radio industry. It has concentrated on conducting recorded interviews with people who have worked in the industry and who were responsible for its birth and development, to capture their reminiscences and personal anecdotes.

To date some 45 pioneers have been interviewed by a team of volunteers, and the recordings lodged for preservation at the National Film and Sound Archive in Canberra to serve as a research source for teaching institutions and other interested people.

The Company would appreciate any assistance, either financially or otherwise, available from people interested in this worthwhile oral history project. It is on the Register of Cultural Organisations, and is able to offer tax deduction status for any financial donation over \$2.

Further information is available from Brendan Horgan, a Director and Company Secretary, Once Upon A Wireless Ltd, 28 Patrick Street, Willoughby, NSW 2068; phone (02) 417 7240, or fax (02) 417 7258.

## IC OBVIATES NEED FOR SCREWDRIVERS

Sanyo Electric in Japan has developed an LSI 'TV signal processor' chip which when built into a TV receiver can automatically make adjustments to some 15 different performance parameters, using an inbuilt digital interface, non-volatile memory and D/A converters. Receivers incorporating the new LA7610 device can thus be automatically set up on the production line, without any of the traditional manual adjustments using screwdrivers or other tools.

On the production line a high definition TV camera monitors the picture on the receiver's screen, and a computer then analyses this image and determines which adjustments need to be made. The appropriate instructions are then fed to the LA7610 chip inside each set, via its serial interface, and the chip is then able to optimise receiver performance. Information gathered by the camera and computer system can also be used to fine-tune component values and tolerance, and to develop production statistics.

Parameters which can be adjusted by the LA7610 include detected video and audio signal level, luminance and

chrominance channel frequency response, Y signal delay time, white balance, horizontal scan frequency and drive level (pulse duty cycle), and horizontal position (phasing). The chip also handles the usual controls required for user adjustment, including brightness, contrast, colour hue and saturation, sharpness, video/audio switching and stereo volume.

The LA7610 chip is said to contain approximately 11,000 transistors, and includes some 46 D/A converters and other digital circuitry as well as the usual analog circuitry required for TV signal processing from IF input to stereo audio and RGB colour drive signal outputs. Its

## APPLE UNVEILS POWER MACINTOSH

Apple Computer has unveiled what it claims is the 'wave of the future' in computing: Power Macintosh, a new generation of Macintosh personal computers which puts the advantages of the PowerPC microprocessor into desktop personal computers for the first time.

The PowerPC family of RISC microprocessors, developed jointly by Apple, IBM and Motorola are intended to create the foundation for the future of personal computers. The PowerPC streamlines the internal workings of the computer, offering significant performance increases and new capabilities, while preserving compatibility with existing software and peripherals.

"The alliance of Apple, IBM and Motorola has produced not just a new RISC architecture, but a new level of performance for personal computers" said Apple Computer Australia marketing director David Rigg.

"PowerPC is a mainstream standard backed by major vendors, with a scalable architecture which will be used in all Macintosh systems. Up to now, RISC technology has been restricted to systems for high end users. PowerPC is the first to harness the latent power of RISC technology for personal and business computing applications, and Apple Computer is the first manufacturer making RISC available as a desktop personal computer with Power Macintosh," Rigg said.

Over time, Apple plans to move its en-



tire Macintosh product line to RISC technology, while ensuring compatibility with existing Macintosh hardware and software. Power Macintosh offers capabilities such as speech recognition, text-to-speech and telephony without the need for extra hardware in the computer.

The transition from Macintosh to Power Macintosh will be transparent. Power Macintosh uses Macintosh System 7, and has the same user interface as today's Macintosh. These new models look, act and feel like a Macintosh, so current users require no retraining. The thousands of applications already available for the Macintosh also run on Power Macintosh.

Applications specifically written for PowerPC systems will run two to four times faster than the same applications running on today's Motorola 68040 and Intel 80486 systems. The speed of common computer tasks such as recalculating spreadsheets and drawing graphics is significantly enhanced.

Prices for the six new Power Macintosh models range from \$3995 for a 6100/60 with 8MB of RAM and 150MB HDD, to \$10,995 for an 8100/80 with 16MB of RAM and a 1GB HDD.



## NEWS HIGHLIGHTS

line technology for fabricating mixed analog/digital circuitry with a high level of integration. Field servicing and adjustment of a receiver using the LA7610 can be performed using a microcomputer to access and reprogram the chip's non-volatile memory.

### ULYSSES REACHES UNEXPLORED REGIONS

NASA's Ulysses spacecraft — on its way to explore the polar regions of the sun — has become the first spacecraft to reach further south than the most southerly dip of the sun's magnetic equator. In this previously unexplored region, Ulysses observed that the fast moving stream of charged particles, called the solar wind, is twice as fast, but less dense, than near the sun's equator.

Measurements from Ulysses's solar wind plasma experiment showed wind speeds of about two million miles per hour (800 kilometres per second) in this previously uncharted region of space, twice the speed at which the solar wind is known to flow in lower latitudes.

The sun's magnetic equator is tilted and also characterised by a sheet of current extending into space. The current sheet rotates with the sun and has folds like the skirt of a whirling ballerina. Ulysses is now south of the folds of this current sheet.

"This change in speed coincided with the spacecraft's passage south of a sheet of electrical current," said Dr

Edward J. Smith, NASA project scientist on the joint NASA-European Space Agency (ESA) mission. "This current sheet separates the solar wind that originates in the northern solar hemisphere from that originating in the southern hemisphere."

Ulysses is measuring the magnetic fields and waves and ionised gas flowing from the sun, particle radiation, radio waves, x-rays and gamma rays and dust in its highly inclined elliptical five year orbit around the sun. It is now about 45° south solar latitude and will reach over 80° south latitude for the first time late this year, and a maximum northerly latitude in 1995.

### SERG'S 30TH ANNUAL CONVENTION

South Australia's South East Radio Group (SERG) is holding its 30th annual amateur radio convention, over the weekend of June 11-12, 1994. The Group claims that this makes the convention the longest continuously-run event of this type in Australia.

Particular emphasis this year will be placed on the Australian Fox Hunting Championships, and on the 'Home Brew' Competition. For the past few years the focus on Home Brew has been increasing significantly, due to prizes donated by an anonymous supporter. However the number of entries has not as yet increased to match, and the Group is inviting more people to submit their home built equipment. To encourage beginners there are three

separate categories, ranging from Novice to Expert.

Further information is available from the Convention Coordinator, SERG, PO Box 1103, Mount Gambier, SA 5290.

### UNSW HELPS INDIA WITH SOLAR ENERGY

The University of NSW was selected by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare as the one non-Indian organisation to participate in a recent seminar in India exploring the use of solar energy.

As a result of the seminar, a collaborative agreement will be signed between the Indian Health Services Consultative Corporation and UNSW Unisearch Ltd. The agreement will draw on the expertise of Solarch, the Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems and other UNSW solar energy specialists.

The involvement of UNSW has grown out of an Indian community health project that was funded by AIDAB (the Australian International Development Assistance Bureau) and managed by the Unisearch Professional Education (IPACE) in association with UNSW's School of Community Medicine.

Links between UNSW and India have also been assisted by the long collaboration between CEL, India's Central Electronics Laboratory at Bangalore, and UNSW's Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems.

For many years, CEL has been the largest photovoltaic cell manufacturer in the developing world, using technology developed at UNSW. CEL will soon be producing higher efficiency buried contact photovoltaic cells, also developed at UNSW.

### AWARD FOR WESAT STATION

Australian technology designed to keep meteorological satellites in geostationary orbit has won a Federal Government sponsored technology productivity award. Bureau of Meteorology engineers say the new weather satellite ground station at Crib Point outside Melbourne operates at around one fifth the cost of the equipment it replaced.

The Secretary of the Department of the Environment, Sport and Territories, Mr Stuart Hamilton, received a Government Technology Productivity Silver Award on behalf of the Bureau at a function in Canberra. The award recognises productivity gains achieved by governments through computer and communications technology.

The Turn Around Ranging Station (TARS) blends into bushland near



**ATUG 94, the 11th Telecommunications and Data Networking Exhibition, will be held in Melbourne at the Royal Exhibition Building from 3rd to 5th May. The exhibition is open from 9am to 6pm on Tuesday and Thursday, and from 9am to 7pm on Wednesday; admission is free to business people. A major feature planned is the ATUG Interop network, to allow demonstrations of data networking.**



Western Port Bay, 75km from the electromagnetic interference of Melbourne. Each day it will automatically send signals which contribute to a three station radio ranging system, measuring the precise position of a geostationary satellite in orbit 36,500km over the equator. About four times a year, the location data are used to direct satellite boosters which are fired to correct the orbit.

The award is for the \$700,000 station which will serve China's first geostationary meteorological satellite, Feng-Yun 2. A sister station is about to open to replace the outdated equipment which serves the Japanese geostationary meteorological satellite GMS4.

The Director of Meteorology, Dr John Zillman, says the satellite ground station is a significant Australian contribution to the World Meteorological Organisation's World Weather Watch. Under this system countries like Australia receive daily weather satellite data without having to invest directly in the \$300M-plus cost of launching a meteorological satellite.

The new TARS is safer, cheaper, more reliable and more efficient than existing facilities. Featuring Australian innovations in microwave technology, it was built under tender contract by MITEC Australia of Brisbane and Sencon Environmental Systems of Melbourne, to designs by John Beard and Michael Kenny of the Bureau of Meteorology's Satellite Section.

## VIDEO SYSTEM FOR ALUMINIUM PLANT

Thomas Electronics of Australia recently installed a video distribution system (VDS) at Comalco Aluminium's plant in Yennora, NSW. The VDS provides a high quality video signal to the coil operator's position from the mill's process control computer, located some 75m away. The coil operator's work requires him to see what is physically happening on the coil machine, while being able to view the computer display of the overall operation of the rolling mill.

The VDS from Thomas Electronics replaced a previous system which was sourced from overseas. The latter proved unsuitable as it was badly affected by the electrical and magnetic environment of the plant.

Mr Nenad Pavic, Control Systems Engineer at Comalco was delighted with the results of the new VDS. "Our old system was unreadable, while the new one is crystal clear," he said.

Thomas Electronics' video distribution

## NEWS BRIEFS

- **Independent Information Technology Training** is running a Network Cabling Design course at Sydney and Melbourne. The dates are Sydney (1994) August 10-12, Melbourne May 23-25 and November 16-18. For details phone (02) 252 2844, fax 247 1048.
- Hayes Microcomputer Products has opened an office in Sydney under the name of **Hayes Microcomputer Products (Australia)**. They can be contacted on (02) 959 2340.
- AMES Agency, suppliers of specialised tools to the electronics industry has appointed Perth based **RQR Products** as its sole agent in Western Australia. The phone number is (09) 227 5645.
- **The 19th Australian Conference on Optical Fibre Technology (ACOFT)** will be held in Melbourne, December 4-7 (1994). Closing date for submission of papers is August 26, 1994. For further information, contact Conference Secretary, IREE Head Office, PO Box 79, Edgelycliff 2027; phone (02) 327 4822.
- **The 11th Telecommunications and Data Networking Exhibition** will be held on May 3-5 (1994) at the Royal Exhibition Building, Melbourne. For more information, phone (03) 429 6088.

systems are being used to drive analog signals from two or more outlets, called slave units, from a master computer. A standard VDS supports up to 12 slave units; with the addition of an external power supply. This can be increased to 20 units. The systems were designed and manufactured in Australia.

## MAXIM BUYS TEK'S IC PLANT

Tektronix, Inc. and Maxim Integrated Products, Inc. have announced that Maxim is to acquire Tektronix' Integrated Circuits Operation (ICO). In addition the two companies have reached an understanding to form a joint venture for the operation of Tektronix' Hybrid Circuits Operation (HCO).

The ICO transaction would involve the purchase of assets and facilities for an undisclosed amount of cash and a long term agreement for Maxim to supply components to Tektronix. Maxim would also continue to supply integrated circuit products to existing Tektronix customers. The hybrid circuit joint venture also would supply products to Tektronix, as well as Maxim and other customers.

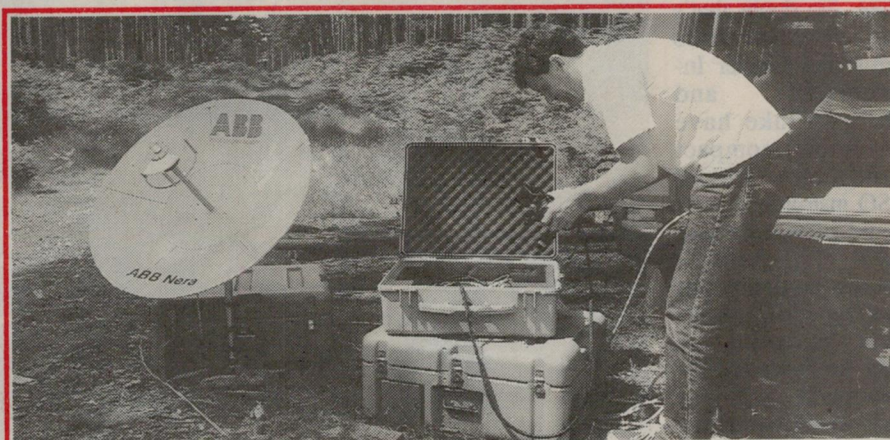
Upon completion of the transactions,

Tektronix ICO and HCO employees would be offered employment with the new operations, to be based in the current Beaverton, Oregon location.

## POWER TECH ACHIEVES AS3901

Melbourne power electronics manufacturer was recently accredited by the Standards Australia Association (SAA) to Australian Standard 3901, as a Quality Endorsed Company. Power Tech's accreditation to AS3901, equivalent to the International standard ISO9001, recognises the company as a quality approved manufacturer of the highest order, encompassing its systems and management from design of the product, product documentation, vendor selection and auditing, through to manufacture, testing and despatch.

Power Tech's Managing Director Mr Peter McLoughlin says he is committed to his company's sound Quality Assurance and environmentally sound practices. Mr McLoughlin added that achieving AS3901 would assist Power Tech in supporting its major OEM clients, and opening more opportunities for export. ♦



**CAMNET**, a 'telepresence' system developed by British Telephone Laboratories, allows experts to see problems at one end of a telephone line and give advice for their solution. Until now, it's only been available where telephone lines reach — but now ETL has developed a satellite link for the system as well.



**First Australian 'hands on' report:**

# New handheld DMM/DSO from Tek

Tektronix, best known for its high-end oscilloscopes, has released the first models in a new range of attractively priced, handheld 'TekTool' instruments. The new TekMeters combine a 3-3/4 digit true-RMS reading digital multimeter with either a single or two-channel sampling scope, all in a compact and easy to use handheld package. And Tek seems to have designed these first models primarily for an often-forgotten group of users: industrial electronics technicians.

by JIM ROWE

In the 'good old days', people working in industrial electronics didn't need too many instruments; you could often get by with little more than a good multimeter. But in modern industry with its programmable logic controllers, microprocessors and microcontrollers, variable-speed AC drives, data loggers, D/A and A/D converters, LANs and so on, those days are well and truly gone. At the very least you also need a calibrated oscilloscope, and preferably one with single-shot and storage facilities — like a DSO (digital storage oscilloscope).

Unfortunately traditional cathode-ray tube scopes are relatively big and bulky, and not really very convenient for lugging around an industrial plant. No doubt that's why in recent years firms like Leader Instruments and Philips/Fluke have developed compact hand-held DMM/DSO instruments with liquid crystal display (LCD) panels. There's no doubt that this type of instrument is going to play an increasingly important role in any kind of electronics field work, in the future.

The latest of the established test equipment makers to

address this area is Oregon-based Tektronix, which has just released a trio of instruments — announced as the first models in an ongoing family of new, relatively low priced and compact 'TekTools' intended for use in the field rather than Tek's traditional marketing area, the R&D lab. Called TekMeters, to emphasise their down-to-earth emphasis, the new THM550, THM560 and THM565 are also being promoted in Tek's advertising as 'the newest tool of the trades'.

All three models look very similar, and combine a 3-3/4 digit true-RMS reading DMM with a DSO sharing the same 120 x 60mm super twisted LCD panel (but not the same input jacks). The lowest-cost model 550 provides only a single-channel scope, while the two other models provide two channels; the 565 has other features as well, including an event clock, electroluminescent backlit display, extended memory and motor test facility.

Unlike the Philips/Fluke 'ScopeMeters', which have a vertical 'portrait' shape rather like an enlarged version of a standard handheld DMM, the TekMeters have a horizontal 'landscape' format and measure 211mm wide by 141mm high by 43mm. The case is moulded in tough impact-resistant black plastic, and is fitted with clip-on rubber shock absorption pads on each corner. The overall weight is only 1kg, 40% less than the ScopeMeters, and the case also has a pattern of dimples moulded into the surface at one end to allow you to hold it securely using one hand (your left one — sorry about that, left-handed users).

All inputs to the in-





struments are on the 'top' of the case, via four colour-coded banana jacks. These are all recessed and shrouded, for maximum safety. From the left the jacks of the 560 and 565 are labelled DMM (red), COM (black), CH1 (yellow) and CH2 (blue); fairly obviously the first two are used for DMM operation, and the last three for DSO operation. These models come with four matching colour-coded test leads with integral needle-point prods, with spring-loaded hook adaptors; presumably the 550 comes with only three of these leads.

Power for the instrument comes from six 'AA' size cells, which fit into a compartment in the rear. With alkaline cells the battery life is about five hours, but a set of rechargeable NiCads with charger is available as an option.

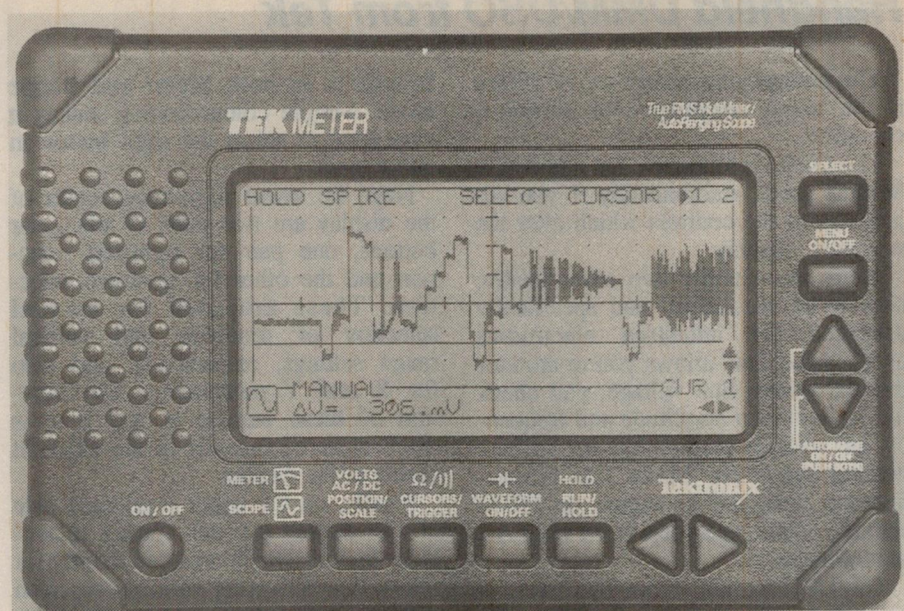
### As a DMM

The DMM side of the TekMeters certainly qualifies for the description '3-3/4 digits', as on most ranges the full-scale reading is 4000 (3999). The exceptions are the top DC voltage range, which reads to 850, and the top AC voltage range which has an upper limit of 600. The main readout is via 12mm-high digits on the high-contrast LCD panel, with a secondary 32-segment 'bar graph' analog scale underneath. Smaller digits and letters (3.5mm high) are used for indication of units, derived quantities, etc.

The basic DMM measurement functions provided are DCV, ACV, resistance/continuity and diode test. Current and power measurements are possible using optional clamp-on current probes. All three models also provide 'maths' functions such as minimum, maximum and max - min calculation, and also the ability to both 'Hold' a reading and compare current readings with it ( $\Delta$ Hold).

There are five DC volts ranges, with FSR values spanning from 400mV to 850V and resolutions from 0.1mV to 1V. Rated accuracy is  $\pm(0.5\%$  of reading + 5 counts), with a 50/60Hz rejection of better than 60dB. For AC volts there are also five ranges, with FSR values from 400mV up to 600V and the same resolutions as before. Here the rated true-RMS accuracy is  $\pm(2\%$  of reading + 5 counts), for a 50Hz or 60Hz sine wave or a non-sine wave signal with a crest factor of less than three.

For resistance there are six ranges, with FSR values in decade multiples from 400 ohms (resolution 0.1 ohm) to 40M (resolution 10k). Rated accuracy for the five lower ranges is  $\pm(0.5\%$  of reading + 2 counts) with the highest



**A close up of the THM565 TekMeter in DSO mode, displaying the VITS lines in a received TV signal. The LCD screen has high readability.**

range derated to  $\pm(2\%$  of reading + 5 counts). The continuity function displays a 'closed switch' graphic when the measured resistance is less than 50 ohms, and also produces an audible tone (which can be disabled if you wish). The final 'diode test' function can be used to display a diode's voltage drop on a 0 - 2V scale, and thus allows both the diode action and forward resistance to be tested.

The DMM side of the instrument has auto ranging, but this can easily be over-ridden for manual range control if you wish.

### The DSO side

Pressing a single function key changes the TekMeter to its alternative 'personality' as a DSO. Here almost the complete 256 x 128 pixel LCD becomes a 250 x 120 pixel bit-mapped scope screen, with 10 x 8 major graticule divisions and various legends added along the top and bottom.

Each channel of the 560 and 565, and of course the single channel in the case of the 550, uses an 8-bit digitiser operating at up to 25MSps (megasamples per second). The record length (i.e., sample memory) is 256 samples, just slightly longer than the display width. Tektronix apparently designed a special proprietary ASIC chip to follow the digitisers, based on the technology its engineers developed for the high-end TDS scopes. The digitisers in the two-channel models operate simultaneously and provide a basic DC accuracy of  $\pm(3.5\% + 2 \text{ pixels})$  over the temperature range 19 - 27°C.

Each vertical channel has six sensitivity ranges, spanning from 5mV to 500V per division in decade steps. The basic analog bandwidth is DC - 5MHz, but the top end is derated to 1MHz for the 5mV, 5V, 50V and 500V/div ranges. Maximum input voltage is  $\pm(600\text{V RMS} + 6\text{kV surge})$ . Input impedance is 1M in parallel with 10pF, and there's a choice of either AC or DC input coupling as well as 'normal' or 'inverted' display.

The timebase has some 26 ranges, spanning in 1/2/5 steps from 200ns per division down to a s-l-o-w 60s/div. There are a variety of triggering modes, including 'Auto level' (which is the default mode in AutoRange operation) and 'Auto', plus manual and single shot. Both DC and AC trigger coupling are available along with positive or negative slope selection, and the trigger sensitivity is adjustable over a wide range. Spike detection circuitry allows the capture of spikes down to 40ns wide, at all sweep speeds.

A feature of the DSO section of the TekMeters is 'dynamic display DSP', which provides up to 100 effective on-screen waveform updates per second, for an 'analog like' display.

There are two basic DSO operating modes, labelled 'Autorange' and 'Manual'. In Autorange mode, which is the default, the instrument automatically sets the vertical and timebase ranges and positions, to provide a stable display of between 30% and 60% of full scale. This is provided that it can be done with ranges of 50mV/div and 100ms/div, or above.



# Handheld DMM/DSO from Tek

The autoranging occurs every 500ms if the signal amplitude or period is changing.

The DSO switches into the alternative Manual mode automatically if you adjust any of the controls which alter the waveform display.

There are actually two other modes, both more specialised and specifically designed for industrial electronics users. 'Line Test' allows you to monitor the AC power line voltage, and check for variations in amplitude and frequency as well as triggering on spikes, notches and so on. 'Motor Test' is alternatively designed to trigger on PWM signals, of the type used in variable AC motor drives.

The DSO section of the TekMeters is provided with memory facilities for storage of measurement setups, waveforms and complete screens. The 550 and 560 models can store up to four setups, four waveforms and a single screen, while the 565 can store up to eight of each.

Like the DMM section, the DSO section also provides various maths and derived measurement options. For example you can have it measure maximum, minimum and peak-to-peak volts, as well as the frequency and period of periodic signals.

You can also measure the voltage difference between two moveable horizontal cursors, and the time difference between vertical cursors. With the two-channel models there's also the ability to display either the sum or the difference between the two channel signals.

When one of the optional current probes is used you can also obtain a calculation of the real power in a circuit (with current on CH1 and voltage on CH2), or the harmonic derating factor (THDF) for power transformers (peak current/ $1.414 \times I_{RMS}$ , with current on CH1). These functions would again be very useful in industrial electronics.

## Simple controls

Operation of the TekMeters is simplified by the use of a menu-driven approach, involving very few actual controls. There are only 12 control buttons in all, one of which is the On/Off power switch at the lower left of the display.

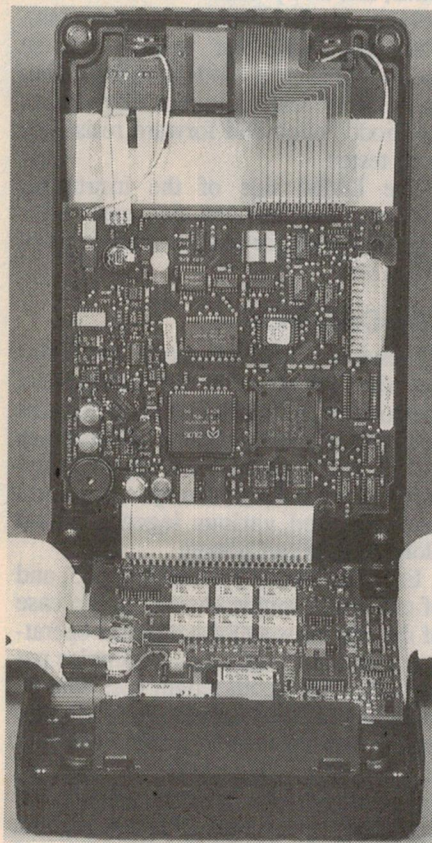
Then directly under the display there are five rectangular buttons — a Meter/Scope button, and four other which are used for selecting various

functions in both Meter and Scope mode. Simple colour coding makes it very easy to select the right button in either mode.

Near the lower right-hand corner of the display are two pairs of triangular buttons, one pair for right-left selection and the other for up-down selection. These are used for manual selection of timebase and vertical range settings, respectively, and also for X and Y positioning. The function of these buttons at any time is made clear by legends in the adjacent corner of the display.

Finally, on the upper right-hand side of the display are two further rectangular buttons which are used mainly for things like activating various on-screen menus, and selection of items from them. On the whole, then, the TekMeters are designed to be quite user-friendly, and do not require any previous experience with DSO's.

Optional extras for the TekMeters include a more elaborate set of probes, with silicone insulated leads and multi-



**A look inside the TekMeter case. The analog input circuitry is on the board mounted in the case rear, in the lower part of the picture. Note the fold-out shielding strips.**

way jaws; an RS-232C communications interface, for connecting the instruments to a serial printer or computer; a NiCad battery pack with charger; a choice of three different clamp-on current probes; and either a soft 'hands free' carry pouch or a rugged transport case.

## Trying one out

Tektronix Australia very kindly loaned us one of the very first TekMeter THM565's into Australia, so that we could conduct a 'hands on' trial on your behalf. We found it a most interesting instrument, and certainly one that is very easy to use in both the DMM and DSO modes of operation.

The LCD panel provides a clear, high contrast display in a wide range of lighting conditions, and the instrument's light weight and compact form make it very convenient for making measurements in many physical situations. (There's even a threaded 1/4" socket on the rear, for attaching it to a standard photographic tripod.)

We checked its accuracy in DMM mode against a newly calibrated 6.5-digit Yokogawa 7562 system DMM, and it turned in figures that were well within the quoted specs. DC voltage readings were within 0.1%, AC voltage readings within 1.2% and resistance readings within 0.3%.

Similarly we checked the time and frequency calibration in DSO mode against our TV-derived reference, and also the vertical calibration against the 7562. In both cases the TekMeter appeared to be accurate to well within its effective working resolution of 0.5% for time and 1% for amplitude. The measured vertical channel frequency response on the 500mV/div range was 5MHz (-3dB), with rise and fall times of about 50ns.

Tektronix invited us to open up the sample 565 TekMeter to examine the construction, and we did so — once we found an Allen key which would mate with the four socket-head assembly screws, located under the rubber corner protectors.

Inside we found a very nicely-made assembly of two surface-mount PCB's, linked with semi-flexible ribbon. The analog circuit board is mounted inside the rear of the case, encased in fold-over shielding foil, while the digital circuit board is mounted inside the case front behind the LCD panel and control buttons.

The instrument appears to be controlled with a Zilog Z180 processor running at 25MHz, with what looks to be 1Mb of ROM firmware and a 256Kb static



RAM. The DMM front end appears to be based on a Maxim chip, while each channel of the DSO front end has one of Tek's proprietary digitiser chips in a small quad package. DSO range changing is via subminiature SMT relays. All up, an elegant design and one that should prove very reliable.

## Summary

On the whole we really liked the THM565, although we did have a few minor niggles. One was the apparently slow response to control button pressing, in DSO mode; sometimes there's quite a pause before the instrument seems to respond.

We also noticed that the on-screen time measurements use a capital 'S' to represent seconds, instead of the lower-case 's' as specified in the SI standard. The capital 'S' should strictly only be used for the unit of conductance, the Siemens, although it's also commonly used nowadays to represent 'samples' in digital systems.

Finally, we were a little disappointed to find that the TekMeters use shrouded and recessed banana jacks for all inputs, making it a little difficult to use shielded input leads for low-level measurements. However we appreciate that this has probably been done deliberately with this first trio of instruments, to ensure maximum safety when they're being used for testing in high voltage industrial circuitry.

Perhaps the answer to this one will be that Tek will hopefully be releasing other models soon, with input connectors more suitable for audio, video and other 'low level electronics' applications. I understand that other models are indeed coming...

On the positive side, the current TekMeters are compact, rugged and very convenient in use. With a performance more than sufficient for industrial electronics applications, they should be very popular for anyone in this field who needs a really portable 'universal tester' DMM/DSO combination, and especially for people who as yet may have dismissed a DSO as 'too complex for me'.

Quoted prices for the new TekMeters are \$1395 for the single-channel THM550, \$1595 for the dual channel THM560 and \$1995 for the enhanced dual channel THM565.

Further information is available from the Test & Measuring Products division of Tektronix Australia, at 80 Waterloo Road, North Ryde 2113; phone (02) 888 7066. ♦

# Hy-Q International

Frequency

Control

Products

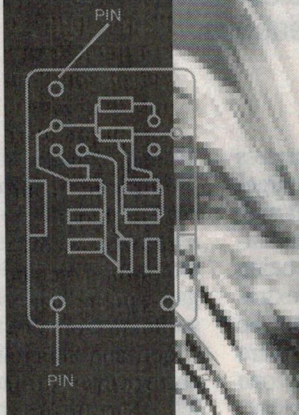
## Crystal clear Quality

Hy-Q is a world leader in crystal technology with plants on four continents (Australia, Singapore, UK, USA). We have the resources and technology to guarantee our quality & services.

Hy-Q manufacture and stock an extensive range of Quartz Crystals, Filters and Oscillators including TCXO and VCXO.

Our emergency service is capable of despatching crystals within **24 hours** providing an order is received before 10 am.

17 Winterton Road, Clayton,  
Victoria 3168 Australia  
(Private Bag 100, Rosebank MDC  
Clayton Victoria 3169)  
Telephone **61 3 562 8222**  
Facsimile **61 3 562 9009**



## Detect and Destroy Static Wherever It Lives...



### ...on many surfaces

ACL provides solutions to a whole range of environmental problems affecting the electronics and computing industries.

- Staticide® Detection Meters include the ACL Electrostatic Locators, Pocket Resistivity Meters and Surface Resistivity Meters
- Work surface cleaners include ACL's Conductive Cleaner, Stain Remover and Odour Control
- The ACL Acrylic Floor Finish System includes the Staticide® Floor Finish, Neutraliser/Cleaner and Floor Stripper
- Staticide's® Topical Anti-Static Solutions are environmentally friendly and come in large 3.785 litre concentrate containers. Staticide® Heavy Duty Sprays are available in trigger dispensers or convenient wipes.



**Electronic Development Sales Pty Limited**

ACN 001 363 480  
Unit 2A, 11-13 Orion Road (PO Box 822) Lane Cove  
NSW 2066  
Phone: (02) 418-6999 Fax: (02) 418-6550



ACL Incorporated

EAS

READER INFO NO. 18

READER INFO NO. 19



## Product review:

# Statpower's 'smart' charger for 12V lead-acid batteries

Featuring switchmode power conversion circuitry and a microprocessor controlled charging cycle, the 'Truecharge 10' is designed to recharge modern wet or gelled-electrolyte batteries in the range of 25 to 200 amp-hours. It's compact, lightweight, can deliver a 10A charge current, and offers some very elaborate protection features.

by ROB EVANS

There was a time when the process of choosing a lead-acid battery charger really only involved selecting a unit with an appropriate power rating for your intended application — and perhaps being tempted by relatively sophisticated extras such as an output current meter or maybe an overload cutout device. There were only simple units available, and no one worried too much about pandering to battery characteristics.

Of course, these somewhat crude and bulky chargers are still with us today and probably will be for some years to come, since there's no doubt that they perform their intended role of recharging lead-acid batteries — albeit in a rather 'boots and all' fashion. With the advent of the new high-performance sealed lead-acid (SLA) batteries though, there is a need for a more sophisticated charger which will promote the service life of these comparatively fussy and often expensive devices.

The main problem with simple chargers is their tendency to over-charge the battery when it's left connected for an extended period, as is often the case. In this situation, the battery will begin to suffer a drop in electrolyte purity as the cells are forced above their so-called 'gassing voltage', where the electrolyte begins to break down into hydrogen and oxygen gases, thereby causing the cells to effectively 'dry out' over time.

Simple chargers tend to have a high off-load output voltage (that is, poor regulation), and will keep pumping current into the battery even when it's fully charged.

A charger with better voltage regulation is not really the answer either, as according to battery literature, the initial charging period as the cells rise to the

gassing voltage will only restore around 75% of their charge. After that point, the charger really needs to supply the remaining charge at a much lower current, so as to avoid cell damage due to gassing. It therefore should switch into some form of current limited mode.

To further complicate the situation, circumstances often require a battery to be left permanently connected to a charger, so that the charge is continually 'topped up' and the battery is at full strength when it's called on — this is mostly known as a 'float' charge. While the charging current will be quite low in this situation however, the extended periods involved mean that the cells should be held well below (rather than near) their gassing voltage, to avoid any progressive deterioration of the electrolyte. In terms of a full charge cycle then, the charger must finally change to yet another mode where a reasonable charging current is available, but the terminal voltage is somewhat lower.

So the characteristics of a charger which is effectively and efficiently able to deal with the current breed of high performance lead-acid batteries are by no means simple, and go way beyond those of the ubiquitous 'car' battery charger.

And as you've no doubt gathered, Statpower's Truecharge 10 satisfies all of the above criteria, plus more...

### The Truecharge 10

The first, and probably most noticeable aspect of this charger is that despite its healthy 10A maximum charge current rating, the circuitry is housed in a surprisingly small case (200 x 170 x 70mm, including mounting flanges), and the complete unit weighs in at only 1.6kg.

This is no doubt thanks to the use of high frequency (around 80kHz) switchmode techniques, to convert the 240V AC mains power into the low-voltage DC levels required.

As with computer power supplies and an increasing number of other power conversion devices, the switchmode circuitry allows the use of a very small and lightweight 'inverter' transformer, which in conjunction with modern switching FET devices delivers the final DC output in a very efficient manner — around 90% in this unit.

This system offers the further advantage of *direct* control over the output current and voltage, by simply varying the pulse width modulation (PWM) process within the converter stage itself, thereby maintaining a high efficiency over the charger's full operating range. In a more conventional but much less efficient circuit, some form of 'smart' linear regulator would be driven from a normal (50Hz) transformer-based DC supply.

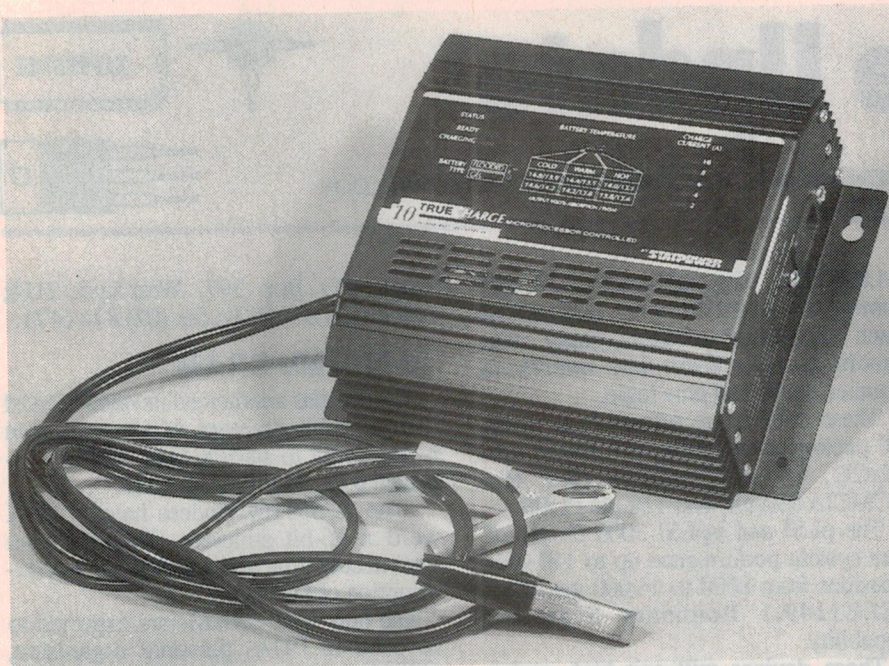
So before any of the Truecharge 10's 'intelligent' charging modes are considered, the unit appears to offer a considerable advantage over more traditional chargers, simply by the use of a switchmode power conversion stage.

In practical terms this means that it's small, light, quiet (none of the usual 100Hz 'hum' and 'buzz'), and delivers a fully filtered DC output rather than 100Hz pulses (which would have a lower RMS value, and less charging effect).

Physically, the charger has a black anodised case with the increasingly familiar integrated heatsinks at either side to provide cooling for the internal switching MOSFETs.

It also has a top (as opposed to front) control panel which has a five-stage LED





output current meter, 'ready' and 'charging' status indicators, and switches to set both the type of battery being charged and its current temperature.

The battery type switch is used to select between those with 'flooded' (wet) or 'gel' cells, while the temperature selector allows you to choose between 'cold', 'warm' and 'hot' conditions, where 'warm' covers the normal range of 10°C to 27°C. These switch settings ultimately effect the unit's charging characteristics, by redefining the expected cell gassing voltage — which not surprisingly, is different for each cell type and will alter with temperature.

When AC power is applied to the Truecharge 10, the unit first limits the available output current to around just 25mA, which both provides short circuit protection and greatly reduces the possibility of sparks occurring as a battery is connected. This is an important consideration, as batteries can produce highly-flammable hydrogen, and in a marine environment explosive fumes can build up within a boat's engine compartment.

After a battery has been connected, the unit then checks the terminal voltage and will only proceed to its full-current charging mode if the battery level is between 5V and 13V. The idea here is that if the voltage is above 13V the battery needs little more than a float or trickle charge, and a terminal voltage of less than 5V means that the battery is completely exhausted.

In the latter case, the battery is supplied with a very low charging current (around 25mA) so as to avoid cell damage. Then if the battery is in a serv-

iceable condition (no damaged cells), the terminal voltage will eventually rise to above the 5V threshold and full charging current can be applied.

Once these initial conditions have been satisfied and the Truecharge 10 has moved into its 'bulk' (full-current) charging mode, the unit then delivers its maximum current until the battery's terminal voltage reaches the cell gassing level, as defined by the front panel switches — say, 14.4V.

At this point the battery has received most of its charge, and the charger then transfers to what Statpower refer to as the 'absorption charge' mode. In this state, the charger holds the terminal voltage near the battery's gassing voltage while the charging current is steadily decreased. Then when the current has dropped to less than about one amp, the battery is considered fully charged and the front panel 'ready' indicator is activated — the unit then moves on to its final 'float charge' mode.

The Truecharge 10 then drops the terminal voltage to well below the selected gassing voltage (say, 13.5V) to prevent any chance of electrolyte loss or drying, and will remain in this mode unless the battery voltage drops below 12.5V or 21 days has elapsed. In this way, the charger will respond to a depleted battery charge through some short-term load, and force the battery through a periodic charge cycle so as to maintain the condition of the cells. A full charge cycle will also occur if either the battery or the AC mains is removed for more than about 30 seconds, by the way.

Besides its sophisticated charging sequences, the Truecharge 10 also offers a

range of features which should make it suitable for just about any environment or installation.

As we've come to expect from switchmode power conversion circuits, the unit can cope with a large variation in the AC input voltage, dissipates little heat thanks to its high efficiency, and includes the usual high temperature shut-down feature. And as a nice touch, the charger's DC output is fully isolated, which ensures that there will no electrolysis problems when charging batteries on a boat.

## In practice

When it came to trying out the Truecharge 10, we found that the unit met its specifications with ease and performed without fault. The most impressive aspect of the test was noting how the charger's internal microprocessor would sense the conditions at the unit's output, and change the output current capability and voltage level to suit. Whether there was a flat battery connected, a charged battery connected, an output short circuit, or no load present, the circuit always appeared to take the appropriate action.

The end result of this 'smart' circuitry is that the Truecharge 10 is very much an *automatic* charger, in every sense. You can connect a battery which might be in any sort of charge state or condition, and safely assume that the charger will apply the correct type of charge cycle, and not damage either itself or the battery.

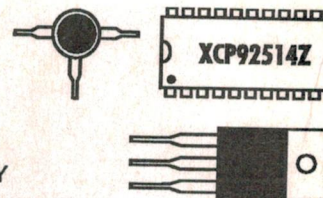
So as you've probably gathered, we're quite impressed with Statpower's Truecharge 10. It's ideally suited to the latest high-performance deep-cycle SLA batteries, in the gel or wet cell format, and it will also do the best possible charging job of charging a standard (unsealed) wet-electrolyte automotive battery. It's electrically well protected, appears to be very rugged, and offers a compact size and efficiency that wouldn't really be possible with more conventional chargers.

Statpower's battery charger range also includes the larger Truecharge 20 and Truecharge 40, which are rated at 20A and 40A respectively, and offer the same level of sophistication as the Truecharge 10. Not surprisingly the Truecharge units are considerably more expensive than the simple and far less effective automotive type chargers.

The Truecharge models 10, 20 and 40 are priced at \$670.34, \$968.00 and \$1243.88 respectively (including sales tax), and are available from Bainbridge Marine Pty Ltd, at 3/16 Veronica Street, Capalaba, Qld 4157; phone (07) 245 2033. ♦



# Solid State Update



KEEPING YOU INFORMED ON THE LATEST DEVELOPMENTS IN SEMICONDUCTOR TECHNOLOGY

## High density PLDs are fast

Zatek Components has announced two new families of high performance, high density programmable logic devices (HDPLD) from Lattice Semiconductor Corporation, the pLSI/ispLSI 2000 and the pLSI/ispLSI 3000.

The pLSI and ispLSI 2000 family features system speeds up to 135MHz, allowing it to support 66MHz microprocessors, including the Intel Pentium. The pLSI and ispLSI 3000 family has a dedicated IEEE 1149.1 Boundary Scan capability and device densities up to

14,000 gates. The pLSI and ispLSI 2000 family suits speed-critical applications such as address decoders, small state-machines, processor bus interfaces, counter/timers and glue logic.

These devices are offered in a variety of packages including 44 and 84-pin PLCC, 44 and 100-pin QFP (for PCMCIA designs) and 128-pin PQFP.

The pLSI and ispLSI 3000 family offers system performance up to 110MHz, densities from 8000 to 14,000 gates, and IEEE1149.1 Boundary Scan test capability.

These devices will suit high performance, complex operations such as cache controllers, compression encoders, encryption/decryption and graphics functions. The 3000 devices are offered in a variety of packages including 128, 160 and 208-pin QFP, and 167-pin PGA.

For further information circle 276 on the reader service coupon or contact

Zatek, PO Box 397, West Ryde 2114; phone (02) 874 0122, fax (02) 874 6171.

## 16-bit 4Mb SRAM

Toshiba has announced its 4Mb SRAM with a 16-bit structure. Mass production is scheduled to start in June, with an expected cost of US\$180 per unit.

The TC554161 devices have a 256K word x 16-bit structure. They have an 85ns access time and standby power consumption of 6uA at 5V.

The new 4Mb SRAMs are expected to be used in PDA, personal organisers, portable homes, point-of-sale equipment and other information equipment.

Operation noise is reduced using four pairs of power supply pins. Since the basic design is a 256 x 16-bit structure, there are 16 I/O pins. Such a high pin count requires a high current, which generates noise. Assigning four I/O pins to each pair of power supply pins reduces this noise.

With a 16-bit CPU operating with software that uses 8-bit data transfer, the SRAMs enhance operation by dividing its 16-bit signal into 8-bit signals and assigning read/write commands to each one.

For further information circle 290 on the reader service coupon or contact Toshiba Australia, PO Box 350, North Ryde 2113; phone (02) 887 3322.

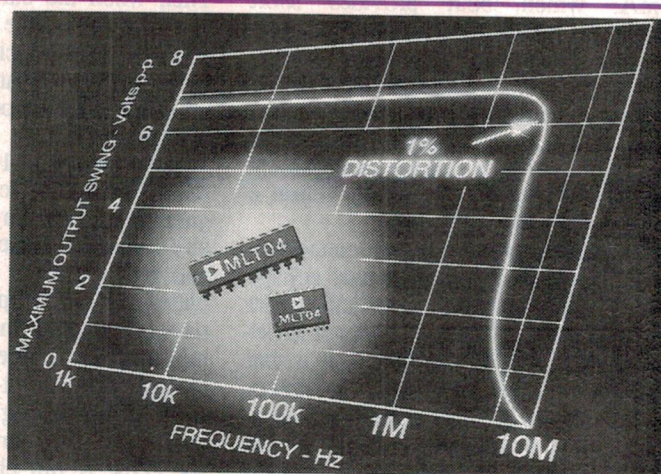


## Four channel, four quadrant multiplier

Analog Devices' MLT04 is the industry's first monolithic four channel, four quadrant analog multiplier, designed for space constrained multichannel applications. For example, in high resolution CRT display systems, the 8MHz (small-signal bandwidth) MLT04 can generate polynomials for geometry correction.

The device can perform analog power calculations and multiplication. It can determine squares and square roots, and provide gain control and signal correlation. Packaged in an 18-pin DIP or SOIC, the MLT04 includes a stable 1.23V bandgap reference and individual output amplifiers. Each channel of the MLT04 accepts  $\pm 2.5V$  inputs and delivers a normalised voltage output implementing a factory calibrated transfer function of  $W = (X \times Y)/2.5V$ . With  $\pm 5V$  supplies, typical power dissipation is only 150mW.

Nonlinearity error is typically 0.2%, with 0.005%/°C drift of total error over temperature. Slew rate and settling time are 53V/us and 1us respectively. The MLT04's Gilbert cell configuration and current feedback output amplifiers allow a  $\pm 6V$  p-p minimum signal swing capability at 1MHz. Other applications of this device include voltage-controlled amplification,



variable active filtering, 'zipper' noise-free audio level adjustment, and low frequency signal modulation.

For further information circle 271 on the reader service coupon or contact NSD Australia, Locked Bag 9, Box Hill 3128; phone (03) 890 0970.



## 5MHz op-amps rated for 3V

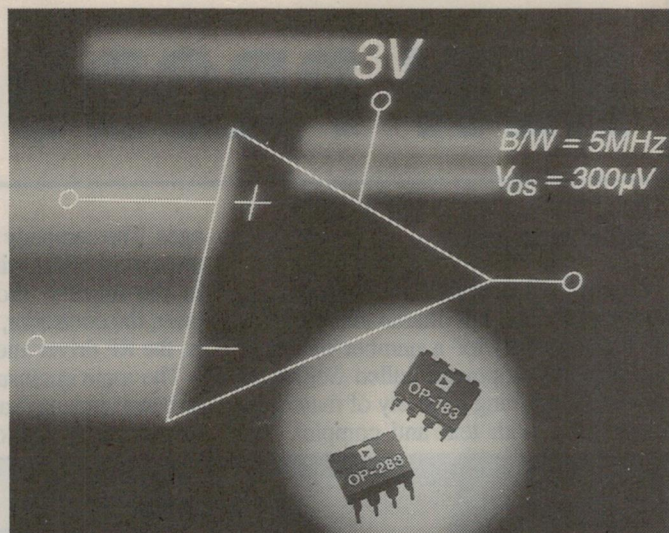
Two new 5MHz op-amps from Analog Devices feature +3V, +5V or +/-15V supply operation. The single channel OP-183 and its dual counterpart, the OP-283, offer guaranteed parameters.

For example, the devices guarantee maximum DC specifications such as 1mV input offset voltage (typically 300µV), +/-50nA offset current, and 600nA input bias current (typically 350nA).

Using a single +3V supply, the OP-183 and OP-283 will accommodate input swings from 0V to +1.5V and provide 260V/mV large signal voltage gain with 104dB common-mode rejection. When operating from +5V or +/-15V supplies, the op-amps offer wider input voltage spans with improved large signal voltage gain (1000V/mV at +/-15V).

The OP-183 and OP-283 require 1.5mA of supply current per amplifier. They achieve 50kHz full power bandwidth, slew at 10V/µs, and settle full scale signals to within 0.01% in 1.5µs. Both devices are specified from -40° to +85°C and are housed in 8-lead plastic DIPs and SO-8 packages.

For further information circle 273 on the reader service coupon



or contact NSD Australia, Locked Bag 9, Box Hill 3128; phone (03) 890 0970.

## HEXFETs have low on-resistance

International Rectifier has introduced two cost effective low on-resistance HEXFET power MOSFETs.

The 30V IRL2203 and 50V IRL3705 N-channel devices are housed in the TO-220 package and feature an Rds(on) of 10 and 12 milliohms respectively. Both

devices can operate from a 5V gate drive as well as the standard 10V.

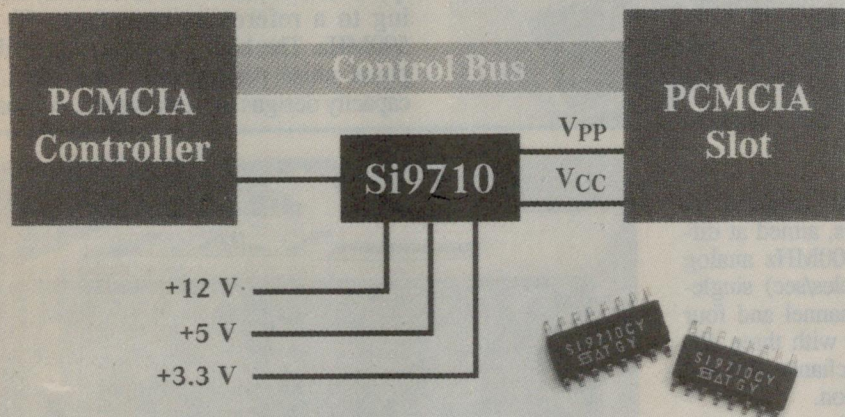
The IRL3705 is rated at 50V over the full operating temperature range, making it particularly suitable for automotive applications, where a breakdown voltage at temperatures down to -40° is important.

Both devices offer the designer a reduction in component count or size in comparison with devices with higher on-

resistance. This is particularly true when designs require paralleled MOSFETs. As an example, 12 IRL244s can be replaced by only seven IRL3705s, or, if the 30V rating is adequate, six IRL2203s.

The IRL2203 will find applications in synchronous rectifiers in 5V power supplies as well as DC-AC inverters, 12V battery UPS systems and other five to 12V applications. The IRL3705 is suited to automotive applications and certain DC-DC converters where only the 30V breakdown voltage of the IRL2203 is insufficient.

For further information circle 274 on the reader service coupon or contact NSD Australia, Locked Bag 9, Box Hill 3128; phone (03) 890 0970. ♦



## PCMCIA power switching ICs

The first device in a new series of ICs for PCMCIA (Personal Computer, Memory Card Industry Association) power switching has been released by Siliconix.

The Si9710CY, a monolithic PCMCIA power interface switch has on-resistance as low as 150 milliohms. Compliant with PCMCIA standards, the device switches either 3.3V or 5V to the Vcc pin in the computer's PCMCIA slot.

Depending on the control inputs, it will switch 3V, 5V or 12V to the flash memory program voltage pin. The Si9710CY requires no external MOSFETs and reduces component count by eliminating seven power discrete and associated drivers. The device features ESD protection and a small outline, surface mount package.

For further information circle 272 on the reader service coupon or contact IRH Components, 1-5 Carter Street, Lidcombe NSW 2141; phone (02) 364 1766, fax (02) 647 1545.

## WANTED

### SCRAP PCB's

We will pay CASH for your scrap/obsolete PCB's containing soldered/socketted DRAM, EPROMs or CPUs

## SURPLUS STOCK

all semicon's considered

**Memory International**  
Voice: (61 2) 452 6100  
Fax: (61 2) 452 6102

READER INFO NO. 20



# NEW PRODUCTS

## Laser marker

Electrox, distributed in Australia by Spectra-Physics, has manufactured laser marking systems for a number of years. Its latest development, called Scriba, is capable of marking a variety of materials, reproducing both text and complex im-

ages. The company designs and manufactures most of the critical components used in the marker, including the Nd:YAG laser, the controller, the laser power supply, the RF driver and the software.

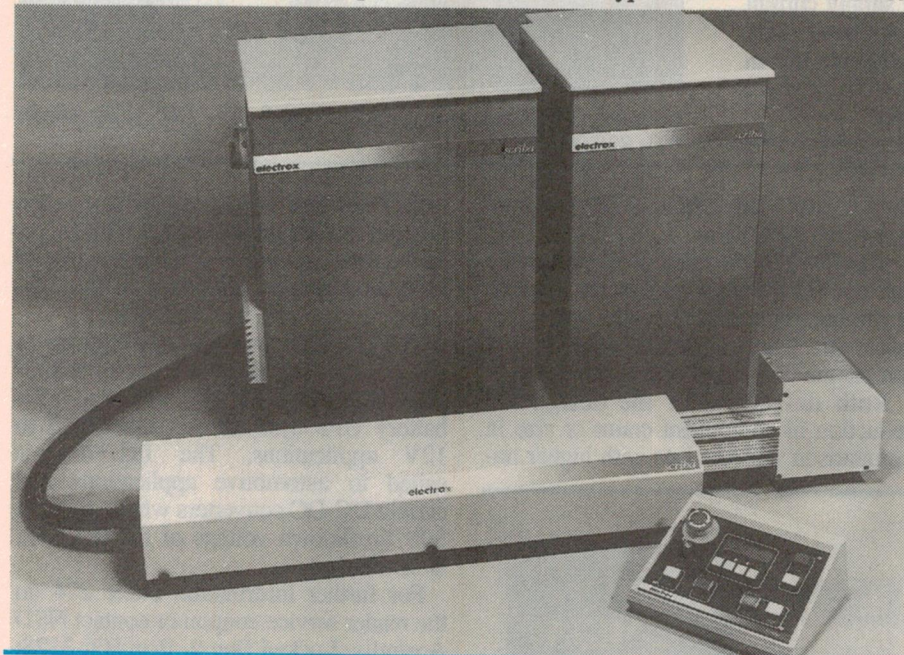
The main enclosure can be either floor or bench mounted and is small enough to fit under a typical office desk. A remote

head and operator control pendant facilitate simple integration with a wide range of work areas. The software can be supplied for either Macintosh or IBM PC computers. The computer used to generate the marking program is not needed to operate the machine once the relevant information is downloaded. Very simple work allows text to be marked without a computer. For goods requiring serialisation, numbers can be incremented from the pendant. As well, a standard IBM keyboard can be plugged in to the pendant to facilitate the entry of large alphanumeric strings.

For further information circle 242 of the header service coupon or contact, Spectra-Physics, 25 Research Drive, Croydon 3136; phone (03) 761 5200 or free call 008 805 696.

## Compact, quiet UHF PLO's

Miteq of New York has recently released its LP series of phase-locked oscillators, which use a low phase noise coaxial resonator design for output frequencies from 800MHz to 2.2GHz, locking to a reference input from 50 to 500MHz. The high Q resonator provides phase noise performance equivalent to capacity designs in a low weight, compact



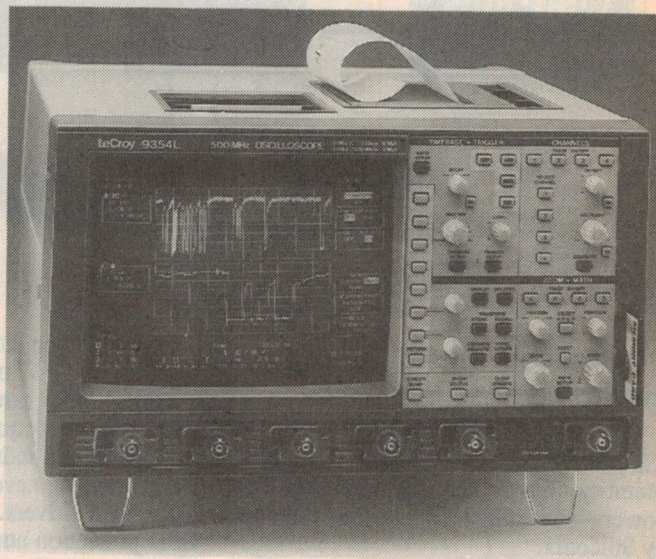
## Digital storage oscilloscopes

Lecroy USA has announced a family of high performance DSOs. The 9350 family includes six new DSOs, aimed at different applications. All instruments feature 500MHz analog bandwidth, together with 500MS/s (megasamples/sec) single-shot A/D conversion per channel. Both two channel and four channel versions are available and each comes with three different memory sizes, ranging from 25KB per channel for the base version to 2MB per channel for the 'L' version.

The ADC and memory of individual channels can be combined, to further enhance performance. This allows up to 2GS/s digitising with up to eight megabytes of memory on one channel. All instruments offer a full feature set, including smart trigger, pass/fail testing, waveform processing and extensive interfacing.

The 9354L is the flagship of the family. It offers four channels of simultaneous sampling at 500MS/sec, with two megabytes of memory per channel. This memory can be combined to provide one channel with eight megabytes. Due to its high speed processing, the scope is capable of performing waveform maths and processing (including FFT) on whole eight megabyte records. Typical applications for such long memory acquisition include telecommunications, LAN, RADAR, HDTV and magnetic media research and development.

The heart of the 9354 family is a state of the art eight bit 500MS/s flash ADC. Both two and four channel versions have



one dedicated ADC per channel, enabling simultaneous sampling at 500MS/s on all channels.

For further information circle 241 on the reader service coupon or contact Scientific Devices, 2 Jacks Road, South Oakleigh 3167; phone (03) 579 3622, fax (03) 579 0971.



package. The coaxial resonator design of-  
fers excellent stability with low suscep-  
tibility to vibration and a low power  
consumption. Other features include an  
internal high stability crystal reference in  
the same package outline or with a 1-  
20MHz input reference as a dual loop  
design. The standard temperature range is  
-20°C to +70°C.

For further information circle 243 on  
the reader service coupon or contact  
Electronic Development Sales, PO Box  
822, Lane Cove 2066; phone (02) 418  
6999, fax (02) 418 6550.

## Optical sources and power meters

Wandel & Goltermann has added some  
new test instruments for installation and  
maintenance of fibre-optic based net-  
works. The new optical LED sources and  
power meters meet the special require-  
ments of datacom and LAN networks.  
These instruments are easy to operate,  
make reliable measurements and can  
adapt to more than 20 different types of  
optical connectors. They also have a  
rugged housing to protect their sensitive  
measurement components against shock,  
dirt and water.

The LED source is available in two ver-  
sions: OLS-8 for 850nm and OLS-10 for  
1300nm. These devices provide a stable

output power level across a wide  
temperature range. The OLP-10 optical  
power meter measures power and at-  
tenuation in the wavelength range from  
800 to 1600nm. This device is suited to  
measurements in the optical windows at  
850nm and 1300nm due to the use of a  
large area germanium photodiode (fibres  
up to 100/140 micrometre). Calibrated  
wavelengths of 820nm, 850nm,  
1300/1310nm and 1500nm. Identification  
of fibres is simplified as the output signal  
can be modulated for automatic recogni-  
tion by the power meter.

For further information circle 246 on  
the reader service coupon or contact Wan-  
del & Goltermann, 42 Clarendon Street,  
South Melbourne 3205; phone (03) 690  
6750.



## Hand held cable tester

The Microtest Pentascanner is a hand-  
held cable certification and diagnostic  
system for 'Category 5' cable systems and  
provides a complete solution for profes-  
sional cable installers, service providers  
and network managers.

The Pentascanner incorporates a backlit  
display and graphical user interface,  
arrow keys and descriptive menu options  
which guide the operator through install-  
ing, certifying, or troubleshooting cable  
runs. The instrument will test and certify a  
range of networks, including; Token ring,  
ARCNET, ISDN, Apple talk, Fast Ether-  
net (both proposals) and ATM51. Cable  
types accommodated include co-ax, UTP  
(Cat1-5) and STP/ScTP.

Tests carried out include NEXT, at-  
tenuation, resistance, impedance, noise  
and capacitance measurements. A TDR is  
incorporated to measure cable length and  
provision is made for wire mapping. An  
autotest function is provided which al-  
lows the network under test to be checked  
out with the stroke of a single key. Up to  
500 reports can be stored in memory, for  
later downloading to a PC or printer,  
through an RS232 interface.

For further information circle 245 on  
the reader service coupon or contact  
Tech-Rentals, PO Box 621, Ringwood  
3134; phone (03) 879 2266. ♦

# PC Breeze II

"PCBreeze really is a breeze."

Herman Nacinovich, ETI review "It's a Breeze" Jan. 1990.

The First Truly Affordable  
Software for Printed Circuit  
Board Artwork  
Easy to Use and Learn  
Pop up Menus and  
Mouse support  
50 mil (1.27 mm) Grid  
Variety of Pad and Line sizes  
Interactive and Netlist  
Autorouting Text  
and Component Overlay



## Hardware Supported

448K IBM PC/XT/AT/PS2 or compatible  
CGA, EGA, VGA & Hercules graphics  
HP-GL, DM-PL, PostScript devices  
Epson FX/LQ type dot matrix printers  
Microsoft Mouse or compatible device



**KEPIC Pty Ltd**

4 Steinbeck Place Spearwood 6163

Western Australia

Phone/Fax: (09) 418 5512



Free shipping within Australasia  
Available direct from above address

READER INFO NO. 21



## APM 380 SAT

FIELD STRENGTH METER OF THE FUTURE

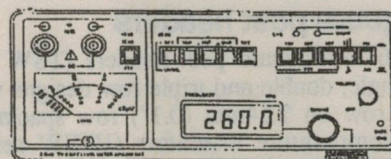
\* TERRESTRIAL

\* SATELLITE

\* MDS

\* CABLE

\* FM



SATELLITE FIELD STRENGTH METER-FINDER-MEASURING RANGES  
950-2050MHz

TERRESTRIAL MEASURING RANGES

VHF band 1	47-68MHz
Lower special channel band	105-174MHz
VHF band III	174-230MHz
Upper special channel band	230-300MHz
Enlarged special channel band hyperband	302-470MHz
UHF band	470-862MHz
VHF /FM	88-108MHz



**SKANDIA ELECTRONICS PTY LTD**

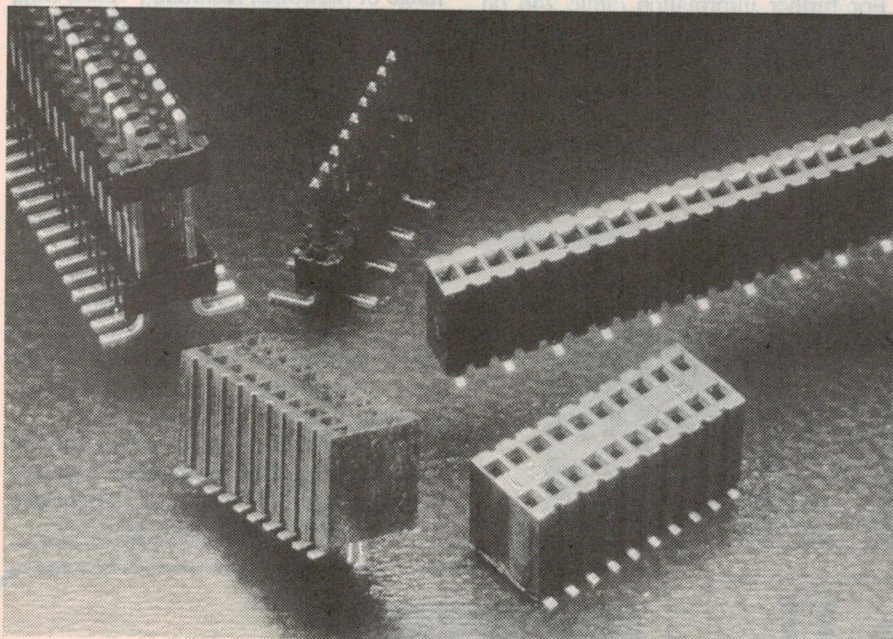
183 BURWOOD RD, HAWTHORN, VIC. 3122  
PH:03 819 2466 FAX:03 819 4281  
SUITE12, 354-356 CHURCH ST, PARRAMATTA, NSW. 2150  
PH:02 630 0888 FAX:02 630 8690

READER INFO NO. 22



## Special Feature:

# The latest in SMT and soldering products



### Surface mount sockets and headers

A new micro surface mount socket (RSM series) on 1.27 x 2.54mm (.050 x .100") pitch is now available from Samtec. These sockets feature a low profile of 5.97mm and are available in both

single and double row design. These socket strips are ideal for board stacking with surface mount headers and are suitable for 'pass-through' applications. Locking clips, pick-and-place pads, polarised positions and tape-and-reel packaging are standard options.

Standard 1.27 x 2.54mm pitch headers

(HTMS series) in through-hole and surface mount versions for mated heights down to 9.78mm are also available. An edge mount option is also available on this terminal strip.

Board stacking headers (HDWM series) achieve from 11.82mm to 19.81mm mated heights with the RSM series socket strip.

For further information circle 202 on the reader service coupon or contact NSD Australia, Locked Bag 9, Box Hill 3128; phone (03) 890 0970, fax 899 5191.

### Low cost rework station

The newly released Baltimore Rework Station VT-420, marketed by RQR Products has been designed for hobbyists and professionals in electronics. The product is manufactured in Perth, and has a much lower price than equivalent imported rework stations.

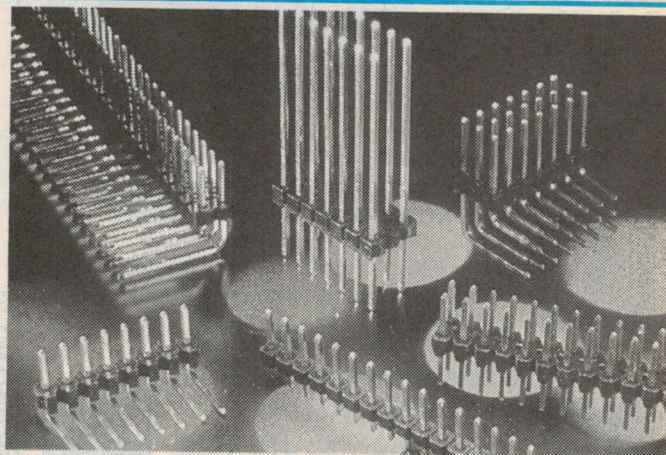
The VT-420 features a closed-loop temperature control system that maintains a constant temperature at the tip, and can be used to repair or maintain any type of PCB. The constant temperature means the smallest pads can be

### 0.64mm square post headers

Samtec's 0.64mm square post headers (TSW series) are available in single, double and triple row designs with one to fifty pins per row on 2.54mm (0.1") row spacing. Options include high temperature insulators (HTSW series), right angled designs, locking leads and plating variations including gold, tin, two types of selective gold and palladium nickel.

Twenty six standard pin styles are offered, and Samtec's 0.64mm square post strips can be changed to provide custom post heights for specific needs. These strips (MTSW series) can be supplied in small to large quantities with the same delivery as standard 0.64mm square post strips.

For board stacking applications, additional insulators can be added to the pins (9DW, EW and ZW series) to achieve any desired board spacing from 13.59mm to 49.15mm when mated with Samtec socket strips. Other specialty square post headers are also available including surface mount, low profile, shrouded and friction lock insulators and IDC cable header strips.



For further information circle 201 on the reader service coupon or contact NSD Australia, Locked Bag 9, Box Hill 3128; phone (03) 890 0970, fax (03) 899 5191.



desoldered without the risk of lifting the pad from the board.

The unit has less than three ohms resistance in extractor to ground operation, and a stable operating temperature regardless of input voltage variations. The system comes with base station, handpiece, solder collect tube, twist baffle, dross and resin filters, acorn filter container and vacuum hose. There are also two extractor bits, an Allen key and cleaning probes.

For further information circle 206 on the reader service coupon or contact RQR Products, 217 Beaufort Street, Perth 6000; phone (09) 227 5645.

### SMT component removal

OK Industries has released their SMT rework station, model SA-2981-VV which powers two specialised hand pieces simultaneously. One hand can remove PLCC, SOIC and discrete components. The other can be used for very fine soldering, gull-wing lead touch-up and QFP removal.

The station has a footprint measuring 130 x 100mm. Its wide ranging capabilities make it suited to production lines, engineering labs, rework and service areas.

For further information circle 204 on

the reader service coupon or contact Electronic Development Sales, PO Box 822, Lane Cove 2066; phone (02) 418 6999, fax (02) 418 6550.

### SPDT RF video switch

Siliconix has released a new low on-resistance video switch in its DG64X series. The DG643, a dual single-pole double throw analog switch, offers a typical on-resistance of eight ohms and an on-state capacitance of 10pF. The new switch has a -3dB bandwidth of 500MHz, which reduces group delay and preserves rise and fall times when switching digital signals.

Because of its low on-resistance, the DG643 is suited for use in cellular communications systems. Its 75mA current capability makes it useful in laboratory test equipment and industrial applications.

The device is suited to any application requiring a low cost RF video switch and is available in both a standard 16-pin DIL package or as a surface mount device.

For further information circle 210 on the reader service coupon or contact IRH Components, 1 - 5 Carter Street, Lidcombe 2141; phone (02) 364 1766, fax (02) 647 1545. ♦

## VDO Instruments Australia



**VDO Instruments Australia**  
115 Northern Road  
Contact: Robert McGregor  
Or John Russell  
Heidelberg West, 3081  
Tel: (03) 450 3209  
Fax: (03) 457 6175

- VDO is the leading instrument manufacturer in Australia
- VDO design & produce surface mount & through insertion PCB's for all applications
- Specially designed applications for OEM's & white goods
- Call us now for your design & application requirements

READER INFO NO. 23

# POWER PROBLEMS?

## W.E.R. TAX AGENTS

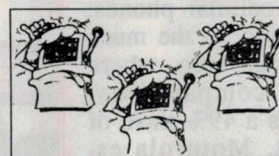


## EXACTO FACTORY



## ETTAMOGAH

## WORKERS CLUB



SAGS?  
BLACKOUT?  
SPIKES?  
TRANSIENTS?  
SURGE?



**CALL  
PRECISION POWER**



**008 777 446**

READER INFO NO. 24



# Silicon Valley NEWSLETTER



## First shot aimed at telecom market

As expected, the Clinton Administration is implementing trade sanctions against Japan for failing to live up to its obligations under a trade agreement aimed at opening its cellular telephone market to Motorola.

Since 1989, the US and Japan have signed three trade agreements to allow Motorola to compete in the 155 mile Tokyo-to-Nagoya corridor, where 60 million people live and work. Today Motorola still only has a 1.2% share of that market because Japan has allegedly failed to live up to promises to make its system compatible with Motorola's cellular phones. By comparison, in the much smaller Osaka area, where there is compatibility, Motorola has a 49% share of the market. Motorola estimates that the lock-out in the Tokyo-Nagoya market is costing the company some US\$300 million in annual sales.

The Clinton announcement came less than a week after the trade summit failed to resolve key issues in disputes over the telecommunications, semiconductors, auto parts, and several other specific markets which the US wants Japan to open to foreign competition. In Motorola's case, Japan has refused to accept a Clinton Administration demand that sales of US telecommunications equipment to Japan increases at least 20% over the next five years.

In announcing the intended sanctions, US Trade Representative Mickey Kantor refused to specify which products would be targeted. He said the list of products involved would be published within a month.

This move was designed to give Japan several weeks to avoid getting into a trade war with the US by reconsidering its position and working out a

compromise. It is expected that the initial US sanctions will total about US\$250 million.

## Sculley resigns, sues Spectrum for US\$10M

After less than four months on the job, John Sculley announced his resignation from Spectrum Computer less than a week after assuring the outside world he was totally committed to working at

vestigation, questionable accounting practices, and other problems.

In a separate statement Sculley said Casserta withheld the information because he was very anxious to cash in on the inevitable increase in Spectrum's stock on Wall Street if he was able to bring Sculley on board. It has been estimated that Spectrum officers earned more than US\$13 million from stock options in the week after Sculley joined the firm.

An associate of Sculley was quoted as saying that "John was conned by a master. It is fair to say that he is bitterly disappointed."

Three days after Sculley filed his lawsuit, Spectrum Information Technologies roared back with a \$300 million lawsuit against Sculley. In the suit Spectrum says Sculley breached his contract with Spectrum and also defaulted on his fiduciary responsibilities. The suit also accuses Sculley of mismanagement and theft of trade secrets.

Finally, the suit claims Sculley had been trying to leave Spectrum since December. In fact, according to Spectrum, Sculley all but stopped working for Spectrum as early as December and he refused to promote the company before potential customers.

## H-P makes brighter LEDs for autos

Hewlett-Packard has announced the development of a family of LED lamps which will be able to provide automobiles with brighter brake lights and make it easier to observe traffic lights during the day time. The new LEDs are four times brighter than any LEDs on the market. They will be available in amber and red/orange. H-P said the new LEDs will be available on the market within the next six months.

The first automobiles expected to use the new lamps will be in the 1995 model year. Although they cost more than traditional incandescent light bulbs, the H-P LEDs use much less



**At the recent Consumer Electronics Show in Las Vegas, wireless communications specialist RadioMail provided some 100 journalists with adaptors which allowed them to file their news stories via RadioMail's wireless network. Pictured here is RadioMail president Bill Hipp (right), demonstrating how a message can be sent from his HP OmniBook to the Apple PowerBook held by marketing assistant Tom Crawford.**

Spectrum. Sculley immediately filed a US\$10 million lawsuit against Spectrum, claiming he had been conned into taking the job as part of a scheme to artificially boost the price of Spectrum's stock.

In the court papers filed on Sculley's behalf, the former Apple chief executive says he was misled by Spectrum founder and president Peter Casserta. Before joining Spectrum, Sculley claims he had repeatedly asked Casserta whether there were any 'significant fact' or problems with Spectrum that he should be aware of. Sculley now claims he was never told about a host of problems, including a Securities & Exchange Commission in-



power and can be expected to last the lifetime of the vehicle.

In the US, LED lamps are already used in about one million cars, primarily in the third, high centre brake light.

H-P product manager Mike Dunn said the company has already begun showing the new LEDs to major auto makers in the US, Europe and Japan. In addition, Dunn said his company expects the LEDs to be used in cellular phones, traffic signals, and other applications where bright daylight conditions make it difficult to see traditional lights.

Dunn said the market for automotive LEDs is currently worth about US\$100 million. With the aggressive move into the brake light area, he said those sales will likely expand to more than US\$1 billion by the end of the decade.

## 21 companies line up behind Oracle

Oracle has announced an alliance with 21 firms which have pledged to develop data super-highway hardware, software and services built around the software and multimedia servers Oracle has developed for the potentially huge new market. Among those that have jumped on the Oracle bandwagon is Apple Computer, which will develop EZ-TV — a TV-top box which will allow users to interact with the superhighway using a Macintosh-like interface.

With the announcement in Los Angeles, Oracle is trying to outmanoeuvre Microsoft, which has also set its sights on the software end of the data superhighway. A week previously, Microsoft announced plans to market a TV-top interface box or license the technology, including a Windows-like software interface to interested companies. Microsoft, however, has not announced any companies willing to support its approach.

Oracle's announcement was originally scheduled for mid-January, but the event was cancelled after the Los Angeles earthquake damaged the CBS studios from which the launch was to have been broadcast.

Oracle president Larry Ellison said he believes the data superhighway will radically alter life in the 21st century. "In 20 years, our world will be so transformed by this highway, that people will scarcely be able to remember what life was like before it. We won't just talk shop on the highway, we'll live on it." Ellison hopes Oracle's software and related

technologies will run the data highway from end to end, starting with the powerful media servers to the TV-top interface boxes.

Ellison said the endorsement by the 21 companies will make Oracle the world's leading information management company, a step ahead of rival Microsoft where Bill Gates recently stated that he doesn't believe the interactive television market will develop as rapidly as some expect.

## Silicon Graphics loses its founder chairman

James Clark, the former Stanford professor who founded Silicon Graphics as part of his vision of a world of 'visual computing', unexpectedly announced his resignation as chairman of the Mountain View company. The move was effective March 1.

Clark said his decision was based on his desire to start a new company, one that will focus on developing software products for the next generation of 'interactive digital living room information and entertainment devices'. Such devices will be developed as society enters the age of information superhighways in which consumers and businesses will enjoy hundreds, if not thousands, of channels with interactive media.

Privately, Clark has talked for several years about his fascination with the opportunities to be created by the data superhighway.

## Apple launches \$750 digital camera

Apple Computer has introduced its long awaited digital colour still photography camera, which stores images in memory circuits and allows users to download the pictures into their Macintosh or IBM PC computers. Apple also announced it had reached its goal of shipping one million CD-ROM drives in 1993.

The QuickTake 100 camera was introduced at the MacWorld show in Tokyo. It will retail for US\$745 and will be aimed mostly at business users and high end consumers.

The point-and-shoot camera was scheduled to go on sale in March for Macintosh computers. A PC version will become available in June. PC users will have to purchase a US\$98 cable and software kit to enable them to hook the QuickTake camera to their PCs.

"Digital photography has arrived. The QuickTake 100 will bring an exciting new visual dimension to many different software categories, especially creative applications that have been

limited to traditional ways to capture and work with images," said Harry Wilker, vice president of publishing at Broderbund Software.

The flat hand-held camera sports an automatic focus feature for objects further away than four feet, and its flash also adjusts to the distance of the centre object in the picture. Loading individual pictures into their computer takes only a few seconds.

Users are able to manipulate the image by cropping it, rotating or positioning it at angles up to 60°. They can then import the pictures into word-processing, spreadsheet, database or other documents.

The QuickTake 100 weighs just 450grams. A small LCD display in the back features simple icons to monitor functions such as flash, battery, picture count, selected resolution, and self timer. Images can be taken in two sizes, 320 x 240 and 640 x 480 pixels. The camera can store up to 32 standard or eight high resolution pictures.

To load images into their desktop or portable computers, users simply plug a cable into the back of the camera and their computer and run the installed QuickTake software. The software offers 'drag-and-drop' controls for copying images into any common publishing software application.

Apple said the camera will be most useful for business users such as insurance claims adjusters who can easily incorporate photographic images into their reports. Real estate agents and appraisers will be able to put pictures of homes in brochures or reports. Apple also believes a large number of consumers, particular children in wealthy, Macintosh equipped families will want to purchase the camera.

## National cuts more

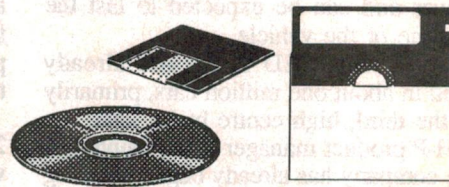
Despite its strong recovery in the past year, National Semiconductor announced it is continuing to restructure itself. As part of the latest program some 200 people will be laid off. The restructuring is concentrated in the communications business part of the company.

Company president Gilbert Amelio said he expects to continue to change National's organisation in his effort to make the company more efficient.

Since taking over from Charlie Sporck, National has eliminated more than 4000 jobs under Amelio. Currently the company employs 23,000 people worldwide with some 4800 at its headquarters in Santa Clara. ♦



# SPOTLIGHT ON SOFTWARE



## QmodemPro for Windows

Comms program *Qmodem* in its various forms has been around for some time, but not quite like this version. It features, among other things, support for a range of fax cards or modems able to support class 1 and class 2 fax protocols.

by PETER PHILLIPS

At a rough guess I'd say there are nearly as many communications programs in the world as there are wordprocessors, some of it quite hard to use. I believe that all computer software, particularly communications software, should be operable with little or no recourse to the manual. Let's face it — all we're doing is transferring data over a phone line, which should be easy.

Over the years I have grappled with many communications packages, trying to find one that is easy to use, intuitive and friendly. Prior to *Qmodem-Pro for Windows* (QMW) I hadn't tried any other communications software that runs under Windows, although I've used the DOS version of *Qmodem-Pro* along with a host of other DOS comms packages like *Netcomm*, *Supercom* and so on.

QMW needs Windows 3.1 installed in a '386 (or better) machine, and if you follow the defaults during installation, takes about 7MB of hard disk space. Installation is easy enough, and the program even determines what serial port is available for the modem. During installation you need to select the type of modem you have — and naturally, mine wasn't there.

I'd expected this, as my Australian made modem is unlikely to be listed in software from the US. However, following the manual's advice I selected a generic modem, and eventually got on the air.

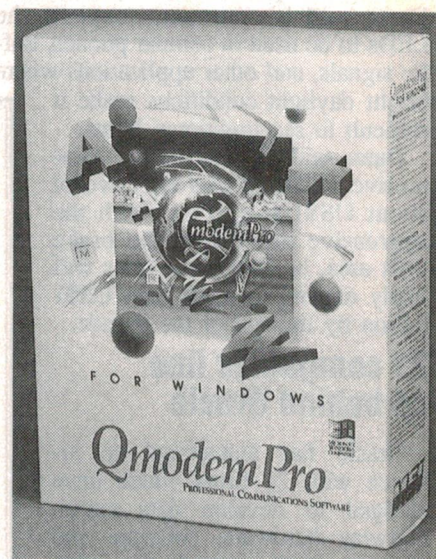
While doing all this, I found that the troubleshooting section of the manual gave very little help. In fact, the whole manual is based on the 'pie in the sky' notion that the user is a novice and that nothing goes wrong. Hmmph!

Once past this hiccup, I found the program itself quite excellent to use. I am

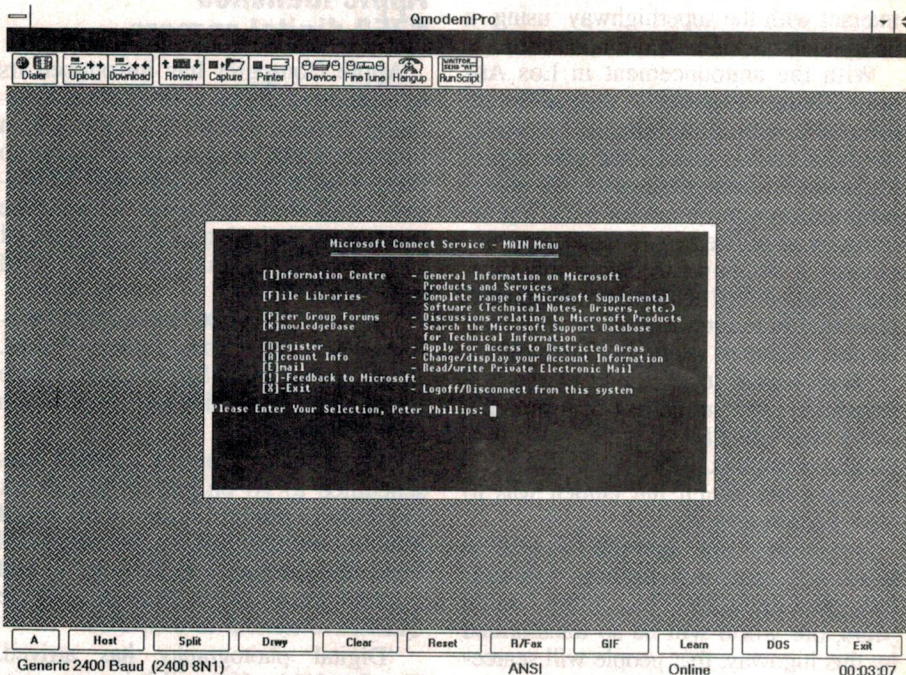
very familiar with the Windows environment, and I was soon able to do things that usually take quite a bit of time to learn with most DOS communications programs. For instance, a basic need in a comms program is a phone list to autodial from; I very quickly got all this operational in QMW.

The phone list in QMW lets you enter up to five phone numbers for a particular service, so each number can be tried if the previous number doesn't answer.

You can also include your ID, password and other information to facilitate logging onto a bulletin board.



And getting on line is simply a matter of double clicking on the phone number. However, I don't understand why the terminal screen only occupies about 25% of the monitor screen. As a result, text on the terminal is small and rather hard to read.



**The QmodemPro for Windows screen looks like this when you are connected to a bulletin board. Note the macro buttons on the bottom, and the rather small terminal display.**



I was disappointed that the program doesn't support videotext. This is a shortcoming of most comms packages, despite the fact that some banks still use this service, including Westpac. However, it *can* emulate a large range of terminals, and supports all the usual file transfer protocols such as various versions of XModem, YModem and ZModem as well as Kermit and (of course) ASCII.

QMW has a host of unique features, including support for sending and receiving fax documents with a Class 1 or Class 2 fax modem. You can send text, PCX and BMP graphics and also include a cover page of your choice. Received faxes are selected from the viewer as thumbnail sketches, which can be viewed or printed at any time.

Many types of modems are supported, and file transfers include facilities to view a GIF file during download, and drag-and-drop of files from the Windows File Manager to the upload window.

Terminal emulations include RIPscrip graphics emulation, now becoming popular on bulletin boards. This emulation lets you move around a bulletin board with a mouse. Up to 10 programmable macro buttons are located at the bottom of the screen, which can be used to invoke various functions in the program.

In summary, this is perhaps the best communications package I've used. Because it runs under Windows, virtually any printer can be used. Also you can (theoretically) multi-task, with QMW downloading or uploading in the background while you do other things.

A shortcoming for me is that it doesn't support videotext, probably because this format is unique to Australia. I also think the manual tries to be too patronisingly friendly, while leaving out a lot of useful information. A list of the Hayes commands would be useful, along with a larger troubleshooting section.

The documentation includes a 235-page guide for SLIQ (Script Language Interface for QmodemPro) so you can write scripts to automate QMW. The user guide has over 300 pages with many screen shots.

QModemPro for Windows comes from Mustang Software in the US and is distributed in Australia by Banksia Technology.

The recommended retail price is \$249, which gives you the right to use (but not own) the software for 25 years. The program should be available from most software outlets. ♦

# HI-TECH C

## Cross Compilers

### Features

- ANSI/ISO Standard C
- Fast Compact Code
- Verified Reliability
- Direct I/O Port Access
- Interrupt Functions
- Library Source Code
- Remote Debugging
- Floating Point Arithmetic
- Full Maths Library
- Integrated Environment
- 12 Months Free Updates

### Chips

Z80 Z180 64180 8086 80186  
80286 8096 6809 6801  
68HC11 6301 6805 68HC05  
68000 68020 68030 683xx  
H8/300 8051 8031 80C552  
80C751 and more!

### Call Now!

Ph. (07) 300 5011  
Fax (07) 300 5246  
PO Box 103 Alderley QLD 4051

### 100% Australian!

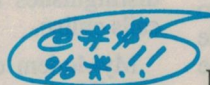
HI-TECH Software has been producing C cross compilers for over 10 years now. As Australia's only home-grown cross-development specialist, we offer world-standard tools for development of embedded software at prices much lower than any imported compiler. We're so confident of the quality of our products and the excellence of our support, we offer an unconditional 14 day money-back guarantee.

Join the thousands of programmers world-wide using HI-TECH C for embedded systems development and slash your software development times, save ROM and RAM space, and improve performance. Prices start at just \$495.

HI-TECH

SOFTWARE

READER INFO NO. 25

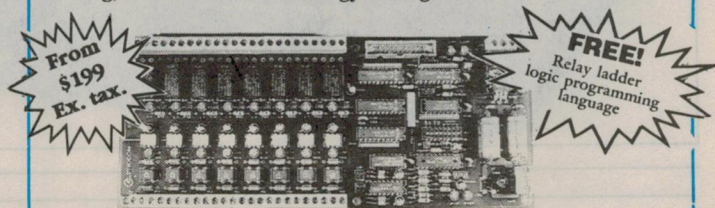


IN ANYONE'S LANGUAGE  
PROCON TECHNOLOGY  
LETS YOU TAKE CONTROL!

We manufacture a wide range of low-cost digital I/O boards. Each board features: 8 opto-isolated inputs (12/24/48V AC or DC), 8 relay outputs (switching up to 10 Amps at 250VAC), LEDs indicate I/O status and IBM-PC software is included. An industrial version with plug-in relays is also available.

The system features: External mounting (up to 30 metres from computer) operating through any IBM-PC bi-directional printer port and capable of expanding to 240 I/O.

Applications: Home or business security systems, process monitoring and control, laboratory automation, quality control testing, robot control and energy management.



PROCONtechnology



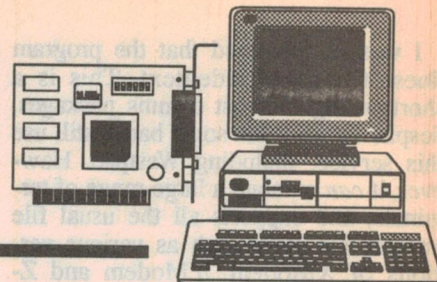
Box 655, Mt. Waverley, VIC. 3149. TEL: (03) 807 5660  
FAX: (03) 807 8220

\* Yes: High-speed drivers are available for GWBASIC, QuickBASIC, TurboBASIC, QuickC, TurboC and TurboPascal. Our file I/O driver also allows many other programs and languages to be used. E.g. DBASE, Clipper, COBOL, FORTRAN, MODULA-2 etc. Visual BASIC

READER INFO NO. 26



# Computer News and New Products



## Schneider notebook PC

Schneider's new FTX 417 notebook computer has been designed for engineers needing rapid access and control of PLC software, for programming, network management, reading and updating data, supervision and control of processes.

A novel feature of the FTX 417 is the injected magnesium alloy case, tested and reinforced to comply with IEC-65A for climatic, electromagnetic, safety and electrical standards. The alloy case is lightweight (only 3.2kg), yet is sufficiently rugged for an engineer to take anywhere in the industrial workplace.

To protect the unit against dust and spills, the keyboard is hermetically



sealed and meets IP 50 specifications. The computer also has an RS485 asynchronous communication port as well as an RS232-C serial port.

It has 2MB (up to 8MB of RAM, and a 40MB hard disk with a 15ms access time.

For further information circle 163 on the reader service coupon or contact Schneider Australia, Regents Park Estate, Princes Road East, Regents Park 2143; phone (02) 743 7700.

## Stepper motor controller card

Boston Technology has released its low cost 'Complete Motor Systems', based around the ESH 5000 series

## Low cost Aust fax/modem

Banksia Technology has launched its new, competitively priced MyModem fax/modem. The device offers data and fax transmit and receive speeds up to 14,000bps, plus Windows-compatible software for a recommended retail price of \$699. The full duplex, asynchronous MyModem features V.42 error correc-

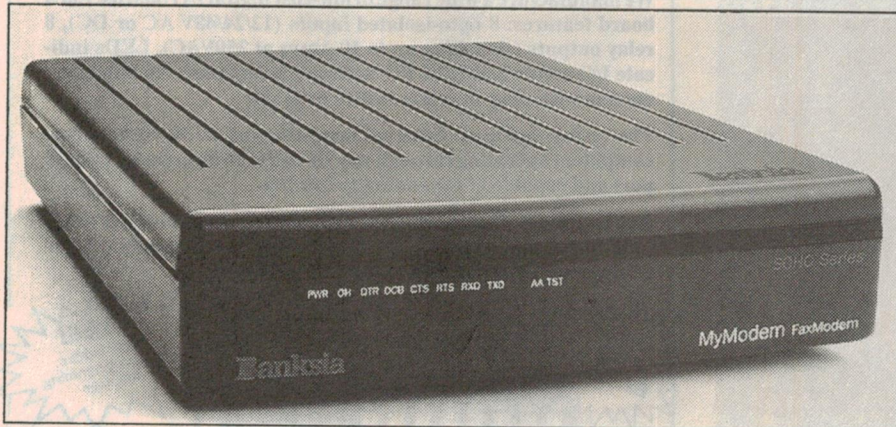
tion and V.42bis data compression. It allows fax transmission to operate in background mode and has a broadcast fax capability. An auto detection feature distinguishes between faxes and data calls online.

MyModem comes bundled with the new Windows version of QuickLink II fax and communications software. This

allows a user to transmit or receive a fax or data directly from any Windows application. The user simply selects MyModem from a list of printers, and the print preview feature then gives a WYSIWYF (what you see is what you fax) view. The unit comes packaged with manuals, a standard telephone connection cable and serial cable to connect to a PC.

The MyModem is manufactured and tested in Banksia's fully automated factory at Silverwater, on the western fringes of Sydney. The plant employs robotic equipment for its surface mount technology and its total quality management accreditation ensures a consistently high standard of product. Banksia is confident of exceeding its own 99.5% reliability target.

For further information circle 162 on the reader service coupon or contact Banksia Technology, 83 Langueville Road, Lane Cove 2066; phone (02) 418 6033, fax (02) 428 5460.



# V32bis

## MAESTRO PTY LTD

THE 'EXECUTIVE SERIES' 144M MODEM IS NOW AVAILABLE. AFFORDABLE 14,400BPS.

- 300bps to 14,400bps • V.42 Error Correction • v.42bis Data Compression • MNP Class 2-5 •
- Hayes Compatible • Constant Speed Interface • 12 Month Warranty • Non-Volatile RAM •
- DTE Speeds to 57,600bps • Tone and Pulse Dialing • Speed Buffering •
- 4 x 36 Digit Number Store • 2 User Modem Profiles in NVRAM •

# \$599

\*including tax

UNIT 2, 83 LYSAGHT ST., MITCHELL. ACT 2911 TEL: (06) 242-9755 FAX: (06) 242-9756



of low cost stepping motor controller cards.

The ESH 5000 series of cards are PC/XT/AT compatible and can control up to three independent stepper motor drivers. Features incorporated include pulse, direction and hold outputs for each axis of motor control.

Full step operation is standard, while half-stepping control is possible using the user-definable digital output line (one per axis). Pulse rates up to 240,000 steps per second are supported, making the ESH 5000 series well suited to microstepping applications.

Dedicated PCL240K Intelligent Stepper Motor Controller chips (one per axis) enable programmable velocity profiling, including choice of direction. Users may select from four programming modes and eight operating modes. Up and down ramps can be programmed independently, and all parameters are changeable during motion.

Five digital input lines are provided for limit switches. They are configured to be used as two stop limits, two acceleration limits, and one home limit.

All connections are made via a 37-way D-connector. All inputs and outputs are optically isolated to minimise noise and to protect the card from high voltages.

The ESH 5000 boards come with three software programs. One is a menu-driven motion profiling program designed to assist in the installation of a motion system by running the motors through their expected movements.

For further information circle 164 on the reader service coupon or contact Boston Technology, PO Box 1750, North Sydney 2059; phone (02) 955 4765, fax (02) 955 4468.

### 3V version of Intel 8051

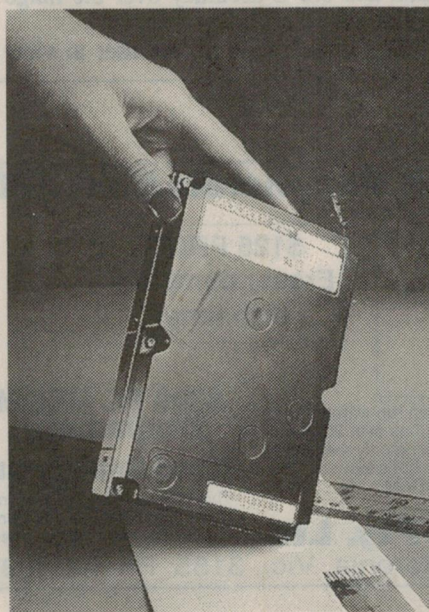
Intel has released 3V versions of its MCS51 eight-bit microcontroller family. Equivalent in performance and peripheral integration levels to existing 5V 8051 microcontrollers, the new low voltage devices are targeted at energy efficient applications in portable computing, personal communicators, mobile telephones and communication devices.

The new microcontrollers operate from 2.7 volts to 3.6 volts, at up to 20MHz maximum frequency for the commercial temperature range (0C to 70°C) or 16MHz for the extended temperature range (-40°C to +85°C). The new core design also has improved noise margins, thus lowering radio frequency interference generated noise levels.

Other applications for the new 3V

small area like a tower. There is also a dramatic increase in reliability; in fact, Micropolis now offer a 66% increase in reliability to 500,000 hours MTBF.

For further information circle 161 on the reader information coupon or contact Micropolis Corporation, 201 Miller Street, North Sydney 2060; phone (02) 959 2326.



### 1GB HDD is only 1" high

Micropolis Corporation has commenced volume shipments of its new one inch form factor high capacity drives to Australian users.

The new Model 4110 Taurus drive is a 3.5" disk drive of one gigabyte formatted capacity, featuring what is claimed as the industry's smallest form factor (one inch in vertical height). It uses an enhanced SCSI-2 interface and other technology improvements which make it suited to the new generation of powerful PCs, workstations and super-servers.

Micropolis has incorporated a number of technological enhancements in the model 4110 Taurus drive which they claim greatly improves reliability and functionality.

Firstly, by using a 5400rpm spindle speed, access times are reduced. Seek time is only 8.5ms, or 30% better than the larger form factor Micropolis 1GB drive currently available.

Another breakthrough is in heat dissipation and power consumption. Micropolis' patented onboard management system reduces consumption to less than 9W while seeking, meaning that more drives can be mounted in a



VICTOREEN MEGOHM RESISTORS

If you need megohm resistors for any applications...

You need the new Victoreen Resistors Catalog. This includes an introduction on how to use the catalog, application notes, and electrical, mechanical, and environmental specifications

Contact



Process Consulting International Pty Ltd  
36-38 East St Fivedock NSW 2047  
Ph: (02) 713-1122 Fax: (02) 7131238

READER INFO NO. 28

whats

## NEW in Speaker Design ? Boxplot

The latest Windows based speaker design software at an unbelievable low cost of only \$45.50. Includes tutorial and full on-line help. Specification sheets available.

\*\*\*\* We are now \*\*\*\*  
the Australian distributors for  
OLD COLONY SOUND LABS



We now have access to a wider range of parts, literature and programs. catalogues are available.

ME Technologies  
(an ME Sound Pty Ltd subsidiary)  
P.O. box 50,  
Dyers Crossing NSW 2429  
☎ 065 50 2200, fax 065 50 2341

READER INFO NO. 29



## COMPUTER NEWS

products include the input interface for pen-based computers, PDA/personal communicators, keyboard and peripherals control for green, laptop and notebook PCs. Intel is also targeting mobile communications, including cordless phones, cellular phones/systems and answering machines.

For further information circle 166 on the reader service coupon or contact Intel Australia, PO Box 1486, Dee Why 2099; phone (02) 975 3300.

### Second generation Protel for Windows

Protel Technology has announced details of Advanced Schematic 2.0, Ad-

vanced PCB 2.0 and Advanced SB Route, its new electronic design applications for Windows. These products are the first of their second generation Windows EDA products.

Advanced Schematic, the fully hierarchical schematic design tool for Windows, now supports full forward annotation which allows engineers to easily pass design changes to routed PCBs in Advanced PCB.

The new version also provides head-up guided wiring of schematics, support for EEsof simulation products and improved support for SPICE and P-CAD PDIF netlists.

The new release of Advanced PCB is a 32-bit system with submicron resolution which now support full forward annotation of PCBs from Advanced Schematic and allows users to back-an-

notate component designators to files in Advanced Schematic. Advanced PCB also has expanded compatibility with other PCB vendor files, including PADS-2000, PADS-PCB, P-CAD and Tango products.

Protel's new Advanced SB Route is an extension of the Advanced PCB system and uses shape based routing technology licensed from Cooper & Chyan Technology to route even the most dense fine pitch SMD boards to 100% completion. Advanced SB Route has submicron resolution and uses a powerful gridless system with rip-up/retry and push/shove routing techniques.

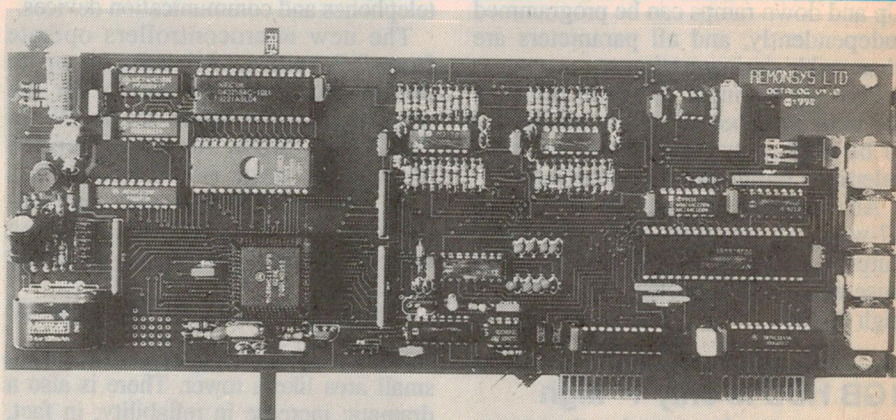
For further information circle 172 on the reader service coupon or contact Protel Technology, GPO Box 204, Hobart 7001; phone (002) 73 0100.

### Temperature logger for chill rooms

A PC card-mounted temperature data-logger which fits inside a desktop computer and uses thermistor temperature sensors is now available from Remonsys.

The system is suitable for monitoring chill rooms or investigating carcase cooling curves and other static applications. The OCTurion temperature data-logger is claimed to be the cheapest system available from a manufacturer in the United Kingdom. The system can take up to eight temperature sensors, plugged into sockets mounted on the edge of the OCTurion card, and eight digital inputs (ON/OFF) which can be used for monitoring such actions as door opening and closing.

The card uses the PC's power to charge an onboard battery, allowing data-logging to continue over two weeks without the PC being switched



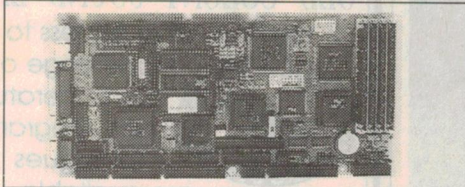
on. The system is able to store a total of 16,000 temperature readings from the eight temperature sensors at user defined intervals, ranging from one minute up to 24 hours. OCTurion records temperatures to 0.1°C resolution and 0.2°C accuracy over the range -30 to +40°C.

The software allows the user to view

the temperatures of sensors with a single key press. Data can be downloaded and reports printed out to show tables or graphs of results.

For further information circle 169 on the reader service coupon or contact W & B Instruments, 115 - 117 Leicester Street, Carlton 3053; phone (03) 347 0866. ♦

## Australian Computers & Peripherals from JED... Call for data sheets.



The JED 386SX embeddable single board computer can run with IDE and floppy disks, or from on-board RAM and PROM disk. It has over 80 I/O lines for control tasks as well as standard PC I/O. Drawing only 4 watts, it runs off batteries and hides in sealed boxes in dusty or hot sites. It is priced at \$999 (25 off) which includes 2 Mbytes of RAM.

### JED Microprocessors Pty. Ltd

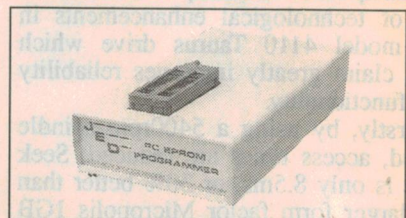
Office 7, 5/7 Chandler Road, Boronia, Vic., 3155. Phone: (03) 762 3588 Fax: (03) 762 5499

**\$125 PROM Eraser, complete with timer**

**\$300 PC PROM Programmer.**

### Need to programme PROMs from your PC?

This little box simply plugs into your PC or Laptop's parallel printer port and reads, writes and edits PROMs from 64Kb to 8Mb. It does it quickly without needing any plug in cards.



(Sales tax exempt prices)







## EA DIRECTORY OF SUPPLIERS

Which of our many advertisers are most likely to be able to sell you that special component, instrument, kit or tool? It's not always easy to decide, because they can't advertise all of their product lines each month. Also some are wholesalers and don't sell to the public. The table below is published as a special service to EA readers, as a guide to the main products sold by our retail advertisers. For address information see the advertisements in this or other recent issues.

Supplier	State	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Altronics	WA	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Companion Computers	VIC		●				●	●
Dick Smith Electronics	ALL	●	●	●	●	●		●
Emona Instruments	NSW						●	
Geoff Wood Electronics	NSW	●	●	●	●	●	●	
Jaycar Electronics	Eastern	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Kalex	VIC			●				
Macservice	VIC						●	
RCS Radio	NSW			●				
Rod Irving Electronics	VIC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Scientific Devices	VIC						●	
TECS	VIC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Wagner Electronics	NSW		●		●	●	●	

**KEY TO CODING:**

## A Kits and modules

## B Tools

**C** PC boards and supplies

### D Components

**E IC chips and semiconductors**

**F** Test and measuring instruments

### Reference books

Note that the above list is based on our understanding of the products sold by the firms concerned. If there are any errors or omissions, please let us know.

## Electronics Australia Reader Services

**SUBSCRIPTIONS:** All subscription enquiries should be directed to: Subscriptions Department, Federal Publishing Co, PO Box 199, Alexandria 2015; phone (02) 353 9992.

**BACK ISSUES:** Available only until stocks are exhausted. Price A\$7.50 which includes postage within Australia only. **OVERSEAS READERS SHOULD ADD A FURTHER A\$2.50 FOR EVERY BACK ISSUE REQUIRED.**

**PHOTOSTAT COPIES:** When back issues are exhausted, photocopies of articles can be supplied. Price \$7.50 per project or \$15 where a project spreads over several issues.

**PCB PATTERNS:** High contrast, actual size transparencies for PCBs and front panels are available. Price is \$5 for boards up to 100sq.cm, \$10 for larger boards. Please specify negatives or positives.

**PROJECT QUERIES:** Advice on projects is limited to postal correspondence only and to projects less than five years old. Price \$7.50. Please note that we cannot

undertake special research or advise on project modifications.

**Members of our technical staff are not available to discuss technical problems by telephone.**

**OTHER QUERIES:** Technical queries outside the scope of 'Replies by Post', or submitted without fee, may be answered in the 'Information Centre' pages at the discretion of the Editor.

**PAYMENT:** Must be negotiable in Australia and payable to 'Electronics Australia'. Send cheque, money order or credit card number (American Express, Bankcard, Mastercard or Visa card), name and address (see form).

**ADDRESS:** Send all correspondence to:  
The Secretary, Electronics Australia, P.O.  
Box 199, Alexandria, NSW 2015; phone  
(02) 353 0620.

**PLEASE NOTE THAT WE ARE UNABLE TO SUPPLY BACK ISSUES, PHOTOCOPIES OR PCB ARTWORK OVER THE COUNTER.**

METHOD OF PAYMENT: (Please circle correct method).

Credit Card:	Mastercard
Cheque:	American Express
Money Order:	Visa
	Bankcard

Expiry Date: .....

[illegible]

Name:.....

No. of issues required:.....\$7.50=.....

Address:.....

No. of copies required:.....\$5.00=.....

Postcode:.....

No. of copies required: ...\$15.00=.....

Back Issues:.....

Total Payment Enclosed \$ =====

Photostat Copies:.....

Signature:.....

(Unsigned orders cannot be accepted).

## ADVERTISING INDEX

Aerospace Ambassadors .....	39
Altronics .....	IFC, 94-96
A-One Electronics .....	15
BAS Audiotechnics .....	23
Byte Design .....	102/3
Campad Electronics .....	102/3
ConTan Audio .....	74
CTOAN Electronics .....	102/3
Delsound .....	44
Dick Smith Electronics .....	52-55
DNA Communications .....	102/3
EA subscriptions offer .....	18-19
ECQ Electronics .....	Insert
Electronic Development Sales .....	113
Elect. Fault Inf. Library .....	102/3
Emona Instruments .....	83
Federal Marketing (Books) .....	75
Geoff Wood Electronics .....	129
Hewlett-Packard Aust. ....	OBC
Hi-Tech Software .....	125
Hy-Q International .....	113
Icom Australia .....	45
Instant PCB's .....	102/3
Jaycar Electronics .....	76-79
JED Microprocessors .....	128
Kepic .....	119
Maestro Distributors .....	126
Memory International .....	117
ME Technologies .....	127
Oatley Electronics .....	IBC
Obiat .....	33
Peter Lacey Services .....	46
Precision Power Products .....	121
Process Consulting Intl. ....	127
Procon Technology .....	125
RCS Radio .....	102/3
Resurrection Radio .....	101
Rod Irving Electronics .....	66-69
Skandia Electronics .....	119
Southern Sky Magazine .....	51
Technical Applications .....	51
TECS Wholesale .....	63
Tektronix Australia .....	9
Tortech .....	102/3
Transformer Rewinds .....	102/3
VDO Instruments .....	121
Yuga Enterprise .....	74, 102/3

This index is provided as an additional service. The publisher does not assume any liability for errors or omissions.



## BIGGER LASER

We have a good, but LIMITED QUANTITY of some brand new red 3mW+ tubes, and some "As new" red 5mW+ laser heads that were removed from new equipment. Tube dimensions (3mW+): 35mm diameter by 190mm long. Head dimensions: 45mm diameter by 380mm long. With each of the lasers we will include our 12V Universal Laser power supply. BARGAIN AT:

**\$120**

For the 3mW+ tube plus the 12V supply

**\$160**

For the 5mW+ head plus the 12V supply

## 12V-2.5 WATT SOLAR PANELS

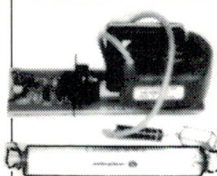
These amorphous glass solar panels only need terminating and weather proofing. We provide terminating clips and a sheet of plain glass of the same size. The glass is glued to the rear of the panel with some silicone (not provided), and some silicone is also applied around the edge. To make the final product look very attractive some inexpensive plastic "L" angle could be glued to the edges with some silicone. Very easy to make. Dimensions: 305 x 228mm, V<sub>o</sub>-c: 18-20V, I<sub>s</sub>-c: 250mA. BARGAIN PRICED.

**\$25 each**

or 4 for \$80

Each panel is provided with a sheet of clear glass of the same size, terminating clips, an isolating diode and the instructions.

## BUDGET LASER



A very economical Laser tube - 12V laser supply combination. The 12V switched mode power supply kit provides the tube with a constant current and will work from 10-15V, draws 0.5A at 12V. Very efficient! The tube supplied is used, tested and guaranteed 632.8nm (Red), power output 0.5-1mW. The tube-power supply kit combination for a total price of only:

**\$49**

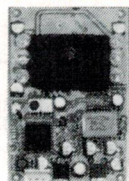
We can also supply new tubes with this kit: "Ring".

## LASER POINTER

Improve and enhance all your presentations. Not a kit, but a complete commercial 5mW/670nm pen sized pointer at a SPECIAL PRICE of:

**\$120**

## CCD CAMERA



We now have good stocks of this incredible product. Monochrome CCD Camera which is totally assembled on a small PCB and includes an Auto Iris lens. It can work with illumination of as little as 0.1 Lux and it is IR responsive. Can be used in total darkness with Infra Red illumination. Overall dimensions of camera are 24 x 46 x 70mm and it weighs less than 40 grams! Can be connected to any standard monitor or the video input on a Video cassette recorder.

**\$239**

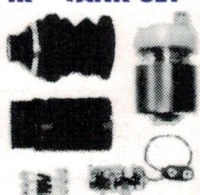
## PASSIVE NIGHT VIEWER



This is a completed commercial monocular hand held night viewer, that employs an image intensifier tube with a gain of 12,500 times. The viewer is of a USSR military standard, and will produce useful images in a very low ambient light. Has adjustable low light objective lens, adjustable eyepiece and is supplied with a carry case.

**\$399**

## ★ SUPER SPECIAL ★ IR "TANK SET"

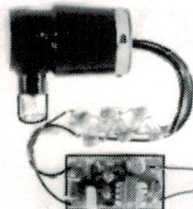


ON SPECIAL is a set of components that can be used to make a very responsive Infra Red night viewer. The matching lens tube and eyepiece sets were removed from working military quality tank viewers. We also supply a very small EHT power supply kit that enables the tube to be operated from a small 9V battery. The tube employed is probably the most sensitive IR responsive tube we ever supplied. The resultant viewer requires low level IR illumination. Basic instructions provided.

**\$120**

For the tube, lens, eyepiece and the power supply kit. When ordering specify preference for a wide angle, or telescopic objective lens.

## IMAGE INTENSIFIER TUBE AND SUPPLY

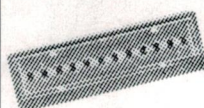


These are the key components needed for making a PASSIVE NIGHT VIEWER. The small prefocused Russian image intensifier tube only requires a low current EHT power supply to make it operational, which we provide in kit form. Draws 20mA from a small 9V battery. With a suitable low light objective lens (not provided), the resultant viewer will produce useful pictures in sub-moonlight illumination and it can also be IR assisted. INCREDIBLE PRICE.

**\$150**

For the Russian image intensifier tube and an EHT power supply kit! All that is needed to make a complete passive night viewer is a lens, an eyepiece, a 9V battery, a case and a switch. We can supply a matching lens and eyepiece: \$68 for the pair.

## LED DISPLAYS



National Semiconductor seven segment common cathode 12 digit multiplexed LED displays with 12 decimal points. Overall size is 60 x 18mm and pinout diagram is provided.

**\$2.50 each or 5 for \$10**

## CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR MODULES



These small TTL Quartz Crystal Oscillators are hermetically sealed. Similar to units used in computers. Operate from 5v and draw approximately 30mA. TTL logic level clock output. Available in 4MHz, 4.032MHz, 5.0688MHz, 20MHz, 20.2752MHz, 24.74MHz, 40MHz and 50 MHz.

**\$7 each or 5 for \$25**

## SOLID STATE "Peltier Effect" COOLER-HEATER

These are the major parts needed to make a solid state thermoelectric cooler-heater. We can provide a large 12V-4.5A Peltier effect semiconductor, two thermal cut-out switches and a 12V DC fan for a total price of:

**\$45**

We include a basic diagram - circuit showing how to make a small refrigerator-heater. The major additional items required will be an insulated container such as an old "Esky", two heatsinks and a small block of aluminium.

## CAR ALARM

We have purchased a good but limited quantity of this well known brand Australian made car alarm. It has been made obsolete because it doesn't feature UHF remote control. But look at the features!! Voltage drop detection (wired directly or internal), pin switch detection for bonnet/boot, piezoelectric vibration detector, optional passive arming via ignition switch, ignition disable via master switch if passive arming is not used, may be wired to existing door pin switches to act as a switch-sensing last door arming alarm, 30 second exit delay, 7 second entry delay, flashing LED-intrusion indicator provided, flashes vehicle indicators when alarm is sounding; extra negative output to power second siren or pager, colour coded wiring siren provided, powerful 40 watt-125dB siren which employs a dynamic speaker. A sound that makes most car alarms sound like toys!! Priced at about 1/3 of their original price:

**\$48**

With the car alarm package we will also include a circuit and notes on how to modify the entry-exit times, and how to make it UHF remote controlled. Our single channel UHF remote control is available: \$17 for the transmitter, \$34 for the receiver.

## DYNAMIC MICROPHONE

Stage quality Unidirectional (Cardioid) 600 ohm dynamic microphone in a black metal housing. Has ON-OFF switch and cannon connector. Prewired lead and clip provided.

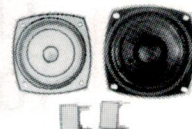
**\$39**

## C.O.B. SOUND GENERATOR MODULES

Stamp sized PCBs with an LSI sound generator IC that is surface mounted on them. Work from approximately 3V and have negligible standby current. Require a few external components to become complete sound generators: Typically 2 resistors, one capacitor, one transistor and a speaker.

Four Train Noises (Excellent for model railways): \$4 Ambulance, Fire & Police Siren, plus Machine Gun: \$2.50 16 Door Chime Tunes: \$4 Classic Ding-Dong Door Chime: \$3

## SPEAKER GIVEAWAY



One 3" tweeter, one 4" woofer, a non polarized crossover capacitor, plus a diagram. \$10 for the set.

2 sets (STEREO) for

**\$18**

## FIBRE OPTIC TUBES



These US made tubes are used but in excellent condition. Have 25/40mm diameter, fibre-optically coupled input and output windows. The 25mm tube has an overall diameter of 57mm and is 60mm long. The 40mm tube has an overall diameter of 80mm and is 92mm long. The gain of these is such that they would produce a good image in approximately half moon illumination when used with suitable "fast" lens, but they can also be IR assisted to see in total darkness. The superior resolution of these tubes would make them suitable for low light video preamplifiers, wild life observation and astronomical use. Each of the tubes is supplied with a 9V EHT power supply kit. INCREDIBLE PRICES:

**\$120** For the 25mm intensifier tube and supply

**\$190** For the 40mm intensifier tube and supply

Three of these tubes can be cascaded to make a very high gain image intensifier! We should have a kit and instructions available to make these. Approximately \$270 for 25mm kit and \$450 the three stage kit.

## MEDIUM BRIGHTNESS LEDs

With a luminous output of approximately 7mcds @ 20mA, these 5mm LEDs are more than 10 times brighter than ordinary LEDs. Available in GREEN, YELLOW and AMBER and priced below ordinary LED prices.

**20¢ each, 10 for \$1.80 or 100 for \$15.**  
For any mix of colours.

# OATLEY ELECTRONICS

PO Box 89, Oatley, NSW 2223

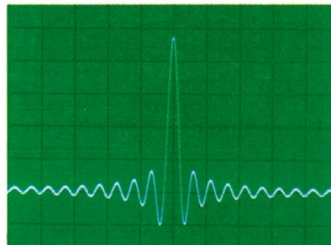
Telephone: (02) 579 4985 Fax: (02) 570 7910

MAJOR CARDS ACCEPTED WITH PHONE AND FAX ORDERS

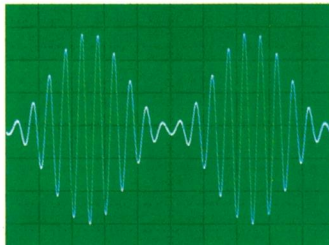
P & P ANYWHERE IN AUSTRALIA  
FOR MOST MIXED ORDERS: \$2.50-\$10



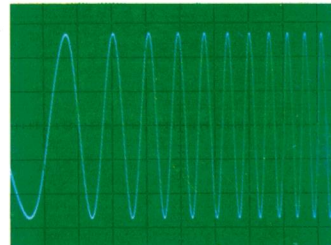
# There are many areas where our function generator will surpass your expectations.



*A built-in 12-bit, 40 MSample/sec, 16K deep arbitrary waveform generator easily handles your custom waveform needs.*

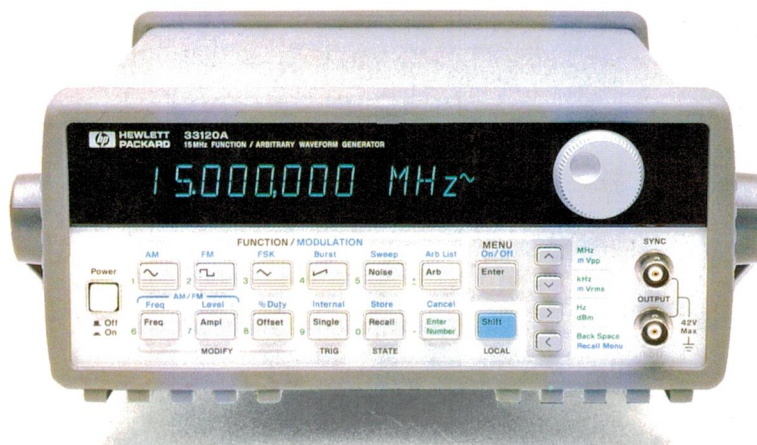


*Internal AM, FM, FSK and burst modulation eliminate your need for a second modulation source.*



*Both linear and log sweeps are built in, making filter and amplifier testing quick and easy.*

## At a price that falls below them.



### **The HP 33120A 15 MHz synthesised function/arb generator: Within budget, without compromise.**

In the world of function generators, price and performance have always been synonymous. So it's understandable you'd expect to pay more for the measure of confidence you get with a synthesised signal source that delivers stable, accurate signals test after test. Or, for the flexibility to generate complex waveforms with arbitrary waveform capability.

You'd probably also expect to pay a premium for the convenience of built-in sweep and modulation functions. And to have both HP-IB and RS-232 interfaces standard.

Fact is, you can always get high performance with the high price to match. Or, order the HP 33120A fully loaded function/arb generator and get something totally unexpected. A price you can afford.

**Call HP to see how much function generator you can get for your money.**

Discover just how easy it is to afford a fully loaded 15 MHz function/arb generator with synthesised signal source and arbitrary waveform capability. Once you hear the price, we think you'll agree it's the best deal of any function generator in its class.

In fact, you can learn more about the HP 33120A function/arb generator's custom waveform capability, signal accuracy, easy programmability and any other specifications you may need to make the right decision.

So call our Customer

Information Centre on **13 1347** (Australia wide) and ask for extension **2902**.

**A better way.**

 **HEWLETT®  
PACKARD**